

Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability
TECHNICAL SUMMARY

Coordinating Lead Authors

Christopher Field (USA), Vicente Barros (Argentina), Katharine Mach (USA), Michael Mastrandrea (USA)

Lead Authors

Maarten van Aalst (Netherlands), Neil Adger (UK), Paulina Aldunce (Chile), Douglas Arent (USA), Jonathon Barnett (Australia), Richard Betts (UK), Eren Bilir (USA), Joern Birkmann (Germany), JoAnn Carmin (USA), Dave Chadee (Trinidad and Tobago), Andrew Challinor (UK), Monalisa Chatterjee (USA/India), Wolfgang Cramer (Germany), Yuka Estrada (USA/Japan), Jean-Pierre Gattuso (France), Yasuaki Hijioka (Japan), Ove Hoegh-Guldberg (Australia), He-Qing Huang (China), Gregory Inсарov (Russian Federation), Roger Jones (Australia), Sari Kovats (UK), Patricia Romero Lankao (Mexico), Joan Nymand Larsen (Iceland), Iñigo Losada (Spain), Jose Marengo (Brazil), Roger McLean (Australia), Linda Mearns (USA), Reinhard Mechler (Austria), John Morton (UK), Isabelle Niang (Senegal), Taikan Oki (Japan), Jane Mukarugwiza Olwoch (South Africa), Maggie Opondo (Kenya), Elvira Poloczanska (Australia), Hans-O. Pörtner (Germany), Margaret Hiza Redsteer (USA), Andy Reisinger (New Zealand), Aromar Revi (India), Daniela Schmidt (UK), Rebecca Shaw (USA), William Solecki (USA), John Stone (Canada), Ken Strzepek (UNU/USA), Avelino Suarez (Cuba), Petra Tschakert (USA), Riccardo Valentini (Italy), Sebastian Vicuna (Chile), Alicia Villamizar (Venezuela), Katharine Vincent (South Africa), Rachel Warren (UK), Thomas Wilbanks (USA), Poh Poh Wong (Singapore), Gary Yohe (USA)

Review Editors

Paulina Aldunce (Chile), Jean Ometto (Brazil), Nirivololona Raholijao (Madagascar), Kazuya Yasuhara (Japan)

CONTENTS OF THE TECHNICAL SUMMARY**Introduction**

Box TS.1: The context of the assessment

Box TS.2: Terms critical for understanding the summary

Box TS.3: Communication of the degree of certainty in assessment findings

Section A: Vulnerabilities, impacts, and adaptation in a complex and changing world

A.i: Vulnerabilities and observed impacts across sectors with regional examples

A.ii: Adaptation experience

Box TS.4: Multidimensional vulnerability to climate change

Section B: Decisionmaking in a complex world:**understanding approaches to managing risks through adaptation**

B.i: Determinants of risk

B.ii: Principles for effective adaptation

B.iii: Approaches for managing risks and building resilience in a complex and changing world

B.iv: Understanding of limits to adaptation

Box TS.5: Characterizing the future

Section C: Future risks and choices: risks and potential for adaptation

C.i: Sectoral risks with regional examples

C.ii: Key and emergent risks

Box TS.6: Consequences of large temperature increase (e.g., >4°C)

Box TS.7: Anthropogenic interference with the climate system

Box TS.8: Adaptation costs

Box TS.9: Ocean acidification

Section D: Building resilience through mitigation, adaptation, and sustainable development

D.i: Climate-resilient pathways and transformation

D.ii: Examples of co-benefits, synergies, and tradeoffs

Box TS.10: Adaptation limits and transformation

WGII Frequently Asked Questions**WGII Cross-chapter Boxes**

1 INTRODUCTION

2
3 Climate change is shifting patterns of risks and opportunities in a complex and changing world. The Working Group
4 II contribution to the IPCC's Fifth Assessment Report (AR5) acknowledges the complexity of climate change and of
5 the world in which it is unfolding. It recognizes that impacts of climate change will vary across regions and
6 populations, through space and time, dependent on myriad factors including the extent of mitigation and adaptation.
7 It provides information on patterns of changing risks and on how they can be managed.
8

9 For the past two decades, Working Group II has developed assessments of climate change impacts, adaptation, and
10 vulnerability. The Working Group II contribution to the IPCC's AR5 builds from the Fourth Assessment Report
11 (AR4), published in 2007, and the Special Report on Managing the Risks of Extreme Events and Disasters to
12 Advance Climate Change Adaptation (SREX), published in 2012 (Box TS.1). Section A of this summary
13 characterizes observed impacts, vulnerabilities, and responses to date. Section B, building from exposure,
14 vulnerability, and physical hazards as determinants of risk, considers approaches for managing the risks of climate
15 change. Section C examines the range of future risks across sectors and regions, highlighting where choices matter
16 for reducing risks through mitigation and adaptation. Section D explores the broader interactions among mitigation,
17 adaptation, and sustainable development.
18

19 Box TS.2 defines concepts central to the Working Group II contribution to the AR5. To accurately convey the
20 degree of certainty in key findings, the report relies on the consistent use of calibrated uncertainty language,
21 introduced in Box TS.3. Chapter sections in square brackets indicate the assessment supporting findings in this
22 summary.
23

24
25 _____ START BOX TS.1 HERE _____
26

27 **Box TS.1. The Context of the Assessment**

28
29 **The literature available for assessing climate change impacts, adaptation, and vulnerability has more than**
30 **doubled since 2005 (*very high confidence*).** The diversity of the topics and regions covered by the literature has
31 similarly expanded, as well as the geographic distribution of the authors contributing to the knowledge base for
32 climate change assessments (Box TS.1 Figure 1). Production of climate change literature has increased in the
33 developing countries, although their institutions lag those in developed countries regarding access to and production
34 of climate change literature. The unequal distribution of literature, which is influenced by factors such as scientific
35 funding and capacity building, presents a challenge to the development of a comprehensive and balanced assessment
36 of the global impacts of climate change. [1.1.1, Fig. 1-1]
37

38 [INSERT BOX TS.1 FIGURE 1 HERE

39 Box TS.1 Figure 1: Results of English literature search using the Scopus bibliographic database from Reed Elsevier
40 Publishers. (a) Annual global output of publications on climate change and related topics: impacts, adaptation, and
41 costs (1970-2010). (b) Country affiliation of authors of climate change publications summed for IPCC regions for
42 three time periods: 1981-1990, 1991-2000, and 2001-2010, with total number during the period 2001-2010. (c)
43 Results of literature searches for climate change publications with individual countries mentioned in publication
44 title, abstract, or key words, summed for all countries by geographic region. [Figure 1-1]
45

46 **The evolution of the IPCC assessments of impacts, adaptation, and vulnerability indicates an increasing**
47 **emphasis on humans, their role in managing resources and natural systems, and the societal impacts of**
48 **climate change (*very high confidence*).** The expanded focus on societal impacts and responses is evident in the
49 composition of the IPCC author teams, the literature assessed, and the content of the IPCC assessment reports. Three
50 important characteristics in the evolution of the Working Group 2 assessment reports are an increasing attention to:
51 (i) Adaptation limits and transformation in societal and natural systems; (ii) Synergies between multiple variables
52 and factors that affect sustainable development, including risk management; and (iii) Institutional, social, cultural,
53 and value-related issues. [1.1, 1.2]
54

55 **Adaptation has emerged as a central area of work in climate change research, in country level planning, and**
56 **in the implementation of climate change strategies (*high confidence*).** The body of literature shows an increased

1 focus on capitalizing upon adaptation opportunities and on the interrelations among adaptation, mitigation, and
2 alternative sustainable pathways. In spite of the uncertainty of future impacts and adaptation, the literature shows an
3 emergence of studies on transformative processes that take advantage of synergies between adaptation planning,
4 development strategies, social protection, and disaster risk reduction and management. [1.1.4]

5
6 **The treatment and communication of uncertainties in IPCC reports have evolved over time, reflecting**
7 **iterative learning and more coherent guidance across all Working Groups (*high confidence*).** An integral
8 feature of IPCC reports is communicating the strength and uncertainties in the scientific understanding underlying
9 assessment findings. In Working Group II, the use of calibrated language began in the Second Assessment Report,
10 where most chapters used qualitative levels of confidence for their Executive Summary findings. Based on
11 experience, guidance notes were developed for subsequent assessment reports. The AR5 Guidance Note continues to
12 emphasize a theme from all three guidance documents to date: the importance of clearly linking each key finding
13 and corresponding assignment of calibrated uncertainty language to associated chapter text, as part of the traceable
14 account of the author team's evaluation of evidence and agreement supporting that finding (see Box TS.3). [1.1.2.2,
15 Box 1-1]

16 _____ END BOX TS.1 HERE _____

17
18
19
20 _____ START BOX TS.2 HERE _____

21 **Box TS.2. Terms Critical for Understanding the Summary**

22
23
24 Core concepts defined in the glossary and used throughout the report include:

25
26 **Climate change:** A change in the state of the climate that can be identified (e.g., by using statistical tests) by
27 changes in the mean and/or the variability of its properties, and that persists for an extended period, typically
28 decades or longer. Climate change may be due to natural internal processes or external forcings such as modulation
29 of the solar cycles, volcanic eruptions, and persistent anthropogenic changes in the composition of the atmosphere or
30 in land use. In contrast, the Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), in its Article 1, defines climate
31 change as: "a change of climate which is attributed directly or indirectly to human activity that alters the
32 composition of the global atmosphere and which is in addition to natural climate variability observed over
33 comparable time periods." The UNFCCC thus makes a distinction between climate change attributable to human
34 activities that alter the atmospheric composition, and climate variability attributable to natural causes.

35
36 **Exposure:** The presence of people, livelihoods, environmental services and resources, infrastructure, or economic,
37 social, or cultural assets in places that could be adversely affected.

38
39 **Vulnerability:** The propensity or predisposition to be adversely affected.

40
41 **Impacts:** Effects on natural and human systems. In this report, the term 'impacts' is used to refer to the effects on
42 natural and human systems of physical events, of disasters, and of climate change.

43
44 **Risk:** The potential for consequences where something of human value (including humans themselves) is at stake
45 and where the outcome is uncertain. Risk is often represented as probability of occurrence of a hazardous event(s)
46 multiplied by the consequences if the event(s) occurs. This report assesses climate-related risks.

47
48 **Adaptation:** In human systems, the process of adjustment to actual or expected climate and its effects, which seeks
49 to moderate harm or exploit beneficial opportunities. In natural systems, the process of adjustment to actual climate
50 and its effects; human intervention may facilitate adjustment to expected climate.

51
52 *Incremental adaptation* – Adaptation actions where the central aim is to maintain the essence and integrity of an
53 incumbent system or process at a given scale.

54
55 *Transformational adaptation* – Adaptation that changes the fundamental attributes of a system in response to actual
56 or expected climate and its effects.

1
2 **Resilience:** The ability of a social, ecological, or socio-ecological system and its components to anticipate, reduce,
3 accommodate, or recover from the effects of a hazardous event in a timely and efficient manner.

4
5 **Transformation:** A change in the fundamental attributes of a system, often based on altered paradigms, goals, or
6 values. Transformations can occur in technological or biological systems, financial structures, and regulatory,
7 legislative, or administrative regimes.

8
9 _____ END BOX TS.2 HERE _____

10
11 _____ START BOX TS.3 HERE _____

12 **Box TS.3. Communication of the Degree of Certainty in Assessment Findings**

13
14
15 Based on the Guidance Note for Lead Authors of the IPCC Fifth Assessment Report on Consistent Treatment of
16 Uncertainties, the Working Group II contribution to the Fifth Assessment Report relies on two metrics for
17 communicating the degree of certainty in key findings:

- 18 • Confidence in the validity of a finding, based on the type, amount, quality, and consistency of evidence
19 (e.g., mechanistic understanding, theory, data, models, expert judgment) and the degree of agreement.
20 Confidence is expressed qualitatively.
- 21 • Quantified measures of uncertainty in a finding expressed probabilistically (based on statistical analysis of
22 observations or model results, or expert judgment).

23
24 Each finding has its foundation in an author team's evaluation of associated evidence and agreement. The summary
25 terms to describe available evidence are: *limited*, *medium*, or *robust*; and the degree of agreement: *low*, *medium*, or
26 *high*. These terms are presented with some key findings. In many cases, author teams additionally evaluate their
27 confidence about the validity of a finding, providing a synthesis of the evaluation of evidence and agreement. Levels
28 of confidence include five qualifiers: *very low*, *low*, *medium*, *high*, and *very high*. Box TS.3 Figure 1 illustrates the
29 flexible relationship between the summary terms for evidence and agreement and the confidence metric. For a given
30 evidence and agreement statement, different confidence levels could be assigned, but increasing levels of evidence
31 and degrees of agreement are correlated with increasing confidence.

32
33 [INSERT BOX TS.3 FIGURE 1 HERE

34 Box TS.3 Figure 1: Evidence and agreement statements and their relationship to confidence. The shading increasing
35 towards the top right corner indicates increasing confidence. Generally, evidence is most robust when there are
36 multiple, consistent independent lines of high-quality evidence. [Figure 1-4]]

37
38 When author teams evaluate the likelihood of some well-defined outcome having occurred or occurring in the
39 future, a finding can include likelihood terms (see below) or a more precise presentation of probability. Use of
40 likelihood is not an alternative to use of confidence: an author team will have a level of confidence about the validity
41 of a probabilistic finding. Unless otherwise indicated, findings assigned a likelihood term are associated with *high* or
42 *very high* confidence.

44 Term*	Likelihood of the outcome
45 <i>Virtually certain</i>	99–100% probability
46 <i>Very likely</i>	90–100% probability
47 <i>Likely</i>	66–100% probability
48 <i>About as likely as not</i>	33–66% probability
49 <i>Unlikely</i>	0–33% probability
50 <i>Very unlikely</i>	0–10% probability
51 <i>Exceptionally unlikely</i>	0–1% probability

52
53 * Additional terms used in limited circumstances are *extremely likely*: 95– 100% probability; *more likely than not*:
54 >50–100% probability; and *extremely unlikely*: 0–5% probability.

55
56 _____ END BOX TS.3 HERE _____

A) VULNERABILITIES, IMPACTS, AND ADAPTATION IN A COMPLEX AND CHANGING WORLD

This section presents observed effects of climate change, including detection and attribution of impacts on human and natural systems. It evaluates sensitivities to climate, factors determining vulnerability and exposure, and the role of non-climate stressors. It considers that the effects of climate variability, climate extremes, and climate change are determined through the interaction of vulnerability and exposure with physical hazards. The section also examines coping and adaptation responses to climate events and conditions to date. It identifies challenges and options based on adaptation experience, and it looks at what has motivated previous adaptation actions in the context of climate change and broader objectives.

A.i. Vulnerabilities and Observed Impacts across Sectors with Regional Examples

Impacts of recent observed climate change on physical, biological, and human systems have been detected on all continents and in most oceans (*high confidence*). This conclusion is strengthened by observations since the AR4 as well as through more extensive analyses of earlier observations. Most reported impacts of climate change are attributed to regional warming of the atmosphere and the ocean, with lower confidence in attribution of observed impacts to shifts in rainfall patterns. There is emerging evidence of impacts of ocean acidification. For many natural systems, new or stronger evidence for substantial and wide-ranging impacts of climate change exists, including the cryosphere, water resources, coastal systems, and ecosystems on land and in the ocean. For managed ecosystems and human systems, the effects of changing social and economic factors often dominate over any direct impact of climate change. Despite this, numerous impacts of climate change have been detected. See Table TS.1 for examples of observed impacts across regions. [18.3-18.6]

[INSERT TABLE TS.1 HERE]

Table TS.1: Observed impacts attributed to climate change with *medium* (*) or *high* (**) confidence. Impacts for physical, biological, and human systems are characterized across eight major world regions. For each observed impact, confidence in detection is equal to or greater than confidence in attribution. [Table 18-6, 18-7, 18-8, 18-9]

Confidence in attribution is assigned through assessment of the relative contribution to a system's behavior by all known drivers affecting the system's dynamics, using scientific methods and also involving an assessment of confidence in detection. Formal meta-analysis or aggregated assessments of many observations or studies can help to improve confidence. In most studies, the attribution of observed impacts and vulnerabilities is related to all changes in climate that represent deviations from historical means and/or historic variability. Only a smaller number of robust attribution studies link responses in physical and biological systems to *anthropogenic* climate change. Though evidence is improving, there is a persistent gap of knowledge regarding how large parts of the world are being affected by observed climate change. Research to improve the timeliness and knowledge about the detection and attribution is needed in particular for the risk of extreme events. [18.1, 18.2.1, Box 18-1, 18.7]

Factors determining vulnerability and exposure

Climatic and biophysical drivers interact with systemic non-climatic drivers of vulnerability and exposure to shape differential risks and impacts (*very high confidence*). Since AR4 the framing of adaptation has moved further from a focus on biophysical vulnerability to the wider social and economic drivers of vulnerability. Factors affecting vulnerability and exposure involve a complex mix of physical and socio-economic factors, including gender, age, health, social status and ethnicity, environmental degradation, technology gaps, conflict, and institutions, political systems, and governance structures. Uneven socio-economic development pathways at the national and global level create and perpetuate systemic vulnerabilities. This unevenness results from structural conditions of poverty, inequality, and marginalization, as well as differential levels of health and human security. See Box TS.4. [13.1, 14.1, 14.2, 19.6.1]

Vulnerability and exposure of communities or social-ecological systems to climatic hazards are dynamic and thus varying across temporal and spatial scales. Effective risk reduction and adaptation strategies consider these dynamics and the inter-linkages between socio-economic development pathways and the vulnerability and exposure of people. Changes in poverty or socio-economic status, race and ethnicity compositions, age structures, and

governance have had a significant influence on the outcome of past crises associated with climatic hazards. [15.2.4, 19.6.1]

Understanding of future vulnerability of human and social-ecological systems to climate change remains limited due to incomplete consideration of socio-economic dimensions (*very high confidence*). Future vulnerability will depend on factors such as wealth and its distribution across society, patterns of aging, access to technology and information, labor force participation, societal values, and mechanisms and institutions to resolve conflicts (see also Box TS.4). These dimensions have received only limited attention and are rarely included in vulnerability assessments, and frameworks to integrate social and cultural dimensions of vulnerability with biophysical impacts and economic losses are lacking. [25.3, 25.4, 25.11]

Impacts from recent extreme climatic events show significant vulnerability of some ecosystems and many human systems to current climate variability (*very high confidence*). Impacts include the alteration of ecosystems, altered food production, damage to infrastructure and settlements, morbidity and mortality, and consequences for mental health and human well-being. These experiences are consistent with a significant adaptation deficit in developing and developed countries for some sectors and within some regions. See Table TS.2.

- Recent floods in Australia and New Zealand caused severe damage to infrastructure and settlements and 35 deaths in Queensland alone (2011); the Victorian heat wave (2009) increased heat-related morbidity and caused 374 excess deaths, and intense bushfires destroyed over 2,000 buildings and led to 173 deaths; widespread drought in south-east Australia (1997-2009) and many parts of New Zealand (2007-2009) resulted in economic losses (approximately A\$7.4b in south-east Australia in 2002-03 and NZ\$3.6b in direct and off-farm output in 2007-09) and mental health problems in some areas of Australia. [13.2.1, Table 25-1, 25.8.1, Box 25-5, Box 25-6, Box 25-8]
- The observed impacts of extreme weather events indicate the current vulnerability of Europe across multiple sectors. [Table 23-3]
- In North America, most economic sectors have been affected by and responded to extreme weather, including hurricanes, flooding, and intense rainfall (*high confidence*). Heat extremes currently result in increases in mortality and morbidity, with impacts that vary by age and socioeconomic factors (*very high confidence*). Coastal storm events periodically cause excess mortality and morbidity via a range of direct and indirect pathways in North America, particularly along the east coast of the US, and the gulf coast of both Mexico and the US (*high confidence*). Many infrastructural elements across North America are currently vulnerable to extreme weather events (*medium confidence*). Infrastructures, particularly in water resources and transportation, are in many cases deteriorating, and are thus more vulnerable to extremes than strengthened ones. Extreme events have caused significant damage to infrastructure in many parts of North America. [26.6, 26.7]
- Research to improve the timeliness and knowledge about detection and attribution is needed in particular for the risk of extreme events. [18.7]

[INSERT TABLE TS.2 HERE

Table TS.2: Illustrative selection of some recent extreme impact events for which the role of climate has been assessed in the literature. The table shows confidence assessments as to whether the associated meteorological events made a substantial contribution to the impact event, as well as confidence assessments of a contribution of anthropogenic emissions to the meteorological event. The assessment of confidence in the findings is not necessarily a conclusion of the listed literature but rather results from assessment of the literature. Assessment of the role of anthropogenic emissions in the impact event requires a multi-step evaluation. [Table 18-4]]

_____ START BOX TS.4 HERE _____

Box TS.4. Multidimensional Vulnerability to Climate Change

People who are socially, economically, culturally, politically, or institutionally marginalized are typically most at risk from adverse impacts of climate change and climate change responses. However, such heightened vulnerability does not occur in isolation; rather, it is observed along intersecting and simultaneous axes of marginalization and privilege, including not only income and assets but also gender, class, race, ethnicity, age, and (dis)ability (Box TS.4

1 Figure 1). Other dimensions include resource access, location, legal systems, and voice. Understanding differential
2 adaptive capacity for individuals, households, and communities requires attention to multidimensional inequality,
3 deprivation, and power, as well as context-specific constellations in which certain dimensions drive differential
4 vulnerability while others play a secondary role or are absent (e.g., class and gender in one case versus race, gender,
5 and age in another case). Few studies depict the full spectrum of these differences and the ways in which they
6 interact to shape resilience or vulnerability, and thus attribution remains a challenge. Since inequality is not just a
7 consequence of climate change, but also a key cause and amplifier of its impacts, inequality-sensitive analyses are
8 needed for effective and efficient adaptation.

9
10 [INSERT BOX TS.4 FIGURE 1 HERE

11 Box TS.4 Figure 1: Intersecting yet simultaneous and dynamic axes of privilege and marginalization, shaped by
12 people's multiple identities and embedded in uneven power relations and development pathways. Together, they
13 result in differential vulnerability to the same exposure to climate change and climate change responses. These
14 intersecting dimensions ("intersectionality") illustrate systemic vulnerability and multidimensional deprivation that
15 determine inequality and adaptive capacity while being transformed as a result of negative climate change impacts
16 and risks as well as consequences of policy responses, often to the detriment of the poor and disadvantaged. [Figure
17 13-4]]

18 19 **Example impacts and risks of climate change and climate change responses:**

- 20 ▪ Differential impacts on men and women arise from distinct roles in society, the way these roles are enhanced or
21 constrained by other dimensions of privilege and marginalization, and the nature of response to hazards. [9.3.5,
22 13.2.1]
- 23 ▪ Both male and female deaths are recorded after flooding, dependent on socio-economic disadvantage and
24 culturally-imposed expectations to save lives. While women are generally more sensitive to heat stress, more
25 male workers are reported to have died largely due to gender roles and responsibilities related to outdoor and
26 indoor work [11.4.1, 13.2.1]
- 27 ▪ Women often experience additional duties as laborers and caregivers as a result of weather events, climate, and
28 extreme events, as well as responses (e.g., male outmigration), while facing more psychological and emotional
29 distress, loss in food intake, and in some cases increasing incidences of domestic violence. [9.3.5, 9.4.1, 13.2.1]
- 30 ▪ Privileged members of society can benefit from climate change impacts and response strategies, due to their
31 flexibility in mobilizing and accessing resources and positions of power, often to the detriment of others.
32 [13.2.1]
- 33 ▪ Populations that presently experience high levels of ill-health are more seriously affected than those currently in
34 relatively good health. [11.3]
- 35 ▪ Children and the elderly are often at higher risk, due to narrow mobility, susceptibility to infectious diseases,
36 reduced caloric intake, and social isolation. While adults and older children are more severely affected by some
37 climate-sensitive vector borne diseases such as dengue, young children are more likely to die from or be
38 severely compromised by diarrheal diseases. [11.5, 13.2.1]
- 39 ▪ In most urban areas, low-income groups face larger climate change risks and impacts because of poor quality
40 and insecure housing, inadequate infrastructure and lack of provision for health care, emergency services, and
41 measures for disaster risk reduction. [8.1.4]
- 42 ▪ Indigenous peoples' livelihoods and lifestyles, often dependent on natural resources, are highly sensitive to
43 climate change and climate change policies, especially those that marginalize their knowledge and perspectives.
44 [12.3]
- 45 ▪ Pastoralists and artisanal fisher folk may be becoming more vulnerable to climate change, partly due to neglect,
46 misunderstanding, or inappropriate policy toward them on the part of governments. [9.3.5]
- 47 ▪ The ability of migrants to adapt to climate change may be declining in destination areas, particularly in urban
48 centers in developing countries. One primary mechanism is the clustering of low income migrants in flood-
49 prone and landslide-prone high density housing. [12.4.2]
- 50 ▪ In areas where violent conflict has destabilized society and damaged natural and social capital people are
51 particularly vulnerable to climate change. [12.5]
- 52 ▪ One-dimensional narratives, particularly of women and other marginalized groups, deny agency and portray
53 people's vulnerability as their intrinsic problem. [13.2.1]
- 54 ▪ Disadvantaged groups without access to land and labor, including female-headed households, are
55 disproportionately harmed by climate change response mechanisms (e.g., CDM, REDD+, large-scale land
56 acquisition for biofuels, and planned agricultural adaptation projects). [9.3.5, 12.2, 12.5, 13.3.1]

1
2 _____ END BOX TS.4 HERE _____
3
4

5 *Freshwater resources*

6
7 **Glaciers worldwide continue to shrink (*very high confidence*)**. New glacier lakes have formed, and existing ones
8 have changed. Seasonal ice in many lakes and rivers forms later and breaks up earlier. A major part of these changes
9 can be attributed to climate change (*high confidence*). [3.2.3, 18.3.1.3, 18.5, Figure 18-3]

10
11 **Widespread changes and degradation of permafrost of both high-latitude and high-elevation mountain**
12 **regions have been observed over the past years and decades (*high confidence*)**. The permafrost boundary has
13 been moving polewards and to higher elevations, and the active layer thickness has increased at many sites (*medium*
14 *confidence* in attribution to climate change). [18.3.1, 18.5]

15
16 **Hydrological systems have changed in many regions due to changing rainfall or melting glaciers, affecting**
17 **water resources, water quality, and sediment transport (*medium confidence*)**. In many river systems, the
18 frequency of floods has been altered by climate change (*low to medium confidence*). The duration of droughts in
19 some regions has been altered by climate change (*medium confidence*). In the last decades, warming has caused a
20 shift towards earlier maximum spring discharge, decreased spring snowpack, and sometimes decreased magnitudes
21 of snowmelt floods in regions with seasonal snow storage (*high confidence*, based on *high agreement, robust*
22 *evidence*). Where more winter precipitation falls as rain than snow, winter low flows have increased significantly.
23 Where the stream flow is lowest in summer, decreased snow storage has exacerbated summer low flows. [3.2.3,
24 18.3.1, 18.5]

25 26 **Specific regional examples include the following. See also Table TS.1.**

- 27 • In Asia, the Altai-Sayan, Pamir, and Tien Shan glaciers have lost on average 10% of their area and 15% of
28 their ice volume since 1960. Rates of further glacier degradation depend mainly on increases in summer air
29 temperature and changes in precipitation. [24.9.3]
- 30 • In North America, changes in climate trends include reductions in spring snowpack along with an earlier
31 peak runoff over many areas (*very high confidence*). Attribution of observed changes to anthropogenic
32 climate change has been established for some physical systems (e.g., snowpack). In most areas, impacts of
33 climate variability such as floods, decreased water availability, and increased salinity of coastal water
34 supplies, which are exacerbated by other anthropogenic drivers, are observed (*high confidence*). Water
35 supply deficits are conducive to adaptive response, with many hard and soft approaches to adaptation
36 currently available. [26.2, 26.3]
- 37 • In Central and South America, there have been changes in geophysical variables (cryosphere and runoff)
38 that affect streamflow and ultimately water availability (*high confidence*). Since AR4, there is growing
39 evidence that glaciers (both tropical and extratropical) are retreating and the cryosphere in the Andes is
40 changing according to the warming trends. These changes affect streamflow availability in different
41 seasons of the year. Robust trends are apparent, associated with changes in precipitation such as increasing
42 runoff in the Southeastern South America region (La Plata basin), and decreasing runoff in the Central
43 Andes (Chile, Argentina) and Central America. In contrast to these findings, no robust trend in streamflow
44 in the Amazon Basin has been detected. [27.3.1]
- 45 • In the Arctic, the decline of summer sea-ice is occurring at a rate that exceeds most model projections (*high*
46 *confidence*). In some regions of Antarctica, evidence of similarly rapid rates of change is emerging,
47 particularly for ice shelves. There is some evidence, for example in the reduction of sea-ice extent in the
48 Arctic and in the west Antarctic Peninsula, that the changes are non-linear and may be accelerating. [WGI
49 AR5 Chapter 14]

50 51 52 *Terrestrial and inland water systems*

53
54 **The magnitude of future climate change could approach that of many of the largest climatic changes**
55 **observed in Earth history (*high confidence*)**. The planet's biota, carbon cycle, and associated feedbacks and
56 services have responded to climate change in Earth history even when the rates of past global climate change were

1 slower than implied by higher warming scenarios (e.g., RCP 8.5). However, the impacts of climate change on
2 terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems must also be considered in the context of non-climatic influences, both
3 naturally-occurring and directly driven by humans. [4.2.2]

4
5 **Plant and animal species have moved their ranges, altered their abundance, and shifted their seasonal**
6 **activities in response to climate change in the past, and they are doing so now in many regions (*high***
7 ***confidence*).** The broad patterns of species and biome movement towards the poles and higher in altitude in response
8 to a warming climate are well established for the distant (*very high confidence*) and recent past (*medium*
9 *confidence*). Seasonal activity of species has responded to warming over the last several decades based on extensive
10 ground and satellite-based measurements (*high confidence*). Species have already started to migrate out of protected
11 areas and towards mountaintops over the last several decades due to a warming climate. Observations and models of
12 the seasonal activities of species indicate that climate warming disrupts species life cycles and interactions between
13 species, as well as altering ecosystem function. At local scales, observed and modeled species responses sometimes
14 differ from qualitative predictions based on global scale indices of warming; this can often be explained by large
15 variation in local scale climate response to global warming, changes in climate factors other than average
16 temperature, non-climatic determinants of species distributions, interactions between climate and other simultaneous
17 global change factors such as nitrogen deposition, and species interactions. No past climate changes are a precise
18 analog to the current and projected climatic changes, so species responses inferred from the past only give
19 indications, especially at the local scale. [4.2.2, 4.3.2, 4.3.3, 4.4.1, 18.3.2, 18.5]

20
21 **There is *very low confidence* that observed species extinctions can be attributed to recent climate warming**
22 **given the very low fraction of species for which global extinction has been ascribed to climate change and the**
23 **tenuous nature of most attributions.** However, in the specific case of Central American amphibians, there is
24 *medium confidence* that recent warming has played a role in their extinctions. [4.3.2, 18.3.2, 18.5]

25
26 **Increases in the frequency or intensity of ecosystem disturbances due to fires, pest outbreaks, wind-storms,**
27 **and droughts have been detected in many parts of the world (*medium confidence*).** Such changes beyond the
28 **range of historical natural variability will alter the structure, composition, and functioning of ecosystems**
29 **(*high confidence*).** These changes will often be manifested as relatively abrupt and spatially-patchy transitions
30 following disturbances, rather than gradual and spatially-uniform shifts in location or abundance (*medium*
31 *confidence*). There is evidence of an increase in tree mortality in many regions over the last decade, but there is *low*
32 *confidence* in the detection of a global trend in increased mortality or in the attribution of such a global trend to
33 climate change. In some regions, increased tree mortality is sufficiently intense and widespread as to result in forest
34 dieback, which constitutes a major risk because of its large impacts on biodiversity, wood production, water quality,
35 amenity, economic activity, and the climate itself. In detailed regional studies, particularly in western and boreal
36 North America, observed tree mortality is detectable and can be attributed to the direct effects of high temperatures
37 and drought, or to changes in the distribution and abundance of insect pests and pathogens related, in part, to
38 warming (*high confidence*). [4.2.4, 4.3.2, 4.3.3, 4.3.4, Box 4-2, Box 4-3, Box 4-4, Figure 4-12]

39
40 **Several major terrestrial ecosystems are undergoing broad-scale changes that can be characterized as early**
41 **warnings for coming regime shifts, in part due to climate change.** Climate change is a driver of widespread
42 shrub encroachment in the Arctic tundra (*high confidence*) and of boreal forest tree mortality (*low confidence*).
43 Observed recession and degradation of the Amazon forest cannot be attributed to climate change. [18.3.2, 18.5.6,
44 18.5.7]

45
46 **Specific regional examples include the following. See also Table TS.1.**

- 47 • In Europe, climate change has already affected the distribution and abundance of some animals and plant
48 species in Europe (*high confidence*). Observed climate change is affecting a wide range of flora and fauna
49 in Europe, including plant pests and diseases and the vectors of animal diseases (*medium confidence*).
50 Observed climate warming has increased forest productivity in northern Europe (*medium confidence*) and
51 fire incidence in southern Europe (*high confidence*). [23.4.1, 23.4.3, 23.4.4, Table 23-4, Table 23.6, 23.6.4]
- 52 • In North America, climate change is already affecting many ecosystems (*high confidence*). Forests are
53 being affected by fire, drought, pests, and other climate-related stresses. [26.4]
- 54 • In Central and South America, land cover change is a key driver of environmental change with significant
55 impacts that may increase potential negative impacts from climate change. Deforestation and land
56 degradation are mainly attributed to increased extensive and intensive agriculture, both from traditional

1 export activities such as beef and soy production, but more recently from biomass for biofuel production.
2 Agricultural expansion has affected fragile ecosystems such as the edges of the Amazon forest and the
3 tropical Andes, increasing the vulnerability of communities to extreme climate events, particularly floods,
4 landslides, and droughts. Even though deforestation rates in the Amazon have decreased substantially in the
5 last eight years to a current value of 0.29%, the lowest for all forest biomes in Brazil, other regions like the
6 Cerrado and the Chaco forests still present high levels of deforestation with rates as high as 1.33%. [27.2.2]

- 7 • In Central and South America, conversion of natural ecosystems is the main proximate cause of
8 biodiversity and ecosystem loss, and in parallel is a driver of anthropogenic climate change. Plant species
9 are rapidly declining in Central and South America; the highest percentage of rapidly declining amphibian
10 species occurs also in Central and South America, with Brazil being among the countries with the most
11 threatened species of birds, mammals, and freshwater fishes. However, the region has still large extensions
12 of natural vegetation cover for which the Amazon is the main example. [27.3.2]
- 13 • **Climate change is impacting terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems in some areas of the Arctic and
14 Antarctica.** This is due to ecological effects resulting from reductions in the duration and extent of ice
15 cover and enhanced permafrost thaw (*very high confidence*) and through changes in the precipitation-
16 evaporation balance (*medium confidence*). [28.2] The abundance and biomass of deciduous shrubs and
17 grasses has increased substantially over large – but not all – parts of the Arctic tundra in recent years (*very
18 high confidence*). It is *very likely* that most of this increase in biomass can be attributed to longer growing
19 seasons and higher summer temperatures. The tree line has moved northwards and upwards in many, but
20 not all, Arctic areas, and significant increases in tall shrubs have been observed in many places (*high
21 confidence*). Other factors such as changes in herbivore grazing, anthropogenic disturbances, and changes
22 in precipitation and the snow/water regime also influence the tree line and structural vegetation changes in
23 the northern boreal forest. [28.2]

24 25 26 *Coastal systems and low-lying areas*

27
28 **On-going warming and acidification of coastal waters have direct and indirect impacts on natural ecosystems**
29 (*very high confidence*). More than 70% of the world's coastlines have significantly warmed during the past 30
30 years. The increase in the acidity of seawater is much greater in some coastal areas than in the open ocean due to the
31 combined effects of atmospheric CO₂ uptake and eutrophication. Both changes have wide-ranging consequences on
32 coastal organisms and ecosystems, such as species survival and shifts, coral bleaching, and decreased rates of
33 calcification. Reducing regional stressors represents an opportunity to strengthen the ecological resilience of these
34 ecosystems, which may help them survive projected changes in ocean temperature and chemistry. See also Box
35 TS.9. [5.3.4, 6.1.1, 6.2.2, 6.3.2, 6.5.2, 30.4, 30.5, Box CC-CR, CC-OA]

36
37 **Due to the increased frequency of stress events arising from elevated sea temperatures, coral reefs have**
38 **experienced increased mass bleaching and mortality** (*very high confidence*). These events have contributed to
39 the loss of reef building corals in many parts of the world since the early 1980s. [18.3.3, 18.3.4, Box 18-3, 18.5,
40 Table 18-8, Box CC-CR]

41
42 **Despite the known sensitivity of coastal systems to sea-level rise, local perturbations from regional variability**
43 **in the ocean and human activities preclude the confident detection of sea level-related impacts attributable to**
44 **climate change outside of the Arctic.** [18.3.3]

45
46 **Specific regional examples include the following. See also Table TS.1.**

- 47 • In North America, coastal zones are being affected by multiple and often interacting climate stresses
48 including higher temperatures, ocean acidification, coral reef bleaching, sea level rise, storm surges, and
49 storms (*high confidence*). [26.4]
- 50 • In north-eastern Australia (since the late 1970s) and more recently in western Australia, high sea surface
51 temperatures have repeatedly bleached coral reefs. [25.6.2]
- 52 • In Central and South America, coastal and marine ecosystems have been undergoing significant
53 transformations that pose threats to fish stocks, corals, mangroves, places for recreation and tourism, and
54 controls of pests and pathogens. Frequent coral bleaching events have been recently reported for the
55 Mesoamerican Coral Reef. Some of the main drivers of mangrove loss are deforestation and land

1 conversion, agriculture, and shrimp ponds to an extent that the mangroves of the Atlantic and Pacific coasts
2 of Central America are some of the most endangered on the planet. [27.3.3.1]

- 3 • Arctic sea ice has been shrinking in extent, thickness, and composition, with observed impacts on marine
4 biology and the livelihoods of indigenous people (*medium to high confidence*). [18.3.1, 18.3.4, 18.4.7,
5 18.5.7]

6 7 8 *Marine systems*

9
10 **Climate change is manifesting itself in the alteration of abiotic and biotic properties of the ocean (*high***
11 ***confidence*)**. The physical and chemical properties of the ocean have changed significantly over the past 60
12 years due to anthropogenic climate change, including properties such as circulation intensity, temperature,
13 oxygen (O₂) and nutrient inventories, carbon dioxide, ocean pH, salinity, and light regime. Changes to ocean
14 conditions have resulted in fundamental and extensive changes to organisms and ecosystems in the ocean. [6.1.1,
15 6.2.2, 6.3.2, 6.5.2, 18.3.3, 18.3.4, 30.4, 30.5, Box CC-CR, CC-OA]

16
17 **Marine ecosystems have been and are being exposed to and affected by climate changes of different rates,**
18 **magnitude, and duration (*very high confidence*)**. In Earth history, natural climate change at rates slower than
19 today's anthropogenic change has led to significant ecosystem shifts (*high confidence*). The fossil record and present
20 field and laboratory observations confirm key environmental drivers and responses of ocean ecosystems to climate
21 change including migration, altered ecosystem composition, changes in abundance, and extinctions. [6.1.2, 6.3]

22
23 **Understanding of physiology combined with field observations demonstrates that vulnerability of most**
24 **organisms is defined by their specialization on specific, limited temperature ranges and accordingly by their**
25 **thermal sensitivity (*high confidence*)**. See Figure TS.1. Temperature defines the geographical distribution of
26 species and their responses to climate change (*medium confidence*). Temperature extremes act through losses in
27 abundance and habitat (e.g., sea ice and coastal), local extinction, and latitudinal shifts (*very high confidence*).
28 Vulnerability is greatest in polar animals and in species living close to their upper thermal limits, for example in the
29 tropics (*medium confidence*). [6.2.2, 6.2.3, 6.2.4, 6.2.5, 6.3.2, 6.5.2]

30
31 **Warming is causing shifts in the geographical distribution, abundance, and migration patterns of species,**
32 **paralleled by a reduction in their body size and a shift in the timing of seasonal activities. This results in**
33 **altered interactions between species including changes in competition and predator-prey dynamics (*high***
34 ***confidence*)**. Increased temperatures have significantly altered the phenology or timing of key life-history events
35 such as plankton blooms, migratory patterns, and spawning in fish and invertebrates over recent decades (*medium*
36 *confidence*). There are many observations of poleward shifts in the distribution and abundance of fishes and
37 invertebrates and/or of their shifts to deeper and cooler waters. Poleward shifts of plankton have occurred up to 250
38 km per decade, up to 30 times faster than terrestrial species. See Figure TS.1. [6.2.2, 6.2.5, 6.3, 6.5, 30.4, 30.5]

39
40 **The combination and often amplification of climate change drivers acting globally and additional human-**
41 **induced local drivers, such as overfishing, pollution, and eutrophication exacerbating hypoxia, result in**
42 **enhanced vulnerability of natural and human systems to climate related forcings presently and into the**
43 **future (*high confidence*)**. Observations include the progressive redistribution of species, changes in species'
44 abundance, and the reduction in marine biodiversity in sensitive regions and habitats, putting the sustained provision
45 of ecosystem services and fisheries productivity at risk. Socio-economic vulnerability is high particularly in tropical
46 developing countries, progressively increasing the risk of reduced food supply, income, and employment. Key
47 uncertainties include the upscaling of climate change effects from organism to ecosystem level, the adaptive
48 capacity of marine organisms and human societies to these impacts, the interactions with other human drivers, the
49 sustenance of biogeochemical functions and productivity in the global ocean, and the effectiveness of climate
50 mitigation and adaptation measures. [6.3.5, 6.4, 6.6]

51
52 [INSERT FIGURE TS.1 HERE]

53 Figure TS.1: Thermal specialization of species, sensitive to ocean acidification and hypoxia (A, left) causes
54 warming induced distribution shifts (A, right). An example (B) is the northward expansion of warm-temperate
55 species in the Northeast Atlantic. Differential distribution change across functional groups (C) will be influenced by
56 species-specific impacts of future ocean acidification across phyla (D). Detailed introduction of each panel follows:

1 A) Mechanisms linking organism to ecosystem response explain the why, how, when, and where of climate
2 sensitivity (blue to red color gradients illustrate transition from cold to warm temperatures). As all biota, animals
3 specialize on limited temperature ranges, within which they grow, behave, reproduce, and defend themselves by
4 immune responses (left). Optimum temperatures (T_{opt}) indicate performance maxima, pejus temperatures (T_p) the
5 limits to long-term tolerance, critical temperatures (T_c) the transition to anaerobic metabolism, and denaturation
6 temperatures (T_d) the onset of cell damage. These thresholds can shift by acclimatization (horizontal arrows). Under
7 elevated CO_2 levels and in hypoxic waters performance levels can decrease and windows of performance be
8 narrowed (dashed green arrows pointing to dashed black curves). Shifts in biogeography result during climate
9 warming (right). The polygon delineates the range in space and time, the level of grey denotes abundance. Species
10 display maximum productivity in southern spring, wide seasonal coverage in the center, and a later productivity
11 maximum in the North. The impact of photoperiod increases with latitude (dashed arrow). During warming, the
12 southern temperature and time window contracts while the northern one dilates (directions and shifts indicated by
13 arrows). Control by water column characteristics or photoperiod may overrule temperature control in some
14 organisms (e.g., diatoms), causing contraction of spatial distribution in the north. B) Long-term changes in the mean
15 number of warm-temperate pseudo-oceanic species in the Northeast Atlantic from 1958 to 2005. C) Rates of change
16 in distribution ($km\ decade^{-1}$) for marine taxonomic groups, measured at the leading edges (red), and trailing edges
17 (brown). Average distribution shifts calculated using all data, regardless of range location, are in black. Distribution
18 rates have been square-root transformed; standard errors may be asymmetric as a result. Positive distribution
19 changes are consistent with warming (into previously cooler waters, generally poleward). Means \pm standard error are
20 shown, with number of observations and significance (* $p < 0.1$, ** $p < 0.05$, *** $p < 0.01$). D) % fraction of studied
21 scleractinian coral, echinoderm, molluscan, crustacean, and fish species affected negatively, positively, or not at all
22 by various levels of ambient CO_2 . Effects considered include those on life stages and processes reflecting
23 physiological performance (O_2 consumption, aerobic scope, behaviors, scope for behaviors, calcification, growth,
24 immune response, acid-base balance, gene expression, fertilization, sperm motility, developmental time, production
25 of viable offspring, morphology). Horizontal bars above columns represent frequency distributions significantly
26 different from controls. [Figures 6-7, 6-10, 6-11, and 30-11]]

27
28 **Rising atmospheric CO_2 not only causes ocean warming but also changes in carbonate chemistry termed**
29 **ocean acidification. Ocean acidification has ramifications for processes ranging from physiology and behavior**
30 **to population dynamics (*medium to high confidence*).** A wide range of sensitivities to projected acidification
31 exists within and across organism phyla (Figure TS.1). Across organisms, sensitivity decreases with increasing
32 capacity to compensate for the elevated internal CO_2 concentration or falling pH (*medium confidence*). Most plants
33 including algae respond positively to elevated CO_2 levels by increasing photosynthesis and growth (*high*
34 *confidence*). Limits to adaptational capacity remain unexplored. See also Box TS.9. [6.2.2, 6.2.3, 6.2.4, 6.2.5, 6.2.6,
35 6.3.4, Box CC-OA]

36
37 **Field observations attributed to anthropogenic ocean acidification are few due to limited changes in water**
38 **chemistry between preindustrial times and today.** Shell thinning in planktonic foraminifera from various regions
39 and Southern Ocean pteropoda has been attributed fully or in part to acidification trends (*medium confidence*).
40 Coastward shifts in upwelling regimes of the Northeast-Pacific and upwelled CO_2 -rich waters presently causing
41 larval oyster fatalities in aquacultures (*high confidence*) or shifts from mussels to fleshy algae and barnacles
42 (*medium confidence*) provide an early perspective on future effects of ocean acidification. Ecosystems at risk of
43 ocean acidification are warm and cold water coral reefs (*high or medium confidence*). [6.1.2, 6.2.2, 6.2.5, 6.3.4]

44
45 **Climate change has influenced ocean primary productivity, with positive consequences for some fisheries and**
46 **negative ones for others (*medium confidence*).** The catch potential of fisheries has increased in some regions
47 and decreased in others with consequences for the food and livelihood of involved human communities (*high*
48 *confidence*). Fisheries at high latitudes are showing increased productivity due to sea ice retreats and increases in
49 net primary productivity. In other regions, stratification of the water column driven by warming has reduced net
50 primary productivity of the ocean. [18.3.4, 18.4.1, 18.5.7]

51
52 **The ongoing expansion of hypoxic regions termed Oxygen Minimum Zones or anoxic “dead” zones constrains**
53 **the habitat of oxygen-dependent animals, plants, and microbes while it benefits anaerobic microbial life (*high***
54 ***confidence*).** Warming-induced stratification, reduced intensity of ocean circulation, and the decomposition of
55 organic matter by heterotrophic organisms create an expansion of these specialized, microbially dominated
56 ecosystems. The removal of fixed nitrogen (denitrification) via the metabolism of selected bacteria and archaea can

1 reduce nutrient inventories and alter the nitrogen-phosphorus balance. Hypoxia tolerance varies among species and
2 is influenced by temperature, elevated CO₂, food consumption, and oxygen demand. [6.2.2, 6.2.3, 6.2.4, 6.2.5, 6.2.6,
3 6.3.3, 6.3.5, 18.3.4]

4
5 **Specific regional examples include the following. See also Table TS.1.**

- 6 • In Europe, observed warming has shifted the ranges of marine fishes to higher latitudes (*high confidence*)
7 and reduced body size (*low confidence*). Observed higher water temperatures have adversely affected both
8 wild and farmed freshwater salmon production (*high confidence*). [23.4.6]
- 9 • In the Northeastern Atlantic, High Latitude Spring Bloom systems are responding to rapid warming with
10 the greatest changes being observed since the late 1970s in the phenology, distribution, and abundance of
11 plankton assemblages and the reorganization of fish assemblages (*high agreement, medium evidence*). The
12 abundance of boreal species has decreased along the southern fringe and increased along the northern
13 fringe. However, substantial natural variability over the past 30 years has occurred in the entire Northeast
14 Atlantic region as part of the Atlantic Multidecadal Oscillation. These changes have both positive and
15 negative implications for the future of the fisheries within the High Latitude Spring Bloom systems. [6.3.2,
16 30.5.1, 30.8.3, WGI AR5 Chapter 14]
- 17 • The upper layers of the world's Semi-Enclosed Seas show significant warming since 1982, although this
18 warming signal is strongly influenced by long-term variability (e.g., Atlantic Multidecadal Oscillation)
19 (*medium confidence*). Further warming will *very likely* cause greater thermal stratification, reducing oxygen
20 levels at depth and extending hypoxic zones, especially in the Baltic and Black Seas. These changes are
21 *likely* to impact regional ecosystems and fisheries, tourism, and other human activities, although the
22 understanding of the potential impacts is relatively undeveloped. [30.3, 30.5.6]
- 23 • An increased nutrient supply through intensified upwelling in some regions (through intensified upwelling)
24 threatens deep sea ecosystems with hypoxia by increasing the rate of metabolism (and hence oxygen use)
25 (*medium agreement, medium evidence*). Similarly, a decrease in primary productivity in some areas (e.g.,
26 subtropical gyres) may reduce the availability of organic carbon to deep sea ecosystems. These changes are
27 *virtually certain* to increase due to the amplifying influence of rising deep water temperatures on microbial
28 metabolism. [30.5.7, 6.1.1]

31 **Food production systems and food security**

32
33 **The effects of climate change on food production are already evident in several regions of the world (*high***
34 ***agreement, medium evidence*).** Negative impacts of climate trends have been more common than positive ones,
35 although the latter predominate at high latitudes (*high confidence*). Yields have increased in some (mid to high
36 latitude) regions, due to warming and higher CO₂ (*low confidence*), and decreased in other (mainly low latitude)
37 regions due to water shortages and higher temperatures (*medium confidence*). Since AR4, there have been several
38 periods of rapid food price increases, demonstrating the partial sensitivity of current markets to climate variability.
39 These recent price changes cannot presently be attributed to climate change, due to the presence of other drivers.
40 Social and economic issues such as energy policy and changes in household income will remain the main drivers of
41 changes in food security in the near-term, regionally and locally. [7.2, Figures 7-2, 7-3, 7-4, Table 7-1, 18.4.1, Table
42 18-9]

43
44 **There is new understanding since AR4 of the sensitivity of crops to extreme heat, which reinforces the**
45 **importance of temperature changes for determining impacts of climate change on regional crop yields**
46 **(*medium agreement, medium evidence*).** Extreme heat also has a negative effect on food quality in terms of
47 nutrition and processing (*high agreement, robust evidence*). Evidence since AR4 confirms the positive effects of
48 CO₂ and negative effects of elevated tropospheric ozone on crop yields (*high confidence*). There is emerging
49 experimental and modeling evidence that interactions among production factors such as CO₂ and ozone, mean
50 temperature, extremes, water, and nitrogen can alter primary food production in complex ways (*high agreement,*
51 *medium evidence*). [7.2, 7.3, 7.3.2, 7.4, Figures 7-2, 7-5, 7-6, and 7-7]

52
53 **Specific regional examples include the following. See also Table TS.1.**

- 54 • In Africa, livelihood-based approaches for managing risks to food production from multiple stressors,
55 including rainfall variability, have increased substantially since 2007 (*high confidence*). Collaborative,
56 participatory research including scientists and farmers, strengthened communication systems for

1 anticipating and responding to climate risks, and increased flexibility in livelihood options strengthen
2 agricultural coping strategies for near-term climate variability and provide potential pathways for
3 increasing capacities to adapt to climate change. [22.4.5, 22.4.6, 22.6.1]

- 4 • In Europe, yields of some arable crop species such as wheat have been negatively affected by observed
5 warming in some countries since the 1980s (*medium confidence*). [23.4.1]
- 6 • Food security of many indigenous and rural residents in the Arctic is being impacted by climate change, for
7 example affecting indigenous people's access to traditional foods that have provided sustenance, cultural,
8 religious, economic, and community well-being for many generations (*high confidence*). [28.2.4, 28.2.7,
9 28.4.1]

11 *Urban areas*

12 **Many urban areas have long been exposed to a range of hazards and disaster risks that could be exacerbated**
13 **by climate change (*high confidence*)**. These include water shortages and droughts in urban regions, geo-
14 hydrological hazards, inland and coastal flooding, windstorms and storm surges, high levels of air pollution,
15 extremes in urban heat and cold and urban heat islands, and novel compound and slow onset hazards that impact
16 ecosystem resilience. Reducing basic service deficits and building resilient infrastructure systems could significantly
17 reduce global climate risk (*very high confidence*). [8.2, 8.3]

18 **Around one billion people live in informal settlements in urban areas with inadequate or no provision for**
19 **infrastructure and services that provides a foundation for adaptation (*high confidence*)**. Here, poverty and
20 social inequality may be aggravated by climate change and the lack of adaptive capacity. The adaptive capacity of
21 an urban center is much influenced by the quality and coverage of infrastructure (piped water supplies, sewers and
22 drains, all-weather roads, and electricity provision) and services that include solid waste collection, policing, health
23 care, emergency services, and measures to reduce disaster risk. The extent to which urban and higher levels of
24 governments are able to mobilize resources and choose the most appropriate technical and institutional systems for
25 service delivery influences adaptive capacity and deepens climate resilience. The rate and magnitude of urban
26 development in some low- and middle-income countries also bring great challenges that many high-income nations
27 do not have to deal with. [8.2, 8.3]

31 **Specific regional examples include:**

- 32 • In North America, several social and economic impacts observed in human settlements have been
33 attributed, with different degrees of certainty, to climate-related processes (*high confidence*), including but
34 not limited to sea-level rise, changes in temperature and precipitation, and occurrences of extreme events
35 such as droughts and storms. Differences in the severity of climate impacts on human settlements are
36 strongly influenced by context-specific social and environmental factors and processes, with some (e.g., the
37 legacy of previous and current stresses) common to urban and rural settlements. In cities, concentrations of
38 populations, economic activities, cultural amenities, and built environments in highly-exposed urban
39 locations such as coastal and dry areas create higher hazard risks. For example, Mexico City is vulnerable
40 due to the high density of population combined with several socio-economic and environmental sources of
41 vulnerability. [26.8]

44 *Rural areas*

45 **Rural areas still account for almost half the world's population and about 75% of the developing world's**
46 **poor people**. There is a lack of clear definition of what constitutes rural areas, and definitions that do exist depend
47 on definitions of the urban. Across the world, the importance of peri-urban areas and new forms of rural-urban
48 interactions are increasing. However, rural areas, seen as a dynamic spatial category, remain important for assessing
49 the impacts of climate change and the prospects of adaptation. [9.1.1, 9.1.2, 9.1.3]

50 **Cases in the literature of observed impacts on rural areas often suffer from methodological problems of**
51 **attribution, with regard to the difficulties of attributing extreme events to climate change, the status of local**
52 **knowledge, and the action of non-climate shocks and trends, but evidence for observed impacts, both of**
53 **extreme events and other categories, is increasing (*medium confidence*)**. Impacts attributable to climate change
54
55
56

1 include declining yields of major crops, extreme events such as droughts and storms, and geographically-specific
2 impacts such as glacier melt in the Andes. [9.3.2]

3
4 **Climate change in rural areas will take place in the context of many important economic, social, and land-use**
5 **trends (*very high confidence*)**. In different regions, rural populations have peaked or will peak in the next few
6 decades. The proportion of the rural population depending on agriculture is extremely varied across regions, but
7 declining everywhere. Poverty rates in rural areas are falling more sharply than overall poverty rates, and
8 proportions of the total poor accounted for by rural people are also falling: in both cases with the exception of sub-
9 Saharan Africa, where these rates are rising. [9.3.1]

10
11 **In developing countries, rural people are subject to multiple non-climate stressors, including under-**
12 **investment in agriculture (though there are signs this is improving), problems with land policy, and processes**
13 **of environmental degradation (*high to very high confidence*)**. Hunger and malnutrition remain prevalent among
14 rural children in South Asia and Sub-Saharan Africa. In developing countries, the levels and distribution of rural
15 poverty are affected in complex and interacting ways by processes of commercialization and diversification, food
16 policies, and policies on land tenure. In industrialized countries, there are important shifts towards multiple uses of
17 rural areas, especially leisure uses, and new rural policies based on the collaboration of multiple stakeholders, the
18 targeting of multiple sectors, and a change from subsidy-based to investment-based policy. [9.3.1, Table 9-1]

19
20 **Prevailing development constraints, such as low levels of educational attainment, environmental degradation,**
21 **gender inequality, and remoteness from decisionmakers, create additional vulnerabilities to climate change**
22 **(*high confidence*)**. There are low levels of agreement on some of the key factors associated with vulnerability or
23 resilience in rural areas, including rainfed as opposed to irrigated agriculture, small-scale and family-managed
24 farms, and integration into world markets. There is greater agreement on the importance for resilience of access to
25 land and natural resources, flexible local institutions, and knowledge and information, and on the association of
26 gender inequalities with vulnerability. Specific livelihood niches such as pastoralism and artisanal fisheries are
27 vulnerable and at high risk of adverse impacts (*medium to high confidence*), partly due to neglect, misunderstanding,
28 or inappropriate policy towards them on the part of governments. Lack of supportive policies in rural areas can
29 reinforce existing vulnerability. [9.2, 9.3.5, 9.4.4]

30
31 **Specific regional examples include:**

- 32 • In North America, geographic isolation and institutional deficits are key sources of vulnerability for many
33 small rural areas. [26.8]

34
35
36 **Key economic sectors and services**

37
38 **Extreme climate events have impacted natural and physical livelihood assets, incomes, public health, and**
39 **social institutions**. For example, flooding can have major economic costs, both in term of impacts (capital
40 destruction, disruption) and adaptation (construction, defensive investment). Economic losses due to extreme
41 weather events have increased globally, mostly due to increase in wealth and exposure, but with a documented
42 contribution of climate change and variability in some cases. [10.3.1, 10.7.3, 18.4.4, 18.4.7]

43
44 **Climate change strongly affects insurance systems (*high agreement, robust evidence*)**. More frequent and/or
45 intensive weather disasters increase losses and loss variability in various regions and challenge insurance systems to
46 offer affordable coverage while raising more risk-based capital, particularly in low- and middle-income countries.
47 Economic-vulnerability reduction through insurance has proven effective. [10.7]

48
49 **Specific regional examples include the following. See also Tables TS.1 and TS.2.**

- 50 • In Europe, direct economic river flood damages have increased over recent decades (*high confidence*), but
51 this increase is due to development in flood zones and not observed climate change. Some areas show
52 changes in river flood occurrence related to observed changes in extreme river discharge (*medium*
53 *confidence*). [23.2.3, 23.3.1, SREX 4.5]
- 54 • In North America, slow-onset perils such as sea level rise, drought, and permafrost melt are an emerging
55 concern for some economic sectors, with large regional variation in awareness (*medium confidence*). [26.7]

Human health

The health of human populations is sensitive to shifts in weather patterns and other aspects of climate change (very high confidence). These effects occur directly, due to changing incidence in temperature and humidity extremes and occurrence of floods, storms, droughts, and fires. Indirectly, health may be damaged by ecological disruptions brought on by climate change (crop failures, shifting patterns of disease vectors), or social responses to climate change (such as displacement of populations following prolonged drought). Variability is a risk factor in its own right – it is more difficult to protect human health in a highly variable climate than one that is more stable. There is emerging evidence of non-linearities in response (such as greater-than-expected mortality due to heat waves) as climates become more extreme. [11.3, 11.5]

In recent decades, climate change has contributed to levels of ill-health (likely) though the present world-wide burden of ill-health from climate change is relatively small compared with other stressors on health and is not well quantified. Changes in temperature, rainfall, and sea-level have altered distribution of some disease vectors, increased heat wave casualties, and reduced food production for vulnerable populations (*medium confidence*). Dengue fever and malaria have increased in several regions of the world over the past few decades, but there is *very low confidence* in attribution of these trends to climate change. Although new infections and other conditions may emerge under climate change (*low confidence*), the largest risks by far will apply in populations already most affected by climate-related diseases. [11.3, 11.4, 18.4.5]

In addition to their implications for climate change, essentially all the important climate altering pollutants aside from CO₂ have other health implications (very high confidence). In 2010, more than 7% of the global burden of disease was due to inhalation of these air pollutants (*high confidence*), accounting potentially for an economic impact of 1-2 US\$ trillion, depending on the economic valuation method used (*low confidence*). [Box 11.4]

Specific regional examples include the following. See also Table TS.1.

- In Africa, climate change is a multiplier of existing vulnerabilities affecting health outcomes, including water and sanitation coverage, food security, and access to health care and education (*high confidence*). [22.3.5]
- In Europe, climate warming has adversely affected trends in ground level tropospheric ozone (*low confidence*). [23.6.1]
- In Central and South America, climate variability and climate change are negatively affecting human health, either by increasing morbidity, mortality, and disabilities (*very high confidence*), through the emergence of diseases in regions previously non-endemic, or through the re-emergence of diseases in areas where they have previously been eradicated or controlled (*high confidence*). Climate-related drivers have been recognized for respiratory and cardiovascular diseases, vector- and water-borne diseases (malaria, dengue, yellow fever, leishmaniasis, cholera, and other diarrheal diseases), Hantaviruses and Rotaviruses, pregnancy-related outcomes, diabetes, chronic kidney diseases, and psychological trauma. [27.3.7]

Human security

Mobility is a widely used and often effective strategy to maintain livelihoods in response to social and environmental changes (high agreement, medium evidence). There is *robust evidence* that migration and mobility are adaptation strategies to climate variability. People who lack the ability to move will face higher exposure to weather-related extremes in both rural and urban areas in the developing world. There is some evidence to suggest that expanding opportunities for mobility reduce vulnerability and enhance human security. Observations of implementation of planned resettlement show that legitimate and inclusive planning processes help alleviate the conflict and insecurity that individuals and communities may experience. [12.4.3]

Some of the factors that increase the risk of violent conflict including civil wars are sensitive to climate change (medium agreement, medium evidence). The evidence on the direct effect of climate change and variability on violence is contested. [12.5] Though there is little agreement about causality, there is *robust evidence* that shows that low per capita incomes, economic contraction, and inconsistent state institutions are associated with the

1 incidence of civil wars. These factors are sensitive to climate change. Climate change policy responses, particularly
2 those associated with changing property rights to land, water, and resources, can increase the risk of violent conflict.
3 A range of policies and institutions at multiple scales has been demonstrated to reduce the effects of environmental
4 change on the risk of violent conflict. Economic growth, high per capita incomes, strong democratic institutions,
5 social protection during economic and climate shocks, and robust institutional structures that protect property rights
6 and manage conflict all reduce the risk that climate variability and extremes will lead to violence. [12.5]

7
8 **Challenges for vulnerability reduction and adaptation are particularly high in regions that have shown severe**
9 **difficulties in governance (*high confidence*). People living in places affected by violent conflict are particularly**
10 **vulnerable to climate change (*high agreement, limited evidence*).** Large-scale violent conflict harms
11 infrastructure, institutions, natural capital, social capital, and livelihood opportunities. Since these assets facilitate
12 adaptation to climate change, there are strong grounds to infer that conflict drives vulnerability to climate change
13 impacts. [12.5.2, 19.6.1]

14
15 **Currently many indigenous peoples are politically and economically marginalized and live in regions or**
16 **depend on natural resources that are highly sensitive to climate changes (*high agreement, robust evidence*).**
17 Indigenous peoples have adapted to highly variable and changing social and ecological conditions. The current rate
18 and magnitude of change will increasingly constrain the efficacy of indigenous and traditional knowledge in
19 adaptive responses. [12.3]

20
21 **Specific regional examples include the following. See also Table TS.1.**

- 22 • In Europe, climate change has already affected cultural heritage (*low confidence*). [23.5.4, Table 23.6]
- 23 • In both Australia and New Zealand, indigenous peoples have higher than average exposure to climate
24 change due to a heavy reliance on climate-sensitive primary industries and strong income and social
25 connections to the natural environment, and face particular constraints to adaptation (*medium confidence*).
26 Social status and representation, health, infrastructure and economic issues, and engagement with natural
27 resource industries constrain adaptation and are only partly offset by intrinsic adaptive capacity (*high*
28 *confidence*). Some proposed responses to climate change may provide economic opportunities, particularly
29 in New Zealand related to forestry. Torres Strait communities are vulnerable even to small sea level rises
30 (*high confidence*). [25.3, 25.8.2]
- 31 • For North America, indigenous peoples are vulnerable, due to their unique history and relationship to the
32 land (*high confidence*). [26.8]
- 33 • Climate impacts on Arctic indigenous groups have been detected and attributed to climate change. These
34 include changes in seasonal migration and hunting patterns, health, and cultural identity (*medium*
35 *confidence*). [18.4.7, Box 18-5, 18.5.7, Table 18-9]

36 37 38 **Livelihoods and poverty**

39
40 **Climate change constitutes an additional burden to the rural and urban poor. It acts as a threat multiplier,**
41 **often with negative outcomes for livelihoods (*very high confidence, based on high agreement, robust evidence*).**
42 Weather events and climate, ranging from subtle shifts in trends to extreme events, affect poor people's lives
43 directly through impacts on livelihood assets, such as losses in crop yields, destroyed homes, food insecurity, and
44 loss of sense of place, and indirectly through increased food prices and climate policies. Changing climate trends
45 provoke shifts in rural livelihoods such as from crop-based to mixed livestock- and forest-based livelihoods or to
46 wage-based labor in agricultural and urban employment. Urban and rural transient poor who face multiple
47 deprivations slide into chronic poverty as a result of weather events or extreme events, or a series of events, when
48 they are unable to rebuild their eroded assets (*high agreement, limited evidence*). Many weather events that affect
49 poor people remain unrecognized, such as short periods of extreme temperature or minor changes in the distribution
50 of rainfall, due to short time series and geographically sparse, aggregated, or partial data, inhibiting detection and
51 attribution in many low-income countries. [13.2.1, 13.3]

52
53 **Climate change worsens existing poverty, exacerbates inequalities, and triggers new vulnerabilities and some**
54 **opportunities. Poor people are poor for different reasons and thus are not all equally affected, and not all**
55 **vulnerable people are poor. Climate change interacts with non-climatic stressors and entrenched structural**
56 **inequalities to shape vulnerabilities (*very high confidence, based on high agreement, robust evidence*).** Socially

1 and geographically marginalized people exposed to persistent inequalities at the intersection of gender, age, race,
2 class, caste, indigeneity, and (dis)ability are particularly negatively affected by weather events and climate (see Box
3 TS.4). Context-specific conditions of marginalization shape differential vulnerability. Preexisting gender inequalities
4 are increased or highlighted by weather events and climate. Gendered impacts depend on customary and new roles
5 in society, often entailing higher workloads, occupational hazards indoors and outdoors, psychological and
6 emotional distress, and mortality in climate-induced disasters. Very scarce evidence exists that demonstrates positive
7 impacts of climate change on the poor, including flood preparedness, collective action, institutional change, and
8 social asset accumulation. Often, the more affluent can better take advantage of shocks and crises, given their
9 flexible assets and power status. [13.1.2, 13.1.3, 13.2.1]

10
11 **Despite known vulnerabilities and increasing exposure to climatic stressors, impacts of climate change on**
12 **human livelihoods have rarely been detected with confidence.** Such detection is complicated by the effects of
13 other economic and social factors. There is emerging literature on the impact of climate on poverty, working
14 conditions, violent conflict, migration, and economic growth, but evidence for detection or attribution remains
15 *limited*. [18.4.3, 18.4.6, 18.4.7]

16 17 *Information needs and methods*

18
19
20 **Significant improvements have been made in the amount and quality of climate data available for**
21 **establishing baseline reference states of climate-sensitive systems.** These include new and improved
22 observational datasets, rescue and digitization of historical datasets, and a range of improved global reconstructions
23 of weather sequences. The uncertainties inherent in climate model projections of regional climate changes have not
24 decreased from AR4; in some cases, the addition of regional forcings (e.g., topography) have increased some
25 uncertainties. [21.3.3, 21.5.3]

26 27 **Specific regional examples include:**

- 28 • **In Asia, there are regions that are not sufficiently represented in studies of observed climate change,**
29 **in particular Central and West Asia.** Numerical data on trends in precipitation are hard to find compared
30 to trends in temperature. Furthermore, research data on changes in extreme climate events do not cover
31 most Asian regions. Studies of both observed and projected impacts on biodiversity, boreal forest
32 dynamics, CO₂ fertilization of crops and plants, and urban settlements are limited. More trans-disciplinary
33 research is needed on direct and indirect health effects from climate change impacts on air and water
34 quality and water quantity in different parts of Asia. The vulnerability, impacts, and adaptation of
35 aggregated household welfare, livelihoods, and poverty need to be adequately studied. [24.8]

36 37 38 **A.ii. Adaptation Experience**

39
40 Human and natural systems respond to climate and its effects. Natural systems have some potential to adapt, and are
41 adapting, through ecological and evolutionary processes, and humans may intervene to promote particular
42 adjustments. Responses in human systems include coping with climate variability and extremes and managing risks
43 through planned adaptation to climate change impacts. Adaptation can be motivated by broader vulnerability-
44 reduction and development objectives, such as reducing existing adaptation deficits to current climate. [14.1]

45
46 **Adaptation activity is increasing and becoming more integrated within wider policy frameworks (*high***
47 ***confidence*).** Adaptation planning is transitioning from a phase of awareness and promotion to the construction of
48 concrete responses in societies (*high agreement, robust evidence*). National-level plans and adaptation strategies for
49 developed countries are mentioned in the literature more than for developing countries, whereas more
50 implementation cases are documented at the local level in developing countries. [14.3.4, 14.4.2, 15.2, 15.3.1]

51
52 **The social dimensions of adaptation have attracted more attention, including the relationship between**
53 **adaptation, development, and disaster risk management (*high agreement, robust evidence*).** Attention to climate
54 change impacts and disaster risk management, which are key elements of adaptation planning, appears to have a
55 more prominent role in developed countries. Risk reduction, especially for developed countries, has been planned by
56 a top-down approach including engineered infrastructure-based solutions such as dikes to prevent flooding and

1 coastal inundation and dams to improve water supplies. In contrast, there is a trend to link adaptation planning to
2 development needs and stresses in developing countries. Strategies adopted in developing countries, e.g., those in
3 NAPAs, are almost identical with standard development projects. [15.2, 15.3.1]

4
5 **Adaptation assessments continue to evolve, and most include both top-down assessments of biophysical**
6 **climate change risks and bottom-up assessments of what makes people vulnerable to those risks (*high***
7 ***confidence*).** Most of the assessments of adaptation done so far have been restricted to impacts, vulnerability, and
8 adaptation planning, with very few assessing the processes of implementation and evaluation of actual adaptation
9 actions. The numerous assessments have led to a general awareness among decisionmakers and stakeholders of
10 climate risks and adaptation needs and options, but this is often not translated into the implementation of even
11 simple adaptation measures within ongoing activities or risk management planning. To overcome this “adaptation
12 bottleneck,” assessments may need to be linked more directly to particular decisions and the information tailored to
13 facilitate the decision making process. [14.5.3, 14.5.4]

14
15 **Evaluation of adaptation effectiveness is still in its infancy (*high confidence*).** The demand for metrics to
16 measure adaptation needs and effectiveness is increasing as more resources are directed to adaptation. But the
17 search for metrics for adaptation will remain contentious with multiple alternatives competing for attention as
18 governments, institutions, communities, and individuals value needs and outcomes differently and many of those
19 values cannot be captured in a comparable way by metrics. These indicators need to track not just process and
20 implementation, but also the extent to which targeted changes are occurring. [14.6.2, 14.6.3, 14.6.4]

21
22 **A variety of tools are being employed in adaptation planning and implementation depending on social and**
23 **management context (*high agreement, robust evidence*).** Multidisciplinary efforts have been engaged to develop,
24 assess, and communicate climate information and risk assessments across timescales. These efforts use a mixed
25 portfolio of products from simple agroclimate calendars to computerized decision-support tools. Monitoring and
26 early warning systems play an important role in helping to adjust adaptation implementation, especially on the local
27 scale. [15.2.4]

28
29 **The national level plays a key role in adaptation planning and implementation, while adaptation responses**
30 **have diverse processes and outcomes at national, subnational, and local levels (*high agreement, robust***
31 ***evidence*).** National governments assume a coordinating role of adaptation actions in subnational and local levels of
32 government, including the provision of information and policy frameworks, creating legal frameworks, actions to
33 protect vulnerable groups, and financial support to other levels of government. The number of adaptation responses
34 has increased at the local level in developed and developing countries. However, there is a common trend that local
35 governments are hindered by the absence of applicable guides to adaptation decision-making. Local councils and
36 planners are often confronted by the complexity of adaptation, and even when information is available, they are left
37 with a portfolio of options to prepare for future climatic changes and the potential unanticipated consequences of
38 their decisions. Therefore, linkages with national and subnational levels of government, as well as the collaboration
39 and participation of a broad range of stakeholders, are important. [15.2.2]

40
41 **The diversity of adaptation experience, including corresponding constraints and opportunities, can be seen in**
42 **specific geographic contexts:**

- 43 • **The scale and concentration of urban climate risk and hence the imperative for adaptation are being**
44 **acknowledged, but responses are weak except for a handful of cities largely in high-income countries**
45 **(*medium confidence, based on high agreement, medium evidence*).** City governments are slowly learning
46 from adaptation implementation experience. Most current adaptation action focuses on low-cost
47 interventions such as infrastructure and asset-creation as a co-benefit of existing development interventions.
48 Examples of adaptation actions have often included the designation of a unit within city government with
49 responsibility for adaptation, measures to involve key sectors so they understand why they need to engage
50 with adaptation, the importance of local champions to initiate measures and ensure continuity, and the
51 importance of dialogue and discussion with all key stakeholders. [8.3, 8.4, 8.5]
- 52 • **There is also recognition of the need to review building codes, infrastructure standards, and land-use**
53 **management thereby developing scalable approaches to local adaptation planning (*medium***
54 ***confidence, based on high agreement, medium evidence*).** The weak emphasis on human, institutional,
55 and ecological adaptation with long-term resilience building potential is a matter of concern. [8.3, 8.4, 8.5]

- 1 • **City-based disaster risk reduction is a strong foundation around which to build urban climate**
2 **resilience (*high confidence, based on high agreement, medium evidence*)**. The capacity to integrate
3 climate risk, disaster risk reduction, and urban infrastructure and planning is being slowly built in some
4 parts of the world. Locally-relevant adaptation plans, data, and feedback mechanisms are important for
5 building urban resilience (*high agreement, medium evidence*). Improved feedback, monitoring, and
6 reporting capacity supported by new generation risk screening, vulnerability mapping, and integrated urban
7 climate assessment tools are helping catalyze social-learning to help mainstreaming. [8.2, 8.3, 8.4]
- 8 • **There is a growing body of literature on successful adaptation in rural areas, including**
9 **documentation of practical experience (*high confidence*)**. Gender, the supply of information for
10 decision-making, and the role of social capital in building resilience are all key issues. Constraints to
11 adaptation come from lack of access to credit, land, water, technology, markets, and information, and
12 constraints are particularly pronounced in developing countries. [9.4.1, 9.4.3, 9.4.4]
- 13 • **In all regions of Africa, national governments are initiating governance systems for adaptation and**
14 **responding to climate change (*high agreement, medium evidence*)**. While a wide range of adaptation
15 options, approaches, and decision tools are being tested and implemented at different scales across Africa,
16 these have not yet been taken to a scale that would address the complex vulnerabilities and needs identified.
17 Institutional frameworks cannot yet effectively coordinate the range of adaptation initiatives being
18 implemented, resulting in a largely ad hoc and project-level approach, which is often donor-driven and may
19 not result in local or national ownership (*medium agreement, medium evidence*). Efforts such as disaster
20 risk reduction, social protection, adaptation technologies, climate-resilient infrastructure, ecosystem
21 restoration, and livelihood diversification are reducing vulnerability and enhancing resilience, but this is
22 still largely confined to local scales and isolated initiatives (*high agreement, medium evidence*).
23 Institutional capacities and governance mechanisms need to be strengthened with respect to the ability of
24 national governments and scientific institutions in Africa to absorb and effectively manage funds allocated
25 for adaptation (*medium confidence*). [22.4.4, 22.4.5, 22.6.2]
- 26 • **In Europe, adaptation policy has been developed at international (EU), national, and local**
27 **government level, but so far evidence relates to studies of the prioritization of options, and there is**
28 **limited systematic information on current implementation (or effectiveness)**. Some adaptation planning
29 has been integrated into coastal and water management, as well as disaster risk management. There is little
30 evidence of adaptation planning in rural development or land-use planning. Conservation policies and
31 selection of protected areas have not considered so far impact of climate changes. [23.6.4, 23.7, Box 23-2]
- 32 • **In Australasia, adaptation is already occurring and adaptation planning is becoming embedded in**
33 **planning processes, albeit mostly at the conceptual rather than implementation level (*high agreement,***
34 ***robust evidence*)**. Many solutions for reducing energy and water consumption in urban areas with co-
35 benefits for climate change adaptation (e.g., greening cities and recycling water) are already being
36 implemented. Planning for sea-level rise and, in Australia, for reduced water availability is becoming
37 widely adopted, although implementation of specific policies remains piecemeal, subject to political
38 changes, and open to legal challenges. Adaptive capacity is generally high in many human systems, but
39 implementation faces major constraints especially for transformative responses at local and community
40 levels (*high confidence*). Constraints on implementation arise from: uncertainty of projected impacts;
41 limited financial and human resources to develop and implement effective policies and rules; limited
42 integration of different levels of governance; lack of binding guidance on principles and priorities; different
43 values and beliefs relating to the existence of climate change and to objects and places at risk; and attitudes
44 towards risk. [25.4, 25.10.3, Boxes 25-1, 25-2, and 25-9]
- 45 • **In North America, while different tiers of government are assessing their climate vulnerabilities and**
46 **designing adaptation actions and programs, there has been more leadership in adaptation planning**
47 **at the local level (*high confidence*)**. Many governmental responses are in the diagnosis and planning stage
48 and have not yet moved into implementation. Important barriers exist to effective adaptation such as path
49 dependency, lack of assets and options, lack of funding and staff, lack of horizontal and vertical
50 coordination, asymmetries in access to information, lack of social capital, and top-down decision making.
51 There are few examples of proactive adaptation anticipating future climate impacts, and these are largely
52 found in sectors with longer-term decision-making, including energy and public infrastructure. [26.7, 26.8,
53 26.9]

- 1 • **In the Arctic, indigenous people have a high adaptive capacity and have begun to develop novel**
2 **solutions to adapt to climate changes combining traditional and scientific knowledge and co-**
3 **producing climate studies with scientific partners.** [28.2.4, 28.2.7, 28.4.1]
4 • **Since AR4, the analysis and implementation of coastal adaptation has progressed significantly, but**
5 **much more effort is needed for a transition towards climate resilient and sustainable coasts (*very***
6 ***high confidence*).** The analysis of adaptation has progressed towards novel approaches such as robust
7 decision making and adaptation pathways that recognize that deep uncertainty in projections of drivers does
8 not have to be a barrier to adaptation (*high confidence*). Adaptation analysis and implementation have also
9 progressed towards considering the institutional context and governance of adaptation, albeit many
10 governance challenges related to vertical and horizontal policy integration, political will, and power
11 relations remain (*very high confidence*). Many countries, states/provinces, cities, and communities are now
12 carrying out adaptation activities including the mainstreaming of coastal adaptation into relevant strategies
13 and management plans. [5.5.2, 5.5.4]
14

15 **Adaptation actions and approaches to reducing vulnerability and enhancing resilience can be influenced by**
16 **climate variability, extremes, and change, and by exposure and vulnerability at the scale of risk management**
17 **(see Table TS.3).**
18

19 [INSERT TABLE TS.3 HERE

20 Table TS.3: Illustrative examples of adaptation experience, as well as approaches to reduce vulnerability and
21 enhance resilience. Adaptation actions can be influenced by climate variability, extremes, and change, and by
22 exposure and vulnerability at the scale of risk management. Many examples and case studies demonstrate
23 complexity at the level of communities or specific regions within a country. It is at this spatial scale that complex
24 interactions between vulnerabilities, inequalities, and climate change come to the fore. At the same time, place-
25 based examples illustrate how larger-level drivers and stressors shape differential risks and livelihood trajectories,
26 often mediated by institutions.]
27

B) DECISIONMAKING IN A COMPLEX WORLD: UNDERSTANDING APPROACHES TO MANAGING RISKS THROUGH ADAPTATION

Managing the risks of climate change involves decisions with implications for future society, economies, environment, and climate. Some risks will emerge in the next few decades before substantial mitigation benefits can emerge, an era of climate responsibility. Other risks will emerge over a longer-term era of climate options; these risks vary across alternative climate change and development futures and depend on mitigation choices. The state of the future world cannot be known or projected with certainty (see Box TS.5), but robust decisions can be effective across a range of possible futures, especially if they build on existing knowledge. Fundamentally, responding to climate change can be considered an iterative process with continuing learning about risks and the effectiveness of risk management actions. Societies may need to transform in response to limits, for example by shifting goals or paradigms.

B.i. Determinants of risk

All decisions involving uncertainty and valued outcomes are risk assessments. Risk in the context of climate change is produced through the interaction of changing physical characteristics of the climate system with evolving characteristics of human, socioeconomic, and biological systems (exposure and vulnerability). See Figure TS.2. Alternative development paths influence risk both by changing the likelihood of physical impacts (through their effects on greenhouse gas emissions) and by altering vulnerability and exposure. [2.1.1, 19.1, 19.2, 19.2.4, Fig.19-1]

[INSERT FIGURE TS.2 HERE]

Figure TS.2: Schematic of the interaction among the physical climate system, exposure, and vulnerability producing risk. Risks are a product of a complex interaction between physical hazards associated with climate change and climate variability on the one hand, and the vulnerability of a society or a social-ecological system and its exposure to climate-related hazards on the other. The definition and use of “key” and “emergent” are indicated in Section C.ii. Vulnerability and exposure are, as the figure shows, largely the result of socio-economic development pathways and societal conditions. Changes in both the climate system (left side) and development processes (right side) are key drivers of the different core components (vulnerability, exposure, and physical hazards) that constitute risk. [19.1, Figure 19-1]]

B.ii. Principles for Effective Adaptation

Experience in the practice of adaptation serves to clarify the opportunities for, and the most significant barriers to, adaptation and the synergies and tradeoffs with other societal goals.

Among the many actors and roles associated with adaptation, those associated with local governance and with the private sector are increasingly recognized as critical to progress (*high confidence*). These two groups will bear the main responsibility for translating the top-down flow of risk information and financing, and for scaling up the efforts of communities and households in identifying and implementing their selected adaptation actions. Local institutions, including local governments, NGOs, and civil society organizations, are often limited by lack of resources and capacity. Private entities, from individual farmers and small to medium enterprises (SMEs) to large corporations, will seek to protect their production systems, supply lines, and markets, by pursuing adaptation-related opportunities. These goals will help expand adaptation activities, but they may not align with government or community priorities without coordination and incentives. [14.4.2, 14.4.3, 14.4.8]

In the presence of limited resources and a range of goals, adaptation implies trade-offs between alternative policy goals (*high confidence*). Economics provides important inputs to the evaluation and ranking of adaptation options in the face of uncertainty. Approximate approaches are often necessary because of the lack of data or because of uncertainties about the nature of climate change or the efficacy of adaptation actions. A range of economic tools helps to address these uncertainties and helps design policies that are acceptable with a range of preferences and robust to existing uncertainties. There are methodologies that are able to capture non-monetary

1 effects and distributional impacts, and to reflect ethical considerations. The resulting ranking depends on the “value
2 system,” i.e. on the weights attributed to different objectives. [17.2.6, 17.3, 17.5.4]
3

4 **A range of factors constrains the planning and implementation of adaptation actions and potentially reduces
5 their effectiveness (*high agreement, robust evidence*).** The availability of resources for adaptation continues to
6 feature strongly in the adaptation literature as a significant constraint on adaptation, as does uncertainty regarding
7 future climate and disaster risk at national and regional scales. However, there is increasing awareness within the
8 literature of the dynamics of social processes and governance that mediate the entitlements of actors to resources and
9 promote social learning regarding adaptation. The manner in which these constraints manifest and their implications
10 for the capacity of an actor to achieve adaptation objectives vary significantly across different regions and sectors as
11 well as across different social and temporal scales. Some constraints to adaptation are a consequence of inherent
12 trade-offs among different perceptions of risk and the allocation of finite resources, and therefore, adaptation
13 efficiency and effectiveness may often be less than optimal. See Figure TS.3. Climate change policy at regional
14 scales is constrained by the dual challenge in achieving integration at multiple administrative scales from global
15 through national to local (multi-level governance), and across different sectors (policy coherence). The scales at
16 which political decisions about climate change need to be made are frequently at odds with the definitions of
17 regions. Climate change transcends political boundaries and is highly variable from region to region in terms of
18 impacts and vulnerability. Likewise adaptation policies, options, and mitigation strategies are strongly region
19 dependent and tied to local and regional development issues. [16.2, 16.3, 21.3]
20

21 [INSERT FIGURE TS.3 HERE]

22 Figure TS.3: Key adaptation constraints assessed, categorized into two groups. One group reflects constantly
23 evolving biophysical and socio-economic processes that influence the societal context for adaptation. These
24 processes subsequently influence the second group of constraints affecting the implementation of specific adaptation
25 policies and measures that could be deployed to achieve a particular objective. [Figure 16-2]]
26

27 **Maladaptation is a cause of increasing concern to adaptation planners, where intervention in one location or
28 sector could increase the vulnerability of another location or sector, or increase the vulnerability of the target
29 group to future climate change (*medium confidence*).** Such maladaptation can result from decisions where greater
30 emphasis is placed on short-term outcomes ahead of longer-term threats, or from decisions that discount, or fail to
31 consider, the full range of interactions arising from planned actions. [14.7.1, 14.7.2]
32

33 **Cities are complex inter-dependent systems with potential synergies that could be leveraged to support
34 adaptation (*high agreement, limited evidence*).** Urban enterprises developed within globalized systems of
35 production depend on reliable supply chains that may face particular difficulties. There are potential urban
36 agglomeration economies around cost-effective adaptation and resilience building via improved built and ecological
37 infrastructure and services and bringing together people, communities, and institutions to respond collectively
38 (*medium confidence, based on medium agreement, limited evidence*). Thus, raising urban adaptive capacity requires
39 effective multi-level governance with institutions that facilitate coordination across multiple, nested, and poly-
40 centric authorities and have the capacity to mainstream adaptation measures. This is yet to be built in most parts of
41 the world. [8.3, 8.4, 8.5]
42

43 **Building human and institutional capacity for urban climate resilience will accelerate implementation and
44 improve outcomes (*high confidence*).** A binding constraint to effective and timely urban adaptation and building
45 resilience is effective institutions and leadership across government, communities, civil society, knowledge
46 institutions, and the media. There is evidence of expanding urban adaptation leadership, but building a wide support
47 base for adaptation across many sectors, in and outside of government, to de-risk the impact of slow institutional
48 development and leadership change is an important priority. This can be addressed by a number of structural
49 interventions to enable city-wide alliances and frameworks to be built, institutionalization of processes, building a
50 culture of exchange between learning organizations, and a strong emphasis on capacity building. Networking and
51 sharing experiences among adaptation practitioners and between cities is also an important vehicle to improve city-
52 level outcomes. [8.4, 8.5]
53
54
55
56

B.iii. Approaches for Managing Risks and Building Resilience in a Complex and Changing World

The report assesses a wide variety of approaches for managing risks and building resilience. Mitigation is assessed in WGIII AR5. Strategies and approaches to climate change adaptation include efforts to decrease vulnerability or exposure and/or increase resilience or adaptive capacity. Types of responses are given in Table TS.4.

[INSERT TABLE TS.4 HERE]

Table TS.4: Entry points, strategies, measures, and options for managing the risks of climate change. These approaches should be considered overlapping rather than discrete, and they are often pursued simultaneously. Examples given can be relevant to more than one category.]

Low-regrets actions to increase resilience

Strategies and actions can be pursued now that increase climate resilience while at the same time helping to improve human livelihoods, social and economic well-being, and responsible environmental management (*high confidence*). Adaptation actions can provide significant co-benefits such as alleviating poverty and enhancing development especially in developing countries. Climate change adaptation efforts can improve ecosystem resilience by implementing sustainable forestry quotas, expanding floodplain setbacks, implementing coastal afforestation and coral reef propagation, restoring degraded lands, maintaining healthy vegetation on slopes, incentivizing development away from coastal areas and bluffs, and removing barriers to the migration of plants and animals. [15.3.1, 17.2.7, 17.4.4, 20.6.2, 29.6.1, 29.6.2, Figure 29-5]

A low-regrets co-benefits approach of improving resilience through an emphasis on disaster risk reduction has become increasingly common (*high agreement, medium evidence*). Climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction share similar objectives and challenges, although disaster risk management strategies by themselves often fail to account for a wide spectrum of threats and scales needed for climate change adaptation. There are many synergies between adaptation, development, and disaster risk reduction, and steps are being taken to achieve better integration (*high confidence*). [14.3.4, 14.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.3]

Building climate resilience in cities can be well-served by ecosystem-based adaptation with water and food systems as foci (*medium confidence*). Ecosystem-based adaptation is regarded as one of the more cost effective and sustainable approaches to urban adaptation, although the costs of needed land acquisition can be high. This is even though climate change will impact ecosystem services by altering ecosystem functions such as temperature and precipitation regimes, evaporation, humidity, and soil moisture levels. Ecosystem-based adaptation is closely linked to sustainable water management that ensures sufficient supplies, increases capacities to manage reduced freshwater availability, enables flood risk reduction and mitigation, manages waste water flows, and ensures water quality. [8.3, 8.5]

Integration and mainstreaming

Integration streamlines the planning and decisionmaking process and embeds climate sensitive thinking in existing and new institutions and organizations (*high confidence*). Integration helps avoid mismatches with development planning, facilitates the blending of multiple funding streams, and reduces the possibility of maladaptive actions. Development and adaptation can be complementary or competitive and development can yield adaptation co-benefits, provided it takes into account climate change in its design. Many aspects of economic development also facilitate adaptation to a changing climate, such as better education and health, and there are adaptation strategies that can yield welfare benefits even in the event of a constant climate, such as more efficient use of water and more robust crop varieties. Maximizing these synergies requires a close integration of adaptation actions with existing policies, referred to as mainstreaming. Mainstreaming adaptation into planning and decision-making, including official development assistance, is an opportunity for enhancing the effectiveness and efficiency of adaptation investments. [14.3.4, 14.4.2, 16.6, 17.2.7, 17.4.4]

Iterative approaches and learning

Due to the uncertainty, dynamic complexity, and short-to-long timeframes associated with climate change, robust adaptation efforts require iterative risk management strategies (*high agreement, medium evidence*). See Figure TS.4. Iterative risk management involves an ongoing process of assessment, action, reassessment, and response that may need to be applied under climate change, for decades, if not longer. [2.1.2, 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 15.2.3]

Adaptation planning and implementation is considered as a social learning process to formulate efficient plans, which allows periodical adjustments in order to reduce the uncertainty of the impacts of climate change and societal needs to cope with them (*high agreement, medium evidence*). Social learning is a relevant but under-investigated feature of planning and a critical part in the innovations for adaptation. Understanding of why and how learning takes place is needed to improve the impact and efficiency of plans, improve the transferability of best practices, increase public support, and translate learning into new plans. Monitoring and evaluation are two important learning tools in promoting this process. Although the importance of evaluation in adaptation is recognized, this topic is under-researched and requires significant work. [15.3.3]

[INSERT FIGURE TS.4 HERE]

Figure TS.4: Schematic illustration of adaptation as an iterative risk management process. Each individual adaptation decision comprises well known aspects of risk assessment and management (top left panel). Each such decision occurs within and exerts its own sphere of influence, determined by the lead and consequence time of the decision, and the broader regulatory and societal influences on the decision (top right panel). A sequence of adaptation decisions creates an adaptation pathway (bottom panel). There is no single correct adaptation pathway, although some decisions, and sequences of decisions, are more likely to result in long-term maladaptive outcomes than others, but the judgment of outcomes depends strongly on societal values, expectations, and goals. [Figure 25-6]]

Working across scales

Opportunities exist for actors at all geographical and institutional levels and in different development contexts to facilitate, initiate, and implement effective adaptation action (*medium agreement, medium evidence*). Adaptation action at all levels—from households, firms, or municipalities to national government agencies and regional economic integration organizations—is influenced by resources made available by third parties, including the sharing of knowledge and information, the transfer of technologies, and the provision of financial resources. In addition, national and international public policy can encourage the preparation and implementation of national adaptation strategies. [16.6]

Adaptation governance plays a key role in promoting the transition from planning to implementation of adaptation (*high agreement, medium evidence*). The role of governance is highlighted in building adaptive capacity to climate change, in providing the connections among individuals, communities, organizations, agencies, and institutions at multiple levels, and in articulating top-down or bottom-up perspectives. Bottom-up approaches are particularly useful in efforts seeking to reduce social vulnerability and addressing adaptation to climate change as a process. However, adaptation to climate change also requires complementary top-down strategies through different levels of governments to realize mainstreaming adaptation. Adaptation planning also highlights the importance of intergovernmental and multidisciplinary approaches integrating science and planning. Because adaptation is a multidimensional issue involving many state and non-state actors functioning on varying scales of global, national, and local levels, a coordination of roles and responsibilities enhances institutional networking for effective implementation. Multilevel governance offers the chance to identify options for switching from reactive to proactive adaptation processes that are essential in safeguarding investments and infrastructures especially in urban adaptation. See Figure TS.5. [15.2.3, 15.4]

[INSERT FIGURE TS.5 HERE]

Figure TS.5: Four main phases of adaptation planning and implementation: needs, planning, implementation, and evaluation. This is a cyclic, iterative process. Building capacity to respond to change, whether expected or unexpected, creates resilience in societies to cope in the face of uncertainties in climate change projections. Efforts in adaptation can be linked with development or disaster risk management. Adaptation governance underlies

1 capacity, and governance takes place at multiple scales: international, national, sub-national, and local. [Figure 15-
2 1]]

5 *Knowledge transfer*

7 **Information and knowledge on climate change risks from various stakeholders and organizations are**
8 **essential resources for adaptation planning (*high agreement, robust evidence*).** Although a wide range of
9 adaptations are possible with current technologies and management practices, development and diffusion of
10 technologies can expand the range of adaptation possibilities by expanding opportunities or reducing costs. [15.2.4]

12 **Decision support situated at the intersection of data provision, expert knowledge and human decision-making**
13 **across scales is most effective when it is context-sensitive, taking account of the diversity of different types of**
14 **decisions, decision processes, and constituencies.** [2.2, 2.3]

16 **Traditional and indigenous forms of knowledge are a major resource for adapting to climate change except**
17 **when the changes exceed the knowledge repertoire (*high agreement, robust evidence*).** Culture and local and
18 traditional forms of knowledge are highly dynamic and context dependent, reflecting and reasserting values and
19 shaping both adaptive and maladaptive responses. Local and traditional knowledge is often neglected in policy and
20 research, and mutual recognition and integration of local and traditional knowledge with scientific knowledge will
21 increase the effectiveness of adaptation responses. [12.3]

24 *Risk sharing mechanisms and economic instruments*

26 **Economic instruments have high potential in fostering adaptation as they directly and indirectly provide**
27 **incentives for anticipating and reducing impacts (*high confidence*).** Instruments comprise risk sharing and
28 transfer mechanisms (insurance), loans including public private finance partnerships, payment for environmental
29 services, improved resource pricing (water markets), charges and subsidies including land taxes, direct investment,
30 norms and regulations, behavioral approaches, and institutional innovations. Innovative fiscal instruments, measures
31 to attract “climate-proof” public and private investment and micro-insurance coverage of poorer households, risk
32 transfer mechanisms, and innovative market-based insurance coverage will be necessary to address the large climate
33 adaptation finance needs. Markets provide an additional mechanism for adaptation (*high agreement, medium*
34 *evidence*). [8.4, 10.7.4, 10.7.5, 10.7.6, 10.9, 17.4, 17.5]

36 **Risk financing mechanisms at local, national, regional, and global scales contribute to increasing resilience to**
37 **climate extremes (*medium confidence*).** Applicable mechanisms comprise informal and traditional risk sharing,
38 such as relying on kinship networks, as well as market-based instruments including microinsurance, insurance,
39 reinsurance, and national, regional, and global risk pools. Large-scale public-private risk prevention initiatives and
40 government insurance of the non-diversifiable portion of risk offer example mechanisms for adaptation. Commercial
41 reinsurance and risk-linked securitization markets also have a role in ensuring financially resilient insurance
42 systems. With considerable disaster insurance market failure, public-private partnerships are the norm rather than
43 the exception with the public sector acting as regulator, provider, or insurer of last resort (*high confidence*). Price
44 signals associated with risk financing can provide incentives for reducing risk, yet the evidence of effectiveness is
45 *limited* and the presence of many counteracting factors actually often leads to disincentives, also known as moral
46 hazard. [10.7, 17.3.4, 17.3.6, 17.4, 17.5.1]

49 *Transformation, including transformational adaptation*

51 **Adaptation options have focused mostly on cautious, incremental changes, but there is increasing recognition**
52 **that transformative changes may be necessary as a response to projected climate changes (*medium***
53 ***confidence*).** While no-regret, low-regret, and win-win strategies have attracted most attention in the past, there is
54 increasing recognition that an adequate adaptive response will mean acting in the face of continuing uncertainty
55 about the extent of climate change and the nature of its impacts and, thus, of adaptation needs. A focus on flexibility
56 and adaptive management is becoming more common in selecting adaptation options. However, many see the need

1 for more transformative changes in perception and paradigms about the nature of climate change, adaptation, and
2 their relationship to other natural and human systems. [14.1, 14.3.4]

3
4 **Transformation in wider political, economic, and social systems can either open up or close policy spaces for
5 more resilient and sustainable forms of climate responses, particularly where contemporary development
6 pathways are identified and addressed as part of the root causes of vulnerability.** While transformations may be
7 reactive, forced, or induced by random, stochastic factors, they may also be deliberately created. Deliberate
8 transformations can take place across interacting spheres, the practical, political, and personal spheres of
9 transformation (See Figure TS.6). Whether in relation to transformational adaptation, transformation to low-carbon
10 societies, or transformations to global sustainability, attention to all three spheres is relevant in responding to the
11 observed and anticipated impacts of climate change. Climate-resilient pathways may involve conflicting goals and
12 visions for the future, and not every transformation is considered equally ethical, equitable, or sustainable. [20.5.2]

13
14 [INSERT FIGURE TS.6 HERE]

15 Figure TS.6: The practical, political, and personal spheres of transformation. [20.5.2, Figure 20-2]

16 17 18 **B.iv. Understanding of Limits to Adaptation**

19
20 **Limits to adaptation emerge as a result of the interaction between climate change and other biophysical and
21 socioeconomic constraints (*high agreement, robust evidence*).** While biophysical thresholds represent an important
22 determinant of limits to adaptation, particularly for natural systems, socioeconomic conditions and trends also
23 contribute to the definition of limits in social systems. In particular, demographic change as well as economic
24 development will influence future human vulnerability and adaptive capacity, but the externalities of these processes
25 may reduce the resilience of natural systems to adapt to a changing climate. [16.2, 16.3, 16.4]

26
27 **Evidence from both natural and human-managed systems demonstrates the existence of limits to adaptation
28 to climatic and other related environmental and socio-economic risks (*high agreement, robust evidence*).**
29 Archeological and historical evidence is providing growing insights into periods of societal change, including
30 catastrophic societal failures, in which climate change or variability may have been a contributory factor. Such
31 evidence indicates that socioeconomic and cultural factors mediate societal responses to emergent risks such as
32 changes in climate and influence the likelihood of limits to adaptation being reached and exceeded. [16.3, 16.5,
33 16.5.1, 16.5.2, 16.8, Box 16-3]

34
35 **Social limits to adaptation are dynamic over space and time due to normative judgments and values of actors,
36 technological change, and emergent properties of complex systems (*high agreement, limited evidence*).** Limits
37 to adaptation are expected to be exceeded locally before being exceeded regionally and at larger spatial scales. This
38 should provide regional, national, and international actors with an early warning of possible future adaptation
39 constraints and limits. Some adaptation limits may be removed over time either due to changing normative
40 judgments and values of actors that lead to the abandonment of previously held objectives, or through technological
41 advancement. However, some actors may find that transformational changes are required that necessitate trade-offs
42 in some values in order to preserve others. [16.4.1, 16.4.2]

43
44 **The greater the magnitude of climate change, the greater the likelihood that adaptation will encounter limits
45 (*high agreement, limited evidence*).** Mitigation and adaptation are complementary strategies. Greater adaptation
46 efforts will be required to achieve the objectives of actors if mitigation efforts are not successful in avoiding high
47 magnitudes of climate change. There are, however, limits to the extent to which adaptation could reduce the impacts
48 not avoided by mitigation, and residual loss and damage may occur despite adaptive action. Knowledge about limits
49 to adaptation could therefore inform the level and timing of mitigation and might justify early mitigation action.
50 However, as the future capacity of actors in different sectoral and regional contexts to adapt to climate change
51 remains uncertain, the implications of adaptation for mitigation demand will be contingent upon economic
52 development pathways and investments made to enhance the adaptive capacity of vulnerable actors. [16.3.1, 16.5,
53 19.6, 19.7, 20.5.3]

54
55 **Much of the literature identifying limits to adaptation for specific systems and/or management objectives is
56 associated with biophysical systems, particularly ecosystems and/or individual species that are dependent**

1 **upon specific biophysical regimes (*high agreement, robust evidence*).** Those species that already persist at the
 2 edge of their thermal and/or hydrological limits may be most vulnerable to a changing climate. Species do have
 3 capacity to adapt through phenotypic and genetic responses. The physiological and/or ecological thresholds imposed
 4 by climate effectively represent “hard” limits in that no adaptation options can be implemented to enable
 5 sustainability once thresholds are exceeded. As a broad range of human values and managed systems are dependent
 6 upon ecosystems goods and services, “hard” limits in ecological systems have the potential to constrain or limit
 7 adaptation in socioeconomic systems.

8 [16.4.1]
 9

10 **The capacity to describe and predict limits to adaptation is significantly impaired by the complexity of socio-**
 11 **ecological systems (*high agreement, limited evidence*).** While there is *high agreement* that limits to adaptation
 12 exist, detailed understanding of the level at which climate change impacts may impose an intolerable risk to social
 13 objectives (the definition of adaptation limits adopted here) is available only for a small number of ecosystems and
 14 crop species. Any assessment of limits to adaptation in human systems is preliminary because of uncertainty about
 15 the existence and level of adaptation limits, and whether these limits are hard or soft. Furthermore, social, economic,
 16 and cultural trends and conditions, including uncertainty regarding actors’ objectives and values and how they
 17 evolve over time, further confound explicit definitions of limits. Thus, while climate change raises “reasons for
 18 concern” regarding the sustainability of various natural and human systems, there is little evidence to support
 19 climate thresholds, such as a 2°C increase in global mean temperature, as being robust definitions of limits to
 20 adaptation. [16.4.2]
 21

22 **Specific regional examples of limits to adaptation have been assessed:**

- 23 • In Africa, growing understanding of the multiple inter-linked constraints on increasing adaptive capacity is
 24 beginning to indicate potential limits to adaptation (*high agreement, limited evidence*). Climate change
 25 combined with other external changes (environmental, social, political, technological) may overwhelm the
 26 ability of people to cope and adapt, especially if the root causes of poverty and vulnerability are not
 27 addressed. Risks of maladaptation are increased by development interventions that often fail to consider
 28 how different types of change interact and undermine the ability of people to cope with multiple stressors.
 29 Evidence is growing for the effectiveness of flexible and diverse development systems designed for
 30 reducing vulnerability, spreading risk, and building adaptive capacity, and for the benefits of new
 31 development trajectories that place climate resilience, ecosystem stability, equity, and justice at the center
 32 of development efforts. [22.4.6]
- 33 • For Europe, synthesis of evidence across sectors and subregions confirms that there are limits to adaptation
 34 from social, economic, and technological factors. Adaptation is further impeded because climate change
 35 affects multiple sectors. [23.5, 23.10]
 36
 37

38 _____ START BOX TS.5 HERE _____
 39

40 **Box TS.5: Characterizing the Future**

41 While there are many possible scenarios for future climate change and societal development, current decisions
 42 narrow future options. New risks will emerge in the coming decades as a result of past emissions and current
 43 socioeconomic trends. Societal responses, particularly adaptations, will influence outcomes during this era of
 44 climate responsibility. In contrast, benefits of current mitigation efforts will emerge over a longer period. Future
 45 risks during this longer-term era of climate options are thus linked to current mitigation and development choices.
 46
 47

48 Trends in vulnerability, exposure, and climate, as well as weather and seasonal forecasting of climate variability, can
 49 inform decisions in the era of climate responsibility. Climate and impact model projections become increasingly
 50 relevant for climate-affected decisions playing out over the longer term, recognizing that uncertainties about future
 51 vulnerability and exposure also increase over time. [21.3.3, 21.5.1, 21.5.3]
 52

53 **Scenarios are a vital part of managing uncertainty.** [2.2.1] Scenarios provide a mechanism for characterizing
 54 possible socioeconomic futures and climate change outcomes. Socioeconomic factors influence not only greenhouse
 55 gas emissions but also the size and location of populations at risk from various climate change impacts, the
 56 differential vulnerability of these populations, and their capacities to adapt.

1
2 **Modeled future impacts assessed in this report draw on a combination of climate model simulations (CMIP3)**
3 **using SRES scenarios and new climate model simulations (CMIP5, completed in 2011-12) using the new**
4 **Representative Concentration Pathway (RCP) scenarios. The RCPs span the range of SRES scenarios for**
5 **long-lived greenhouse gases, but they have a narrow range and fall at or below the lowest SRES in terms of**
6 **emissions of ozone and aerosol precursors and related pollutants (*high confidence*).** The IPCC has created and
7 used emission scenarios to project future climate since the First Assessment Report, and most recently the SRES
8 scenarios were used in the Third Assessment Report, AR4, and SRES. With AR5, the new RCP scenarios present
9 both emissions and greenhouse gas concentration pathways, and corresponding socio-economic pathways have also
10 been developed. The 4 RCPs assume different levels of mitigation, leading to 21st century radiative forcing levels of
11 2.6, 4.5, 6.0, and 8.5 W m⁻² (see WGI AR5 Chapters 1, 6, 11, and 12). All RCPs project a rapid decline in short-
12 lived pollutants and land-use change by 2050, almost independent of fossil-fuel use and population, while other
13 published scenarios indicate a less rapid decline in aerosol precursors. A process (shared socioeconomic pathways,
14 SSP's) has been initiated to identify shared assumptions and global scenarios for use in both mitigation and
15 adaptation research. But although progress has been made, the vast majority of the impacts, adaptation, and
16 vulnerability literature since AR4 continues to be based on the SRES. [1.1.3, 21.5.3]
17

18 **Future climate depends on future climate forcing from emissions and concentrations, the climate system**
19 **response to forcing, and the natural internal variability of the climate system (see Box TS.5 Figure 1).** Climate
20 models continue to produce a range of projected futures where for some variables and locations the sign of projected
21 change may differ from one model to another. However, in many instances this indicates a lack of significant change
22 compared to the natural variability for that region. The degree to which the model uncertainty can be reduced
23 remains an open question. [21.5.3]
24

25 **Box TS.5 Figure 1 illustrates alternative climate futures, under RCPs 4.5 and 8.5, along with observed**
26 **temperature and precipitation changes.** Future climate change interacts with vulnerability and exposure to
27 determine future risks.
28

29 [INSERT BOX TS.5 FIGURE 1 HERE

30 Box TS.5 Figure 1: Changes in annual average temperature (A) and precipitation (B). For observations (top map, A
31 and B; CRU), differences are shown over land between the 1986-2005 and 1906-1925 periods, with white indicating
32 areas where the difference between the 1986-2005 and 1906-1925 periods is less than twice the standard deviation
33 of the 20 20-year periods beginning in the years 1906 through 1925. For projections (bottom four maps, A and B;
34 CMIP5), four classes of results are displayed. (1) White indicates areas where for >66% of models the annual
35 average change is less than twice the baseline standard deviation of the respective model's 20 20-year periods
36 ending in years 1986 through 2005. Thus in these regions, more than 2/3 of models show no significant change in
37 the annual average using this measure of significance, although this does not imply no significant change at seasonal
38 or shorter time-scales such as months to days. (2) Gray indicates areas where >66% of models exhibit a change
39 greater than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation, but <66% of models agree on the sign of
40 change. In these regions, more than 2/3 of models show a significant change in annual average, but less than 2/3
41 agree on whether it will increase or decrease. (3) Colors with white circles indicate the change averaged over all
42 models where >66% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation
43 and >66% of models agree on whether the annual average will increase or decrease. In these regions, more than 2/3
44 of models show a significant change in annual average and more than 2/3 (but less than 90%) agree on whether it
45 will increase or decrease. (4) Colors without circles indicate areas where >90% of models exhibit a change greater
46 than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation and >90% of models agree on whether the annual
47 average will increase or decrease. For models that have provided multiple realizations for the climate of the recent
48 past and the future, results from each realization were first averaged to create the baseline-period and future-period
49 mean and standard deviation for each model, from which the multi-model mean and the individual model signal-to-
50 noise ratios were calculated. The baseline period is 1986-2005. The late-21st century period is 2081-2100. The mid-
51 21st century period is 2046-2065. See also Annex I of WGI AR5. [Box CC-RC]]
52

53 _____ END BOX TS.5 HERE _____
54
55
56

C) FUTURE RISKS AND CHOICES: RISKS AND POTENTIAL FOR ADAPTATION

Assessment of the full range of potential future impacts, not only the most likely outcomes, provides a basis for understanding future risks. In some cases, the probability of an impact occurring may be relatively low, but consideration is warranted because the potential consequences are significant. This section covers future risks across sectors and regions, and their sensitivity to the magnitude and rate of climate change, to the characteristics of development that affect vulnerability, and to policy choices. It emphasizes the importance of societal development in determining impacts at a given magnitude of climate change. It also recognizes that individuals vary in what they hold most dear, in how they value assets that are not typically monetized, and in how much they discount the future. The section examines the distribution of risks across populations with contrasting vulnerability and adaptive capacity, across sectors where metrics for quantifying impacts may be quite different, and across regions with widely varying traditions and resources. The assessment features interactions across sectors and regions and among climate change and other stressors. It elucidates how and when choices matter in reducing future risks and highlights the differing eras for mitigation and adaptation benefits.

C.i. Sectoral Risks with Regional Examples

For the era of climate responsibility (the next few decades) and the era of climate options (the longer term), risks will emerge across sectors and regions, dependent on the magnitude and rate of climate change and on the vulnerability of exposed social and natural systems.

Freshwater resources

Projected climate changes would change hydrological regimes substantially (*high agreement, robust evidence*).

Runoff and groundwater recharge are projected to increase at high latitudes and in the wet tropics, and to decrease in most dry tropical regions, controlled mainly by changes in precipitation. Changes in runoff are typically one to three times greater than changes in precipitation. Except in very cold regions, warming brings forward the snowmelt season, altering the seasonal regime. Figure TS.7 depicts projected decreases in groundwater resources and associated vulnerability. [3.4.5, 3.4.6]

Hydrological impacts of climate change increase with increasing greenhouse-gas emissions (*high agreement, robust evidence*). A low-emissions pathway reduces damage costs and costs of adaptation. Impacts of climate change on water resources are expected to reduce economic growth, particularly in developing countries (*high agreement, limited evidence*). [Table 3-2, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6.5]

Glaciers will continue to lose mass, with meltwater yields from stored glacier ice eventually diminishing as the glaciers shrink (*high agreement, robust evidence*). The rate of loss per unit of glacierized area will accelerate. The accumulation season will become shorter and the melting season longer, and in almost all regions total accumulation will decrease. In many regions meltwater production will increase during the next several decades but decrease thereafter. Glaciers have long response times and would continue to lose mass even if the climate were to cease to change. [3.4.4]

[INSERT FIGURE TS.7 HERE]

Figure TS.7: Human vulnerability to climate-change-induced decreases of renewable groundwater resources by the 2050s for lower (B2) and higher (A2) emissions pathways and two global climate models. The higher the vulnerability index (percent decrease of groundwater recharge multiplied by a sensitivity index), the higher the vulnerability. The index is computed for areas where groundwater recharge is projected to decrease by at least 10%, as compared to the reference period 1961-90. [Figure 3-9]]

Climate change is projected to reduce renewable water resources in most semi-arid and arid regions, potentially affecting food security (*high agreement, robust evidence*). Drying of soils is projected in most dry regions (*medium confidence*). Projected changes in droughts depend partly on the definition of drought. [3.4.9, 3.5, WGI AR5 12.4.5]

1 **Projected climate changes imply large changes in the frequency of floods (*high agreement, robust evidence*).**
2 More frequent intense rainfall events [WGI AR5 12.4.5] would increase the frequency of flooding in small
3 catchments, but the implications for larger catchments are more uncertain because of the limited extent of the
4 intense events. In some areas, reduced snowfall will reduce spring flood peaks. More people will be exposed to
5 floods, notably in Asia, Africa, and Central and South America, and economic losses will increase due to both
6 increased exposure and anthropogenic climate change (*high confidence, based on high agreement, limited evidence*).
7 Vulnerability can be reduced by adaptation. [3.4.9]

8
9 **Water quality changes are linked to warming, changes in rainfall, and climate-related erosion and**
10 **deforestation (*high agreement, limited evidence*).** Projections under climate change scenarios show a risk of
11 deteriorating water quality for municipal supply, even with conventional treatment. Possible positive impacts
12 include reduced risks of eutrophication and algal blooms when nutrients are flushed from lakes and estuaries by
13 more frequent storms and hurricanes (*high agreement, limited evidence*). [3.2.5, 3.5.2]

14
15 **Climate change increases investment costs for water and wastewater treatment, while operating costs could**
16 **rise or fall.** Improved or even new water-treatment infrastructure may be needed to address variations in the
17 quantity and quality of water (*high agreement, medium evidence*), but under warmer conditions water and
18 wastewater treatment processes may perform better (*low to medium agreement, limited evidence*). [3.5.2, 3.6]

19
20 **Adaptive water management techniques offer an opportunity to address uncertainty due to climate change**
21 **(*high agreement, limited evidence*).** Such techniques include scenario planning, employing experimental
22 approaches that involve learning from experience, and developing flexible solutions that are resilient to uncertainty.
23 However, there are barriers such as lack of technical capacity, financial resources, awareness, and communication.
24 [3.6.2, 3.6.6]

25
26 **Adaptation to climate change in the water sector provides many opportunities for low-regrets improvements**
27 **(*high agreement, limited evidence*).** Of the global cost of adaptation, 85% is required in developing countries
28 (*medium agreement, medium evidence*), in amounts similar to those estimated for the Millennium Development
29 Goals. Annual global adaptation costs to maintain baseline levels of water-supply and sanitation services will be 50
30 to 70% of baseline investment in the sector (*high agreement, limited evidence*). Some adaptive water-management
31 measures also mitigate climate change (*medium agreement, limited evidence*). For example, wetland conservation
32 increases carbon storage. [3.6.1, 3.6.5, 3.7.2]

33 **Specific regional examples include:**

- 34 • In Africa, the impact of climate change on water availability is uncertain (*high confidence*). Water
35 resources are subject to high hydro-climatic variability over space and time, and are a key constraint on the
36 continent's continued economic development. Water is the primary medium through which early and
37 subsequent climate change impacts will be felt by people, ecosystems, and economies. Many of the fragile
38 terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems in Africa are implicitly or explicitly water dependent. Impacts of climate
39 change will be superimposed onto already water-stressed catchments with complex land uses, engineered
40 water systems, and a strong historical socio-political and economic footprint. Strategies and plans of action
41 to adapt to climate change through an integrated approach to land and water management benefit
42 establishment of effective resilience to the projected impacts of climate change. [22.3.2, 22.3.3]
- 43 • In Europe, climate change will decrease surface water quality due to higher temperatures (*medium*
44 *confidence*). [23.6.3]
- 45 • In Asia, water scarcity is expected to be a major challenge for most of the region due to increased water
46 demand and lack of good management (*medium confidence*). Water resources are important in Asia given
47 the massive population. However, there is *low confidence* in future precipitation projections at a regional
48 scale and thus in freshwater availability in most parts of Asia. Shrinking of glaciers in Central Asia and the
49 Himalayas is projected to affect water resources in downstream river catchments. Population growth and
50 increasing demand arising from higher standards of living could worsen water security in many parts of
51 Asia and affect many people in the future. Better water management strategies are needed to ease water
52 scarcity. Water saving technologies and changing to drought tolerant crops have been found to be
53 successful adaptation options in the region. [24.4.3, Box 3-1]
- 54 • In Australasia, freshwater resources are projected to decline in far south-west and far south-east mainland
55 Australia (*high confidence*) and for rivers originating in the eastern and northern parts of New Zealand
56

1 (medium confidence). Systematic constraints on water resource use in southern Australia, driven by rising
2 temperatures and reduced cool-season rainfall, have the potential to be severe but can be moderated or
3 delayed significantly by globally effective mitigation combined with adaptation, with an increasing need
4 for transformative adaptation for greater rates and magnitude of change (high confidence). Integrated
5 responses encompassing management of supply, recycling, water conservation, and increased efficiency
6 across all sectors are available but face implementation constraints. [25.2, 25.5.1, Box 25-2]

- 7 • Throughout North America, it is *very likely* that the 21st century will witness decreases in water quality, and
8 increases in flooding and droughts under climate change, with these impacts exacerbated by other
9 anthropogenic drivers. It will also witness decreases in water supplies for urban areas and irrigation in some
10 areas of North America, with confounding effects of development, except in general for southern Mexico,
11 the northwest and northeast coastal USA, and west and east Canada. [26.3, 26.8]
- 12 • In Central and South America, although there is high uncertainty in terms of climate change projections for
13 regions with high vulnerability in terms of current water availability, this vulnerability is expected to
14 increase in the future due to climate change impacts (high confidence). Already vulnerable regions in terms
15 of water supply, like the semi-arid zones in Chile-Argentina, North Eastern Brazil, and Central America
16 and the tropical Andes, are expected to increase even further their vulnerability due to climate change.
17 Glacier retreat is expected to continue, and a reduction in water availability due to expected precipitation
18 reduction and increased evapotranspiration demands is expected in the semi-arid regions of Central and
19 South America. These scenarios would affect water supply for large cities, small communities, hydropower
20 generation, and the agriculture sector. Current practices to reduce the mismatch between water supply and
21 demand could be used to reduce future vulnerability. Constitutional and legal reforms towards more
22 efficient and effective water resources management and coordination among relevant actors in many
23 countries in the region (e.g., Honduras, Nicaragua, Ecuador, Peru, Uruguay, Bolivia, and Mexico) also
24 represent an adaptation strategy to climate variability and change. [27.3.1, 27.6.1]

25 26 27 *Terrestrial and inland water systems*

28
29 **There is high confidence for freshwater ecosystems and medium confidence for terrestrial ecosystems that**
30 **direct human impacts such as land-use change, pollution, and water resource development will continue to**
31 **dominate the threats to ecosystems, with climate change becoming an increasing additional stress through the**
32 **century, especially for high-warming scenarios such as RCP 6.0 and 8.5.** Model-based projections imply that
33 direct land cover change will continue to dominate over climate-induced change for low to moderate warming
34 scenarios at global scales (e.g., RCP2.6 to RCP6.0). However, in many areas not subject to intensive human
35 disturbance, even lower levels of projected future climate changes will result in changes in large-scale ecosystem
36 character depending on the nature of regional climate changes (high confidence). Such changes may not be fully
37 apparent for several decades after reaching the critical regional climate state, due to long response times in
38 ecological systems (medium confidence). For higher warming scenarios, some model projections imply climate-
39 driven large-scale ecosystem changes that become comparable with direct human impacts at the global scale. [Box
40 CC-RF, 4.3.3]

41
42 **Significant feedbacks exist between terrestrial ecosystems and the climate (medium confidence).** Thus local,
43 regional, and global climate may be affected as ecosystems are altered, through climate change itself or other
44 mechanisms, such as conversion to agriculture or human settlement. These climate feedbacks are driven by changes
45 in surface albedo, evapotranspiration, and greenhouse gas emissions. The regions where the climate is affected may
46 be different from the location of the ecosystem change. [4.3.3]

47
48 **The capacity of many species to respond to climate change will continue to be constrained by non-climate**
49 **factors (high confidence),** including but not limited to the simultaneous presence of land-use changes, habitat
50 fragmentation and loss, competition with alien species, exposure to novel pests and diseases, nitrogen loading, and
51 increasing carbon dioxide and tropospheric ozone. [Figure 4-1, 4.2.4, 4.3.3]

52
53 **A changing climate exacerbates other threats to biodiversity (high confidence).** In some systems, such as high
54 altitude and latitude freshwater and terrestrial ecosystems, climate changes exceeding those projected under
55 RCP2.6 will lead to major changes in species distributions and ecosystem function. Since the specific changes
56 in individual regions depend on the nature of the projected regional climate change, the confidence in specific future

ecosystem changes is limited by the confidence assigned to regional climate change projections by Working Group I. [4.3.2, 4.3.3, 4.4.1]

Terrestrial plant and animal species will continue to move their ranges, alter their abundance, and shift their seasonal activities in response to projected future climate change (*high confidence*). *High confidence* in past responses, coupled with projections from a diversity of models and studies, provides *high confidence* that such responses will be the norm with continued warming. These shifts in species ranges will cause large changes in local abundance under all climate change scenarios: abundance declining in areas where climate becomes unfavorable and potentially increasing in areas where climate becomes more favorable. Such changes in species abundance lead to changes in community composition and ecosystem function. [4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.3.2, 4.3.3]

Climate change is increasing the likelihood of the establishment, growth, spread, and survival of some invasive alien species populations in some regions (*high confidence*). Invasive species are more likely than native species to have traits that favor their survival and reproduction under changing climates. Species movement into areas where they were not present historically will be driven both by climate change and by increased dispersal opportunities associated with human activities. [4.2.4]

Even for mid-range rates of climate change (i.e., RCP 4.5 and 6.0 scenarios) many species will be unable to move fast enough to track suitable climates (*medium confidence*). See Figure TS.8. Over the last several decades many, but not all, species have tracked changes in climate. Populations of species that cannot track future climate change by migrating will find themselves in unfavorable climates and are unable to expand into newly climatically suitable areas. Species in large flat areas are particularly vulnerable because they must migrate over longer distances to keep up with climate change than will species in mountainous regions. Species with low migration capacity will also be especially vulnerable: examples include most trees, many plants, and some small mammals. Combinations of low migration capacity and large flat areas are projected to pose the most serious problems for tracking climate; for example, even the maximum observed and modeled migration rates for mid- and late-successional tree species will be insufficient to track climate change in flat areas even at moderate rates of climate change (*medium confidence*). Barriers to migration such as mountain ranges, dams, habitat fragmentation, and occupation of habitat by competing species substantially reduce the ability of species to migrate to more suitable climates (*high confidence*). Outlier populations (e.g., collections in botanical gardens or parks), as well as intentional and accidental anthropogenic transport, will speed migration (*high confidence*). [4.3.2, 4.3.3]

[INSERT FIGURE TS.8 HERE]

Figure TS.8: Rate of climate change (A), corresponding climate velocities (B), and rates of displacement of several terrestrial and freshwater species groups in the absence of human intervention (C). The thin red arrows give an example of interpretation. Rates of climate change of 0.03 °C/yr correspond to ca. 1.1 km/yr global average climate velocity. When compared to rates of displacement, this would exceed rates for most plants, many primates, and some rodents. (A) Observed rates of climate change for global land areas are derived from CRUTEM4 climate data reanalysis; all other rates are calculated based on the average of the CMIP5 climate model ensembles for the historical period and for the future based on the four RCP emissions scenarios. The lower bound (17% of model projections are outside this bound) is given for the lowest emissions scenario and the upper bound for the highest emissions scenario. Data were smoothed using a 20-year sliding window, and rates are based on means of between 17 and 30 models using one member per model. Global average temperatures at the end of the 21st century are given for each RCP scenario. Colors in the background synthesize the ability of species to track climate through displacement. (B) Estimates of climate velocity were semi-quantitatively synthesized from seven studies using a diversity of analytical approaches and spatial resolutions. The three axes represent estimated climate velocities for mountainous areas (left), for global land area (center), and for regions that are flat or have high rates of climate change (right). (C) Rates of displacement for terrestrial plants, trees, mammals, birds, phytophagous insects, and freshwater mollusks. Each box represents ~95% of the estimates, and the bar is a qualitative estimate of the median. [Figure 4-6]

Large magnitudes of climate change will negatively impact species with populations that are primarily restricted to protected areas, mountaintops, or mountain streams, even those that potentially migrate fast enough to track suitable climates (*high confidence*). Climate change is projected to either create unsuitable climates for species that remain in these areas, or force species out of protected areas and off mountaintops. These effects are foreseen to be modest for low magnitudes of climate change (e.g., RCP 2.6) and very high for the highest

1 magnitudes of projected climate change (e.g., RCP 8.5). Species have already started to migrate out of protected
2 areas and towards mountaintops over the last several decades due to a warming climate. [4.3.2, 4.3.4]

3
4 **Projected climate changes imply increased extinction risk for a substantial fraction of species during and**
5 **beyond the 21st century, especially as climate change interacts with other pressures, such as habitat**
6 **modification, over-exploitation, and invasive species (*very high confidence*).** Uncertainties in regional climate
7 projections, highly variable estimates from comparisons of paleontological extinctions in response to past climate
8 changes, different methods of estimating present and future extinction risk, and the variable adaptive capacity of
9 wild species all contribute to an extremely broad range of estimates of future extinction risk due to climate change.
10 There is *low confidence* that global extinction risks due to climate change can be accurately quantified. There is,
11 however, a strong consensus that current climate change pressures and their interactions with other global changes
12 will increase extinction risk for many terrestrial and freshwater species. [4.3.2]

13
14 **It is *virtually certain* that the carbon stored in land and freshwater ecosystems in the form of plant biomass**
15 **and soil organic matter has increased over the past two decades in what is known as the terrestrial carbon**
16 **sink. There is *low confidence* that the transfer of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere to the land will**
17 **continue at a similar rate for the remainder of the century. The terrestrial carbon sink is offset to a large**
18 **degree by carbon released to the atmosphere through forest conversion to farm and grazing land and through**
19 **forest degradation (*high confidence*). The carbon stored thus far in terrestrial ecosystems is vulnerable to loss**
20 **back to the atmosphere as a result of climate change (including indirect effects such as increased risk of fires**
21 **and pest outbreaks) and land-use change (*medium confidence*).** Terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems have been
22 responsible for the uptake of about a quarter of all anthropogenic CO₂ emissions in the past half century. The net
23 fluxes out of the atmosphere and into plant biomass and soils show large year-to-year variability. As a result there is
24 *low confidence* in the ability to determine whether the net fluxes into or out of terrestrial ecosystems at the global
25 scale have increased or decreased over the past two decades. The factors causing the current increase in land carbon
26 include the positive effects of rising CO₂ on plant productivity, a warming climate, and recovery from past
27 disturbances (*high confidence*), but there is *low confidence* in the relative contribution by each of these and other
28 factors. Experiments and modeling studies provide *medium confidence* that increases in CO₂ up to about 600 ppm
29 will continue to enhance photosynthesis and plant water-use efficiency, but at a diminishing rate. Other factors
30 associated with global change, including high temperatures, rising ozone concentrations, and in some places
31 drought, decrease plant productivity by comparable amounts (*medium confidence*). Models provide *high confidence*
32 that nitrogen availability will limit the response of many natural ecosystems to rising CO₂. There are few field-scale
33 experiments on ecosystems at the highest CO₂ concentrations projected by RCP 8.5 for late in the century, and none
34 of these includes the effects of other potential confounding factors. [4.2.2, 4.2.4, 4.3.2, 4.3.3, Box 4-4]

35
36 **Recent experimental, observational, and modeling studies provide *medium confidence* that forests may be**
37 **more sensitive to future climate change than reported in the IPCC AR4, and that tree mortality and forest**
38 **dieback could become a problem in many regions much sooner than previously anticipated.** Future climate
39 change impacts on tree mortality and tree ranges could be large (*high confidence*), but experimental, observational,
40 and modeling studies also indicate that there is *low confidence* associated with model-based projections of the
41 details of these impacts. As such, projections of increased tree growth and enhanced forest carbon sequestration
42 mediated by increasing growing season length, rising CO₂ concentrations, and atmospheric nitrogen deposition are
43 being viewed with increasingly greater caution due to the counter-balancing effects of mortality and dieback. The
44 consequences for the provision of timber and other wood products are projected to be highly variable between
45 regions and products depending on the balance of the positive vs. negative effects of global change. [4.3.3, 4.3.4]

46
47 **Terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems can, when pushed by climate change, cross “tipping points” and**
48 **abruptly change in composition, structure, and function (*high confidence*). The crossing of these tipping**
49 **points will result in significant increases in carbon emissions to the atmosphere (*medium confidence*).** This has
50 happened many times in Earth history. There are plausible mechanisms, supported by experimental evidence and
51 model results, for the existence of ecosystem tipping points in both boreal-arctic systems and the rainforests of the
52 Amazon basin; others may exist. Continued climate change could push the boreal-arctic system across such a tipping
53 point in this century, and cause an abrupt transformation of the ecology and albedo of this region, as well as the
54 release of greenhouse gases from the thawing permafrost and burning forests (*low confidence*). Adaption measures
55 will be unable to prevent substantial change in the boreal-arctic system (*high confidence*). Continued climate change
56 together with land use change and fire activity could also cause much of the Amazon forest to transform abruptly to

1 more open, dry-adapted ecosystems, and in doing so, put a large stock of biodiversity at elevated risk and create a
2 large new net greenhouse gas source to the atmosphere (*low confidence*). The combination of climate change and
3 land-use change in the Amazon will cause accelerated drying and drought frequency in the region (*medium*
4 *confidence*), and there is *low confidence* that these Amazon changes will affect rainfall in agricultural regions
5 elsewhere on the planet. Rigorously applied adaptation measures could lower the risk of abrupt change in the
6 Amazon, as well as the impacts of that change (*medium confidence*). Policy and market-driven interventions have
7 caused a steep decline in deforestation in the Amazon since 2005 that has decreased anthropogenic carbon emissions
8 to the atmosphere by 1.5% (*very high confidence*). [4.2.2, 4.2.4, 4.3.3, Box 4-3, Box 4-4, Figure 4-10]

9
10 **Management actions can reduce, but not eliminate, exposure to climate-driven ecosystem impacts, and can**
11 **increase ecosystem adaptability (*high confidence*).** The capacity for natural adaptation by ecosystems and their
12 constituent organisms is substantial, but for many ecosystems and species this is insufficient to cope without
13 substantial loss of species and ecosystem services, given the rate and magnitude of climate change projected under
14 medium-range warming (e.g., RCP 6.0) or high-range warming scenarios (e.g., RCP 8.5) (*medium confidence*). The
15 capacity for ecosystems to adapt to climate change can be increased by reducing the other stresses operating on
16 them; reducing the rate and magnitude of change; reducing habitat fragmentation and increasing connectivity;
17 maintaining a large pool of genetic diversity and functional evolutionary processes; assisted translocation of slow
18 moving organisms or those whose migration is impeded, along with the species on which they depend; and
19 manipulation of disturbance regimes to keep them within the ranges necessary for species persistence and sustained
20 ecosystem functioning. [4.4.1, 4.4.3]

21 22 **Specific regional examples include:**

- 23 • In Europe, climate change will cause changes in habitats and species, with local extinction (*high*
24 *confidence*) and continental scale shifts (*low/medium confidence*). The habitat of alpine plants will be
25 significantly reduced (*high confidence*). Phenological mismatch will constrain both terrestrial and marine
26 ecosystem functioning under climate change (*high confidence*), with a reduction in some ecosystem
27 services (*low confidence*). The introduction and expansion of invasive species, especially those with high
28 migration rates, from outside Europe will increase with climate change (*medium confidence*). Biodiversity
29 is affected in unprotected areas more than in protected areas, but Natura 2000 areas retain climate
30 suitability for species no better and sometimes less effectively than unprotected areas (*low confidence*). All
31 ecosystem services, particularly provisioning, regulating, and cultural services, will be degraded by climate
32 change in at least one European sub-region. [23.6.4, 23.6.5, 23.10, Table 23.2]
- 33 • In Europe, climate change will increase damage to forests from pests and diseases in all sub-regions (*high*
34 *confidence*), from wildfires in Southern Europe (*high confidence*), and from storms (*low confidence*).
35 Climate change will cause ecological and socio-economic damages from shifts in forest tree species range,
36 with a general trend of south-west to north-east (*medium confidence*), and in pest species distributions (*low*
37 *confidence*). Short-term and long-term strategies in forest management may be an adequate measure to
38 enhance ecosystem resistance and resilience (*medium confidence*). [23.4.4]
- 39 • In Asia, terrestrial systems are under increasing pressure from both climatic and non-climatic drivers. The
40 projected changes in climate will impact vegetation and increase permafrost degradation during the 21st
41 Century (*high confidence*). The largest changes are expected in cold northern and high-altitude areas, where
42 boreal and subalpine trees will *likely* invade treeless arctic and alpine vegetation, and evergreen conifers
43 will *likely* invade deciduous larch forest. Large changes may also occur in arid and semi-arid areas, but
44 uncertainties in precipitation projections make these difficult to predict. Vegetation change in the more
45 densely populated parts of Asia will be constrained by the impact of vegetation fragmentation on seed
46 dispersal. The impacts of projected climate changes on the vegetation of the lowland tropics are currently
47 poorly understood. Trends in phenological timing consistent with the impacts of regional warming are
48 widespread in eastern Asia, particularly for plants. Permafrost degradation will spread during the 21st
49 century from the southern and low-altitude margins, advancing northwards and upwards. Many models
50 agree on the direction of change, but rates of change vary greatly between different projections. [24.2.2,
51 24.4.2, 24.4.3, 24.9.3]
- 52 • In Australia, loss of montane ecosystems and some endemic species, driven by rising temperatures,
53 increased fire risk, and drying trends, can be delayed but now appears very difficult to avoid entirely, even
54 with combined globally effective mitigation and planned adaptation (*high confidence*). Fragmentation of
55 landscapes, limited dispersal, and evolutionary capacity limit adaptation options. Many endemic species
56 will suffer from range contractions, and some may face local or even global extinction. [25.6.1]

- 1 • In Australasia, projected changes in climate and increasing atmospheric CO₂ have the potential to benefit
2 forest growth in cooler regions except where soil nutrients or rainfall are limiting (*high confidence*). Spring
3 pasture growth in cooler regions would also increase and be beneficial for animal production if it can be
4 utilized. [25.7.1, 25.7.2]
- 5 • In North America, a global increase of 2°C would have widespread adverse impacts on many ecosystems,
6 *likely* reducing biodiversity and ecosystem services (*high confidence*). [26.4]
- 7 • In Antarctica, warming in combination with increased water availability is expected to lead to increased
8 productivity and biomass, and the development of community complexity in native terrestrial biota (*high*
9 *confidence*). However, these responses are potentially confounded by multiple stressors, including human
10 activities (research stations, tourism, etc.). Climate change will increase the vulnerability of terrestrial
11 ecosystems to invasions by non-indigenous taxa, the majority expected to arrive through direct human
12 assistance, which poses the greatest threat to terrestrial plant and animal communities in the future (*high*
13 *confidence*). [28.3.3]

14 Coastal systems and low-lying areas

15
16 **Coastal systems and low-lying areas will increasingly experience adverse impacts associated with**
17 **submergence and extreme sea level flooding due to relative sea level rise (*high confidence*).** Large spatial
18 variations in the projected sea level rise, together with local factors such as subsidence, suggest that relative sea
19 level rise can be considerably larger than projected global mean sea level rise and therefore is an important
20 consideration in impact assessments (*very high confidence*). Changes in storms and associated storm surges may
21 further contribute to changes in sea level extremes, but the small number of regional storm surge studies, limited
22 spatial coverage, and different modeling approaches used means that there is *low confidence* in projections of storm
23 surge. [5.3.1, 5.3.3]

24
25 **Acidification and warming of coastal waters will continue with significant consequences for coastal**
26 **ecosystems (*high confidence*).** The increase in acidity will be higher in areas where eutrophication is an issue, with
27 negative consequences for many calcifying organisms. The interaction of acidification and warming exacerbates
28 coral bleaching and mortality (*very high confidence*). Some warm water corals and their reefs will continue to
29 respond to warming with species replacement, bleaching from loss of associated algae, and a decreased coral cover
30 resulting in habitat loss. Warming will cause a decline of vegetated coastal habitats across the temperate zone.
31 Temperate seagrass and kelp ecosystems will decline with increased frequency of heat waves and sea temperature
32 extremes as well as through the impact of invasive subtropical species (*high confidence*). The decline of seagrass and
33 kelp habitats will affect food webs, biodiversity, and biogeochemical cycling in these ecosystems (*very high*
34 *confidence*). The projected degradation of some marine ecosystems such as coral reefs and Mediterranean intertidal
35 communities is *very likely* to pose substantial challenges for coastal societies where livelihoods and food security
36 may depend on ecosystem health. In the absence of adaptation, beaches, sand dunes, and cliffs currently eroding will
37 continue to do so under increasing sea levels (*high confidence*). Increased human-induced drivers have been the
38 primary drivers of change in coastal aquifers, lagoons, estuaries, deltas, and wetlands (*very high confidence*).
39 Climate-change-related drivers will exacerbate currently existing problems in these natural systems. [5.4.2, 6.2,
40 6.3.2, 6.3.5, 6.5.2, 30.4, 30.5.3, 30.5.6, Box CC-CR, Box CC-OA]

41
42 **The population and assets exposed to coastal risk as well as human pressures on coastal ecosystems will**
43 **increase significantly in the coming decades due to population growth, economic development, urbanization,**
44 **and coastward migration of people (*high confidence*).** Under medium population projections, the population
45 exposed to the 1 in 100 year coastal flood is expected to increase from 271 million in 2010 to 345 million in 2050
46 due to socio-economic development only. This increase in coastal population is expected to further exacerbate
47 human pressures on coastal systems resulting from excess nutrient input, reduced run-off, and sediment delivery.
48 [5.3.4]

49
50 **The costs of inaction are larger than the sum of adaptation and residual damage costs for the 21st century at**
51 **the global scale (*high agreement*).** Without adaptation, hundreds of millions of people will be affected by coastal
52 flooding and be displaced due to land loss through submergence and erosion by 2100; the majority of those affected
53 are from East, Southeast, and South Asia (*high confidence*). Even with global mean sea-level rise of 1.3m by 2100,
54 protection is considered economically rational for most developed coastlines in most countries (*high agreement*).
55
56

1 Under medium socio-economic development assumptions, the expected direct global annual cost of coastal flooding
2 (adaptation and residual damage costs) may reach 300 US\$ billion per year in 2100 without adaptation and 90 US\$
3 billion per year with adaptation under a 1.26 m sea-level rise scenario. [5.4.3, 5.5.3]
4

5 **The impacts of climate change on coasts and the required level of adaptation vary strongly between regions
6 and countries (*high confidence*).** While developed countries are expected to be able to adapt to even high levels of
7 sea-level rise, small island states and some low-lying developing countries are expected to face very high impacts
8 and associated annual damage and adaptation costs of several percentage points of GDP (*high agreement*).
9 Developing countries and small island states within the tropics relying on coastal tourism are impacted not only
10 directly by future sea-level rise and associated extremes but also by the impacts of coral bleaching and ocean
11 acidification and reductions in tourist flows from other-regions (*very high confidence*). [5.4.3, 5.5.3]
12

13 **Specific regional examples include:**

- 14 • In Africa, the impacts of climate change, mainly through sea level rise, combined with other extreme events
15 (such as high tide levels and high storm swells) have the potential to threaten coastal zones, particularly
16 coastal towns (*high confidence*). The example of the Kwa Zulu Natal coast (South Africa), where Durban is
17 located, which was affected by a combination of high water level and high storm swell in March 2007, is
18 indicative of what could happen. There is growing evidence that the costs of these impacts will increase for
19 economic sectors and people living in these zones (*medium confidence*). [22.3.2, 22.3.7]
- 20 • In Africa, ocean ecosystems, in particular coral reefs, will be affected by climate-change-induced ocean
21 acidification. Ocean ecosystems are also affected by changes in upwelling, with ramifications for crucial
22 economic activities, mainly fisheries (*medium confidence*). [22.3.2, 22.3.4]
- 23 • In Europe, the costs of adapting dwellings or upgrading coast defence will increase under all scenarios
24 (*high confidence*). Climate change will entail the loss or movement of coastal wetlands. [23.3.2, 23.6.5,
25 23.7.6]
- 26 • In Asia, coastal and marine systems are under increasing pressure from both climatic and non-climatic
27 drivers (*high confidence*). Mean sea level rise will *very likely* contribute to upward trends in extreme
28 coastal high water levels, and in the Asian Arctic, rising sea levels will interact with projected changes in
29 permafrost and the length of the ice-free season to cause increased rates of coastal erosion (*high agreement*,
30 *medium evidence*). Coastal freshwater swamps and marshes will be vulnerable to saltwater intrusion with
31 rising sea levels. Widespread damage to coral reefs correlated with episodes of high sea-surface
32 temperature has been reported in recent decades, and such damage will increase during the 21st century as a
33 result of both warming and ocean acidification (*high confidence*). [24.4.3]
- 34 • In Australia, significant change in community structure of coral reef systems, driven by increasing sea-
35 surface temperatures and ocean acidification, can be delayed but now appears very difficult to avoid
36 entirely, even with combined globally effective mitigation and planned adaptation (*high confidence*). The
37 natural ability of reefs to adapt to projected changes is limited. [Box CC-CR, 25.6.2, 30.5]
- 38 • In Australia and New Zealand, rising sea levels and increasing heavy rainfall are projected to increase
39 erosion and inundation, with consequent damages to many low-lying ecosystems, infrastructure, and
40 housing (*high confidence*). Widespread damages to coastal infrastructure and low-lying ecosystems would
41 present major challenges if sea level rise exceeds 1m. Managed retreat is a long-term adaptation strategy
42 for human systems, but options for some natural ecosystems are limited due to the rapidity of change and
43 lack of suitable space for inland migration. Risks from sea level rise are *very likely* continue to increase
44 beyond 2100 even if temperatures are stabilized. [WGI AR5 13.ES, Box 25-1, Table 25-1, 25.4.2, 25.6.1-2]
- 45 • In Brazil, fisheries' co-management—a participatory process involving local fishermen communities,
46 government, academia, and NGOs—favors a balance between conservation of marine fisheries, coral reefs,
47 and mangroves, and the improvement of livelihoods, as well as the cultural survival of traditional
48 populations. [27.3.3]
- 49 • In the Arctic, the primary conservation concern for polar bears over the foreseeable future is the recent and
50 projected loss of annual ice over continental shelves and decreased ice duration and thickness (*high*
51 *confidence*). [28.2.2]
52
53
54
55

1 *Marine systems*

2
3 **Physical effects of climate change on marine ecosystems may act, under some circumstances, as an additional**
4 **pressure that cannot be ameliorated by local conservation measures or a reduction in human activities like**
5 **fishing (*high confidence*).** Effects of climate change will thus complicate management regimes, e.g. presenting
6 direct challenges to the objectives of spatial management once species undergo large-scale distributional shifts. This
7 increases the vulnerabilities of marine ecosystems and fisheries. [6.4]

8
9 **Ocean acidification resulting from the increased flux of atmospheric CO₂ into the ocean represents a**
10 **fundamental challenge to marine organisms and ecosystems, although the extent of its influence varies with**
11 **the taxa and process involved (*high confidence*).** Evidence from controlled laboratory experiments and mesocosm
12 studies indicate that ocean acidification significantly impacts a large range of organisms (e.g., corals, fish,
13 pteropods, coccolithophores, and macroalgae), physiological (e.g., skeleton formation, gas exchange, reproduction,
14 growth, and neural function), and ecosystem processes (e.g., productivity, reef building, and erosion), but there are
15 fewer field studies that have shown (or not shown) direct ecosystem changes. Ocean acidification and its effects are
16 characterized in Box TS.9. [30.3.1, 30.3.2, 30.4, Box CC-OA, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, Box 5-1, Box 6-2]

17
18 **Several environmental drivers act simultaneously on ocean biota, often leading to interactive effects and**
19 **complex responses (*high confidence*).** Ocean acidification and hypoxia narrow thermal ranges and enhance
20 sensitivity to temperature extremes in organisms such as corals, coralline algae, molluscs, crustaceans, and fishes.
21 Genetic adaptation may occur; the capacity to compensate for or keep up with the rate of ongoing thermal change is
22 limited (*low confidence*). [6.2, 6.3.2, 6.3.5, 6.5.2, 30.4, 30.5.3, 30.5.6, Box CC-CR]

23
24 **The oceans currently provide about half of global net primary production (NPP).** Environmental controls on
25 NPP include temperature, CO₂, nutrient supply, and irradiance, all of which are projected to be altered (WGI AR5).
26 The direction, magnitude, and regional differences of a change of NPP in the open ocean as well as in coastal waters
27 have *limited evidence* and *low agreement* for a global decrease projected by 2100. At high (polar) latitude an
28 increase in NPP is also projected with *low confidence*. [6.3.1, 6.5.1]

29
30 **Modeling projects that, through species gains and losses in response to warming, the diversity of marine**
31 **animals and plants will increase at mid and high latitudes (*high confidence*) and fall at tropical latitudes (*low***
32 ***confidence*), leading to a large-scale redistribution of global catch potential for fishes and invertebrates**
33 **(*medium confidence*).** If a decrease in global ocean net primary production or a shift downwards in the size
34 spectrum of primary producers occurs, the overall fisheries catch potential will decrease. Animal displacements are
35 projected to lead to a 30–70% increase in the fisheries yield of high-latitude regions but a drop of 40–60% in the
36 tropics by 2055 relative to 2005 under the SRES A1B scenario (*medium confidence* for the general trend of shifting
37 fisheries yields, *low confidence* for the magnitude of change). See Figure TS.9. Climate change impacts on the
38 abundance and distribution of harvested aquatic species, both freshwater and marine, and aquaculture production
39 systems in different parts of the world, are expected to continue with negative impacts on nutrition and food security
40 for especially vulnerable people in some regions but with benefits in other regions that become more favorable for
41 aquatic food production (*high agreement, medium evidence*). [6.2.5, 6.3.2, 6.4, 6.5, 6.5.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.2, 7.4.2, 7.5.1]

42
43 [INSERT FIGURE TS.9 HERE]

44 Figure TS.9: A) Multi-model mean changes of projected vertically-integrated net primary production (small and
45 large phytoplankton). To indicate consistency in the sign of change, regions are stippled where all models (four in
46 total) agree on the sign of change. Changes are annual means under the SRES A2 scenario (between RCP 6.0 and
47 8.5) for the period 2080 to 2099 relative to 1870 to 1889. B) A projection of maximum fisheries catch potential
48 of 1000 species of exploited fishes and invertebrates from 2000 to 2050 under the SRES A1B scenario. C) Example
49 of changes occurring within fisheries across the ocean. [Figures 6-14, 6-15, and 30-15]

50
51 **The observed and projected impacts on ocean ecosystems and processes reveal significant regional differences**
52 **that will benefit from differing policy responses and adaptation approaches (*medium agreement, medium***
53 ***evidence*).** Changing distribution and abundance of fish species as waters warm and acidify suggest the need for
54 flexible and informed decision-making. For example, tuna, a key fisheries species, are highly sensitive to changes in
55 sea temperature, and changes in their distribution and abundance will provoke new technological and policy

1 challenges. The cross-boundary migration of fish stocks (from the waters of one nation to another) will benefit from
2 international cooperation and evidence-based decision making. [30.5.5, 30.6.3]

3
4 **Building dynamic fisheries management and sustainable aquaculture represent opportunities for adaptation
5 to changes in the distribution and productivity of fish stocks (*high agreement, medium evidence*).** The
6 application of ecosystem-based management that includes climate change to manage the development and
7 maintenance of fish stocks represents a key tool for adapting to changes resulting from climate change. Reducing
8 non-sustainable fishing (e.g., bottom trawling, “ghost” fishing) provides an avenue for adapting to climate impacts
9 by reducing the impact of additional stressors. Changes to coastal fishing due to the loss of coastal ecosystems will
10 require adaptation strategies such as marine protected areas, alternative livelihoods, and/or the movement of people
11 and industry sectors. Key adaptations for fisheries are for policy and management to maintain ecosystems in a state
12 that is resilient to change, to enable occupational flexibility, and to develop early warning systems for extreme
13 events (*high agreement, medium evidence*). Industries such as nature-based tourism will require similar strategies for
14 decision-making. [30.6.3, 6.5, 7.5.1]

15
16 **Projected change to ocean ecosystems as a result of ocean warming and acidification will reduce access to
17 food, and increase poverty and disease in many countries (*medium agreement, limited evidence*).** Reduced
18 access to food in some coastal regions as a result of declining fisheries will affect an increasing number of already
19 vulnerable people and will result in associated health impacts. [30.6.3, 30.6.5, 6.4]

20
21 **Climate change, by increasing temperatures and altering surface winds, has influenced ocean mixing,
22 nutrient levels, and primary productivity. These changes are *very likely* to have positive consequences for
23 some fisheries and negative ones for others through the de-oxygenation of deep water environments and
24 associated spread of hypoxic zones (*medium agreement, medium evidence*).** In regions where primary production
25 has increased (or is predicted to increase), such as in the High Latitude Spring Bloom Systems, Eastern Boundary
26 Upwelling Ecosystems, and Equatorial Upwelling, energy transfer to higher trophic levels is *likely* to increase along
27 with microbial activity. Increased primary productivity is *likely* to lead to an increased transfer of organic carbon to
28 deep sea habitats stimulating respiration and drawing down oxygen levels in some areas. These changes are further
29 influenced by the contribution of nutrients from coastal pollution, leading to the expansion of hypoxic (low in
30 oxygen) zones in areas such as the Gulf of Mexico, North Sea, Arabian Sea, and coastal areas of many countries.
31 Increasing temperatures will also reduce the solubility of oxygen, adding to oxygen stress (*very high confidence*).
32 [30.5.2, 30.5.4, 30.5.6, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5]

33
34 **Changes to surface winds, sea level, wave height, and storm intensity will increase the risks associated with
35 coastal and ocean based industries such as shipping, oil, gas, and mineral extraction (*medium agreement,
36 medium evidence*).** Storm impacts on coastal areas will increase with sea level rise through greater storm surge
37 impacts. [WGI AR5 3.7.4] Strategies will require consideration of these changes in the design and use of ocean-
38 based infrastructure together with the evolution of policy for reducing risks to equipment and people. New
39 opportunities for shipping, oil, gas, and mineral extraction, as well as international issues over access and
40 vulnerability, are expected to evolve as waters warm, particular in high latitude regions. [30.6, 6.5]

41
42 **Ocean ecosystems and associated sub-regions offer a large potential for carbon dioxide mitigation strategies
43 (*medium agreement, limited evidence*).** Ecosystems such as mangroves, seagrass, and salt marsh represent
44 potentially significant carbon sequestration strategies (e.g., “blue carbon”). Reducing highly anoxic habitats through
45 coastal restoration (and hence the emission of methane) also represents significant mitigation opportunities, although
46 an understanding of these opportunities is limited. Sequestration of anthropogenic CO₂ into deep ocean areas has
47 been explored, although studies indicate significant hurdles with respect to expense and to the vulnerability of deep
48 water marine ecosystems. [30.7]

49
50 **Geoengineering approaches involving manipulation of the ocean to ameliorate climate change (e.g.,
51 purposeful nutrient fertilization, binding of CO₂ by enhanced alkalinity, and direct CO₂ injection into the
52 deep ocean) have very large associated environmental footprints (*high confidence*),** with some requiring
53 purposeful alteration of ocean ecosystems for implementation. Alternative methods focusing on solar radiation
54 management leave ocean acidification unabated. [6.4.2]

Specific regional examples include:

- In Europe, climate change will not decrease net fisheries economic turnover in some parts of Europe (e.g. Bay of Biscay) (*low confidence*) due to introduction of new (high temperature tolerant) species. Climate change will not entail relocation of fishing fleets (*high confidence*). High temperatures will increase frequency of harmful algal blooms (*medium confidence*). [23.4.6]
- In the polar regions, shifts in the timing of seasonal biomass production could disrupt matched phenologies in food webs, leading to decreased abundance of high latitude marine organisms (*medium confidence*). Ocean acidification has the potential to inhibit egg development and shell formation of some zooplankton and krill with potentially far-reaching consequences to food webs. Loss of sea ice in summer is expected to enhance secondary pelagic production in the Arctic with associated changes in the energy pathways within the marine ecosystem. [28.2.2, 28.3.2]

Food production systems and food security

Without adaptation, moderate warming of up to 2°C local temperatures is expected to reduce yields on average for the major cereals (wheat, rice, and maize) in temperate regions, although many individual locations may benefit (*medium confidence*). There is confirmation that even modest warming up to 2°C will decrease yields in low-latitude tropical regions (*medium agreement, robust evidence*). Reductions of more than 5% are *more likely than not* beyond 2050 and *likely* by the end of the century. From the 2070s onwards, all of the positive yield changes are in temperate regions, suggesting that yield reduction in the tropics are *very likely* by this time and substantial, particularly for wheat (*high agreement, robust evidence*). [7.4, Figures 7-5, 7-6, and 7-7]

Changes in climate and CO₂ levels will enhance the distribution and increase the competitiveness of agronomically important and invasive weeds (*high agreement, robust evidence*). Rising CO₂ reduces the effectiveness of herbicides (*high agreement, medium evidence*). The effects of climate change on disease pressure on food crops is uncertain, with evidence pointing to changed geographical ranges of diseases but less certain changes in disease intensity (*low agreement, medium evidence*). [7.3.2]

Impacts of increased heat stress and more frequent extreme events will be negative in all regions for livestock (*high agreement, robust evidence*). Changes in animal diseases and vectors are less certain (*medium agreement, medium evidence*). Livestock systems' adaptations center around adjusting management to the available resources, using breeds better adapted to the prevailing climate, and removing barriers to adaptation such as improving credit access (*medium evidence, medium agreement*). [7.3.2, 7.5]

Adaptation possibilities of food systems to climate change show a very wide range in effectiveness, with *medium confidence* that adaptation will increase in effectiveness with increasing local mean temperature up to ca. 3°C local warming above pre-industrial, after which the net benefits no longer increase (*medium agreement, medium evidence*). Most studies, however, have focused on food production rather than on adapting food systems. Generally, adaptation leads to lower reductions in food production than in its absence with an overall crop yield difference in adaptation cases of about 15-20% over non-adaptation cases (*high agreement, medium evidence*), with more effective adaptation at higher latitudes (*medium agreement, limited evidence*), but with some adaptation options more effective than others. Thus, benefits of adaptation are greater for wheat, rice, and maize in temperate rather than tropical regions (see Figure TS.10). A range of potential adaptation options exists across all food system activities, not just in food production, but benefits from potential innovations in food processing, packaging, transport, storage, and trade are insufficiently researched. [7.1, 7.3.2, 7.5, 7.6, Figure 7-5, Figure 7-9] Urban food-adaptation is linked to progressive public policy on food security and livelihood development, addressing constraints in agricultural production and food supply chains, and limiting the impact of food price shocks caused by extreme events on the food and nutrition security of the poor. [8.3]

[INSERT FIGURE TS.10 HERE]

Figure TS.10: Projected changes in crop yield as a function of time. The y-axis indicates degree of consensus and the colors denote percentage change in crop yield. Data are plotted according to the 20-year period in which the center point of the projection period falls. [Figure 7-6]]

Specific regional examples include:

- In Africa, recent evidence further strengthens a key finding from the AR4 that “agricultural production and food security (including access to food) in many African countries and regions are *likely* to be severely compromised by climate change and climate variability” (*high confidence*). Temperature rise and a reduction in growing season length by mid-century are expected to significantly reduce crop productivity with strong adverse effects on food security. New evidence is also emerging that fisheries and high-value perennial crops could also be adversely affected by temperature rise, and that the pressure of pest and diseases on crops and livestock is expected to increase as a result of climate change and other factors. Moreover, new challenges to food security are emerging as a result of strong urbanization trends on the continent and increasingly globalized food chains, which require better understanding of the multi-stressor context of food and livelihood security in Africa. [22.3.4]
- In Europe, climate change will increase yields in Northern Europe (*medium confidence*) but decrease cereal yields in Southern Europe (*high confidence*). Compared to AR4, new evidence regarding future yields in Northern Europe is less consistent regarding the magnitude and sign of change. In Northern Europe, climate change will increase the seasonal activity of pests and plant diseases (*high confidence*). Climate change will adversely affect dairy production in Southern Europe because of heat stress in lactating cows (*medium confidence*). Climate warming has caused the spread of blue tongue disease in ruminants in Europe (*high confidence*) and northward expansion of tick vectors (*medium confidence*). [23.4.1, 23.4.2, 23.5.1]
- In Europe, climate change will increase irrigation needs (*high confidence*), but future irrigation will be constrained by reduced runoff, demand from other sectors, and economic costs. By 2050s, irrigation will not be sufficient to prevent damage from heat waves to crops (*medium confidence*). System costs will increase under all climate scenarios (*high confidence*). Integrated management of water can address future competing demands among agriculture, conservation, and human settlements. [23.4.1, 23.4.3, 23.7.2]
- In Europe, shifts in agriculture production across sub-regions will occur (*medium confidence*). Climate change will alter the productivity of bioenergy crops by shifting their distribution northward (*high confidence*). Elevated atmospheric CO₂ can improve drought tolerance of bioenergy crop species due to improved plant water use, maintaining high yields in future climate scenarios (*medium confidence*). [23.4.5] Climate change will change the geographic distribution of wine grape varieties (*high confidence*). This will reduce the economic value of wine products and the livelihoods of local wine communities in Southern and Continental Europe (*medium/low confidence*). Some adaptation is possible through technologies and good practice. [23.3.5, 23.4.1, 23.4.5, 23.5.4, Box 23-1]
- In Asia, the impacts of climate change on food production and food security will vary by region with many regions experiencing a decline in productivity (*medium confidence*). This is evident in the case of rice production. Most models using a range of GCMs and SRES scenarios show that higher temperatures will lead to lower rice yields as a result of shorter growing periods and heat-induced sterility. There are a number of regions that are already near the critical temperature threshold. However, CO₂ fertilization may at least in part offset yield losses in rice and other crops. In Central Asia, some areas could be winners (cereal production in northern and eastern Kazakhstan could benefit from the longer growing season, warmer winters, and slight increase in winter precipitation), while others could be losers (western Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan, where frequent droughts could negatively affect cotton production, increase water demands for irrigation, and exacerbate desertification). In the Indo-Gangetic Plains of South Asia, there could be up to 50% decrease in the most favorable and high yielding wheat area due to heat stress at 2x CO₂. There are many potential adaptation strategies such as crop breeding, but research on their effectiveness is limited. [24.4.4]
- In Australia and New Zealand, rainfall changes and rising temperatures will shift agricultural production zones (*high confidence*). Significant reduction in food production in the Murray-Darling Basin, far south-eastern Australia, and some eastern and northern areas of New Zealand would present major challenges if scenarios of severe drying are realized. More efficient water use, allocation, and trading would increase the resilience of systems in the near term but cannot prevent significant reductions in agricultural production and severe consequences for ecosystems and some rural communities at the dry end of the projected range. [25.2, 25.5.1, 25.7.2, Box 25-5]
- In North America, without adaptation, projected changes in temperature, precipitation, and extreme events would result in notable productivity declines in major crops by the end of the 21st Century (*very high confidence*). Given that North America is a significant source of global food supplies, there will *likely* be a

1 negative effect on global food security if projected productivity declines are not addressed with substantial
2 investments in adaptation (*medium confidence*). Adaptation may ameliorate many climate impacts to North
3 American agriculture, but the institutional support mechanisms currently in place are insufficient to ensure
4 effective, equitable, and sustainable adaptation strategies. [26.5]

- 5 • In Central and South America, changes in agricultural productivity in response to climate change are
6 expected to have a great spatial variability. In Southeastern South America, where projections indicate
7 more rainfall, average productivity could be sustained or increased until the mid-century (SRES: A2, B2)
8 (*medium confidence*). In Central America, northeast of Brazil, and parts of the Andean region, increases in
9 temperature and decreases in rainfall could decrease the productivity in the short-term (before 2025),
10 threatening the food security of the poorest population (*medium confidence*). The great challenge for
11 Central and South America will be to increase food and bioenergy production and at the same time sustain
12 environmental quality in a scenario of climate change. [27.3.4]
- 13 • In the Arctic, significant impacts on the availability of key subsistence marine and terrestrial species are
14 projected as climate continues to change with the ability to maintain economic livelihoods being affected
15 (*high confidence*). Changing sea-ice conditions will result in more difficult access for hunting marine
16 mammals. [28.2.6]

17 18 *Urban areas*

19 **Increasing concentration of populations, assets, and economic activities in the urban areas of almost all**
20 **countries, irrespective of income level, will increase the concentration of climate-related risks for a large and**
21 **growing proportion of the world's population (*medium confidence, based on high agreement, medium***
22 ***evidence*)**. This could threaten economic and development processes, poverty reduction, and ecological
23 sustainability. Furthermore, projections for the next few decades suggest that it is in and around urban areas that
24 almost all the increase in the world's population and much of the increment in capital formation, economic activity,
25 infrastructure development, ecosystem degradation, and emissions will take place. [8.1, 8.3, 8.4]

26
27 **Adapting urban centers' economic base can enhance comparative advantage, deepen climate resilience, and**
28 **limit disadvantage (*high agreement, medium evidence*)**. Climate change will shift the comparative advantages of
29 cities and regions and differentially threaten or enhance the resource, asset, and economic base and so lead to
30 significant structural changes and impacts on local, national, and potentially the global economy. Effective
31 adaptation can protect a city's economic base via a mix of strategies. These include extreme weather exposure
32 reduction via effective land-use planning, selective relocation and structural measures, reduction in the vulnerability
33 of lifeline infrastructure and services, and measures to assist vulnerable sectors and households, mitigation of
34 business interruption and capital stock losses, and support to the "waste economy" and the "green economy." These
35 adaptation actions may be easier and cheaper to implement in new and peri-urban development. [8.3]

36
37 **Good quality, affordable, and well-located housing provides one of the bases for city-wide adaptation (*high***
38 ***confidence*)**, by conforming to appropriate health and safety and climate-resilient building standards and having
39 sufficient residual structural integrity over its service life to protect its occupants against extreme weather, especially
40 heat waves and storms. It is particularly important for vulnerable groups, especially children and older residents with
41 chronic health conditions. This can be enabled via a range of structural interventions, interventions that reduce risks
42 to housing and support access to quality housing for low-income groups, non-structural interventions (like
43 insurance), and disaster risk reduction measures. Well-coordinated strategies are required to address a multiplicity of
44 agencies working at various levels, overlapping regulations, and lack of committed resources. [8.3]

45 46 47 48 *Rural areas*

49 **Future impacts of climate change on the rural economic base and livelihoods, land-use, and regional**
50 **interconnections are at the latter stages of complex causal chains (*high confidence*)**. These flow through
51 changing patterns of extreme events and/or effects of climate change on biophysical processes in agriculture and
52 less-managed ecosystems. This increases the uncertainty associated with any particular projected impact. [9.3.3]

1 **Major impacts of climate change in rural areas will be felt through impacts on water supply, food security,**
2 **and agricultural incomes (*high confidence*).** In certain countries shifts in agricultural production, of food and non-
3 food crops, could take place. Areas suitable for cultivation of coffee, tea and cocoa, which support millions of
4 smallholders in over 60 countries, will be significantly reduced. Price rises, which may be induced by extreme
5 weather events apart from other factors, have a disproportionate impact on the welfare of the poor in rural areas,
6 such as female-headed households and those with limited access to modern agricultural inputs, infrastructure, and
7 education. Adaptation can build on current responses to climate variability, in production of food crops, cash crops
8 and livestock and in water management, but these may not be sufficient to deal with the range of projected climate
9 change. [9.3.3, 9.3.4, 9.4.1, 9.4.3]

10
11 **Climate change will lead to higher prices and increased volatility in agricultural markets, which might**
12 **undermine global food supply security while affecting rural households depending on whether they are net**
13 **buyers or net sellers of food (*medium to high confidence*).** Deepening agricultural markets through reforming
14 trade and making institutional efforts to improve the predictability and the reliability of the world trading system, as
15 well as by investing in additional supply capacity of small-scale farms in developing countries, could help reduce
16 market volatility and manage food supply shortages that might be caused by climate change (*medium agreement*).
17 [9.3.3]

18
19 **Most studies on valuation highlight that climate change impacts will be significant especially for the**
20 **developing regions, due to their economic dependence on agriculture and natural resources, low adaptive**
21 **capacities, and geographical locations (*high confidence*).** Valuation of climate impacts needs to draw upon both
22 monetary and non-monetary indicators. The valuation of non-marketed ecosystem services and the limitations of
23 economic valuation models which aggregate across multiple contexts pose challenges for valuing impacts in rural
24 areas. [9.3.4]

25 26 **Specific regional examples include:**

- 27 • In parts of Asia, increases in flood and drought will exacerbate rural poverty due to negative impacts on
28 rice crops and increases in food prices and the cost of living (*high confidence*). [24.4.6]

29 30 31 **Key economic sectors and services**

32
33 **Climate change would reduce energy demand for heating and increase energy demand for cooling in the**
34 **residential and commercial sectors (*high agreement, robust evidence*).** The balance of the two depends on the
35 geographic, socioeconomic, and technological conditions. Increasing income will allow people to regulate indoor
36 temperatures to a comfort level that leads to fast growing energy demand for air conditioning even in the absence of
37 climate change in warm regions with low income levels at present. Energy demand will be influenced by changes in
38 demographics (upwards by increasing population and decreasing average household size), lifestyles (upwards by
39 larger floor area of dwellings), the design and heat insulation properties of the housing stock, the energy efficiency
40 of heating/cooling devices, and the abundance and energy efficiency of other electric household appliances. The
41 relative importance of these drivers varies across regions and will change over time. [10.2]

42
43 **Climate change would affect different energy sources and technologies differently, depending on the**
44 **resources (water flow, wind, insolation), the technological processes (cooling), or the locations (coastal**
45 **regions, floodplains) involved (*high agreement, robust evidence*).** Gradual changes in various climate attributes
46 (temperature, precipitation, windiness, cloudiness, etc.) and possible changes in the frequency and intensity of
47 extreme weather events will progressively affect operation over time. Climate-induced changes in the availability
48 and temperature of water for cooling are the main concern for thermal and nuclear power plants, but several options
49 are available to cope with reduced water availability. Similarly, already available or newly developed technological
50 solutions allow firms to reduce the vulnerability of new structures and enhance the climate suitability of existing
51 energy installations. [10.2]

52
53 **Climate change would influence the integrity and reliability of pipelines and electricity grids (*medium***
54 ***agreement, medium evidence*).** Pipelines and electric transmission lines have been operated for over a century in
55 diverse climatic conditions on land from hot deserts to permafrost areas and increasingly at sea. Climate change is
56 *about as likely as not* to require the adoption of technological solutions for the construction and operation of

1 pipelines and power transmission and distribution lines from other geographical and climatic conditions,
2 adjustments in existing pipelines, and improvements in the design and deployment of new ones in response to the
3 changing climate and weather conditions. [10.2]

4
5 **Climate change would negatively affect transport infrastructure (*high agreement, limited evidence*).** Transport
6 infrastructure malfunctions if the weather is outside the design range, which would happen more frequently should
7 climate change. All transportation infrastructure is vulnerable to freeze-thaw cycles; paved roads are particularly
8 vulnerable to temperature extremes and unpaved roads to precipitation extremes. Transport infrastructure on ice or
9 permafrost is especially vulnerable. [10.4]

10
11 **Climate change would affect tourism resorts, particularly ski resorts, beach resorts, and nature resorts (*high***
12 ***agreement, robust evidence*), and tourists would be inclined to spend their holidays at higher altitudes and**
13 **latitudes (*high agreement, medium evidence*).** The economic implications of climate-change-induced changes in
14 tourism demand and supply may be substantial, with gains for countries closer to the poles and higher up the
15 mountains and losses for other countries. The demand for outdoor recreation is affected by weather and climate, and
16 impacts will vary geographically and seasonally. [10.6]

17
18 **Climate change would affect the health sector (*high agreement, medium evidence*)** through increases in the
19 frequency, intensity, and extent of extreme weather events adversely affecting infrastructure and increase the
20 demands for services due to the human health impacts of climate change, placing additional burdens on public
21 health, disease burden, and health care personnel and supplies; these have economic consequences. [10.8]

22
23 **Climate change would have impacts, heterogeneous in both sign and size, on water resources and water use**
24 **(*high agreement, robust evidence*), but the economic implications are not well understood.** Economic impacts
25 include flooding, scarcity, and cross-sectoral competition. Water scarcity and competition for water, driven by
26 institutional, economic, or social factors, may mean that water assumed to be available for a sector is not. [10.3]

27
28 **The impacts of climate change would decrease productivity and economic growth, but the magnitude of this**
29 **effect is not well understood (*high agreement, limited evidence*).** Climate could be one of the causes why some
30 countries are trapped in poverty, and climate change may make it harder to escape poverty traps. [10.9]

31
32 **Not all key sectors have been subject to detailed research based on a comprehensive assessment across**
33 **economic sectors.** Few studies have evaluated the possible impacts of climate change on mining, manufacturing, or
34 services (apart from health, insurance, and tourism). Further research, collection, and access to more detailed
35 economic data and the advancement of analytic methods and tools will be required to further assess the potential
36 impacts of climate on key economic systems and sectors. [10.5, 10.8, 10.10]

37
38 **Specific regional examples include:**

- 39 • In Europe, climate warming will decrease space heating demand and increase cooling demand (*high*
40 *confidence*), with income growth driving the largest part of this increase from 2000-2050 (especially in
41 eastern regions) (*medium confidence*). Energy efficient buildings and cooling systems as well as demand-
42 side management will reduce future energy demands. Climate change will increase the problems associated
43 with overheating in domestic housing. [23.3.2, 23.3.4]
- 44 • In Europe, climate change will decrease hydropower production from reductions in rainfall in all sub-
45 regions except Scandinavia (*high confidence*). Climate change will have no impact on wind energy
46 production before 2050 (*medium confidence*) and only a small impact after 2050 (*low confidence*). Climate
47 change will inhibit thermal power production during summer (*medium confidence*). Plant modifications and
48 operational changes can reduce adverse impacts. [23.3.4]
- 49 • In Europe, climate change is *likely* to further increase coastal and river flood risk and, if unabated, will
50 substantially increase flood damages (monetary losses and people affected). Adaptation can prevent most
51 of the projected damages (*high confidence*, based on *high agreement, medium evidence*). [23.3.1, 23.5.1,
52 23.7.1, 23.8.3]
- 53 • In Europe, climate change will affect the impacts of hot and cold weather extremes on transport leading to
54 economic damage and/or adaptation costs, as well as some benefits during winter (e.g., reduction of
55 maintenance costs) (*medium confidence*). Climate change will reduce severe accidents in road transport and
56 adversely affect inland water transport particularly the Rhine in summer after 2050. Damages to rail

- 1 infrastructure from high temperatures will increase. Adaptation through maintenance and operational
2 measures can reduce adverse impacts to some extent. [23.3.3]
- 3 • In Europe, no significant impacts are projected before 2050 in winter or summer tourism except for ski
4 tourism in low altitude and mid altitude sites and under limited adaptation (*medium confidence*). After
5 2050, tourism activity will decrease in southern Europe (*low confidence*) and increase in
6 northern/continental Europe (*medium confidence*). Artificial snowmaking will prolong the activity of some
7 ski resorts (*medium confidence*). [23.3.6]
 - 8 • In Europe, the capacity to adapt will be higher than for other world regions, but there are important
9 differences in impacts and the capacity to respond within the European sub-regions. Climate change will
10 affect economic activity in southern Europe more than other sub-regions (*medium confidence*), [Table 23.4,
11 23.9.1] and increase future intra-regional disparity (*low confidence*). [23.9] The Mediterranean (part of
12 Southern region) is particularly vulnerable to climate change as multiple sectors will be adversely affected
13 (tourism, agriculture, forestry, infrastructure, energy, population health) (*high confidence*). [23.9, 23.9.1,
14 Box 23-3, Table 23.4]
 - 15 • In Australia and New Zealand, increased frequency and intensity of flood damage to settlements and
16 infrastructure are projected, driven by increasing extreme rainfall although the amount of change remains
17 uncertain (*high confidence*). In many locations, continued reliance on increased protection alone would
18 become progressively less feasible. Increased damages to ecosystems and settlements, economic losses, and
19 risks to human life from wildfires in most of southern Australia and many parts of New Zealand are
20 projected, driven by drying trends and rising temperatures (*high confidence*). Building codes, design
21 standards, local planning mechanisms, and public education can assist with adaptation and are being
22 implemented in regions that have experienced major events. These impacts have the potential to be severe
23 but can be moderated or delayed significantly by globally effective mitigation combined with adaptation,
24 with an increasing need for transformative adaptation for greater rates and magnitude of change. [25.2,
25 Table 25-1, 25.4.2, 25.6.1, 25.7.1, Box 25-6, 25.10.3, Box 25-8]
 - 26 • In New Zealand and southern parts of Australia, projected changes in climate have the potential to reduce
27 energy demand for winter heating (*high confidence*). [25.7.4]
 - 28 • In North America, there is an emerging concern that dislocation in one sector of the economy may have an
29 adverse impact on other sectors due to supply chain interdependency (*medium confidence*). [26.7]
 - 30 • In the Arctic, climatic and other large-scale changes can have potentially large effects on communities
31 where relatively small and narrowly based economies leave a narrower range of adaptive choices (*high*
32 *confidence*). Increased economic opportunities and challenges for culture, security, and environment are
33 expected with the increased navigability of Arctic marine waters and the expansion of land- and fresh
34 water-based transportation networks. Rising temperatures, leading to the further thawing of permafrost and
35 changing precipitation patterns, have the potential to affect all infrastructure types and related services in
36 the Arctic. [28.2.6, 28.4.2]

39 *Human health*

41 **If climate change continues as projected in scenarios in the next few decades, the major increases of ill-health 42 compared to no climate change will occur with *high confidence* through:**

- 43 • Greater incidence of injury, disease, and death due to more intense heat waves, storms, floods, and fires.
- 44 • Increased risk of under-nutrition resulting from diminished food production in poor regions.
- 45 • Loss of work capacity and reduced labor productivity in vulnerable populations.
- 46 • Increased risks of food- and water-borne diseases and vector-borne infections.
- 47 • Modest improvements in some areas due to lower impacts of cold, shifts in food production, and reduction
48 of disease-carrying vectors. These positive effects will be out-weighted, world-wide, by the magnitude and
49 severity of the negative effects of climate change.

50 Impacts on health will be reduced, but not eliminated, in populations that benefit from rapid social and economic
51 development, particularly among the poorest and least healthy groups. [11.4, 11.5, 11.6, 11.7]

53 **For RCP 8.5 by 2100, most of the world land area will be experiencing annual mean temperatures at least
54 4°C above those of 1986-2005. This means that important limits to adaptation for health impacts may have
55 been exceeded in many areas of the world during this century (*high confidence*).** These relate to sea level rise,

1 storms, loss of agricultural productivity, and daily temperature/humidity conditions that exceed coping mechanisms,
2 making potentially large areas seasonally unsuitable for normal human activities, including growing food or working
3 outdoors. [11.8]

4
5 Climate change is expected to substantially affect regional air quality, for example near surface ozone
6 concentrations; however, this effect also depends strongly on future emissions. [21.3.3, 21.5.3]

7
8 **The most effective adaptation measures for health in the immediate term are programs that extend basic
9 public health measures and essential health services, increase capacity for disaster preparedness and
10 response, and alleviate poverty (*very high confidence*).** [11.6]

11
12 **Specific regional examples include:**

- 13 • In Africa, climate change is expected to increase the burden of a wider range of health outcomes (*medium*
14 *confidence*). Findings on malaria are similar to AR4, emphasizing the spatial and temporal spread of
15 malaria in the East Africa Highlands and increased transmission intensity in South Africa. Indirectly,
16 climate change could increase the burden of malnutrition, which will have the highest toll on children and
17 women. Adaptation in the health sector will build on existing public health interventions as well as specific
18 adaptation measures such as early warning systems. [22.3.5, 22.4.5]
- 19 • In Europe, climate change will increase the frequency tropospheric ozone events (exceedences) in the
20 future (*low confidence*), even assuming future emissions reductions. [23.6.1]
- 21 • In Europe, particularly in Southern Europe, climate change will increase the frequency and intensity of heat
22 waves (*high confidence*) with adverse implications for health, agriculture, energy production, transport,
23 tourism, labour productivity, and built environment, and heat-related deaths and injuries will increase
24 (*medium confidence*). Climate change will change the distribution and seasonal pattern of some human
25 infections, including those transmitted by arthropods. [23.2.2, 23.5.1, Table 23.4]
- 26 • In Asia, more frequent and intense heat-waves will increase mortality and morbidity in vulnerable groups.
27 Increases in heavy rain and temperature will increase the risk of diarrheal diseases and malaria (*high*
28 *confidence*). [24.4.6]
- 29 • In Australia, increasing morbidity, mortality, and infrastructure damages during heat waves, resulting from
30 increased frequency and magnitude of extreme temperatures, have the potential to be severe but can be
31 moderated or delayed significantly by globally effective mitigation combined with adaptation (*high*
32 *confidence*). Vulnerable populations include the elderly, children, and those with existing chronic diseases;
33 aging trends and prevailing social dynamics constrain effectiveness of adaptation responses, with an
34 increasing need for transformative adaptation for greater rates and magnitude of change. [25.8.1]
- 35 • In New Zealand and southern parts of Australia, projected changes in climate have the potential to reduce
36 morbidity from winter illnesses (*high confidence*). [25.8.1]
- 37 • In North America, the effect of increasing heat extremes on health will depend on the pace of adaptation
38 (*high confidence*). Given current levels of adaptation, there are *likely* to be increased health impacts from
39 heat extremes among vulnerable communities, populations, and individuals. Conditional on an increase in
40 storm severity under a changing climate, there are *likely* to be continued human health risks in the absence
41 of specific adaptation planning. [26.6]
- 42 • In Central and South America, climate variability and change may exacerbate current and future risks to
43 health, given the region's vulnerabilities in existing health, water, sanitation and waste collection systems,
44 nutrition, and pollution. [27.3.7]

45
46
47 **Human security**

48
49 **Climate change threatens human security, because it a) undermines livelihoods, b) compromises culture and
50 identity, c) increases migration that people would rather have avoided, and d) undermines the ability of states
51 to provide the conditions necessary for human security (*high agreement, robust evidence*).** Human security
52 breakdowns almost never have single causes, but instead emerge from the interaction of multiple factors. For
53 populations that are already socially marginalized, are resource dependent, and have limited capital assets, human
54 security will be progressively undermined as the climate changes. Increases in the rate and magnitude of climate

1 change increase the risk to human security by exacerbating negative feedbacks between cultural processes,
2 migration, and violent conflict. See Figure TS.11. [12.1.2, 12.2, 12.7]

3
4 [INSERT FIGURE TS.11 HERE

5 Figure TS.11: Synthesis of evidence on the impacts of climate change on elements of human security and the
6 interactions between elements. Examples of positive and negative changes in security associated with interventions
7 indicated by arrows. [Figure 12-3]]

8
9 **Climate change will have significant impacts on forms of migration that compromise human security**
10 **(medium agreement, medium evidence)**. Some migration flows are sensitive to changes in resource availability and
11 ecosystem services. Major extreme weather events have in the past led to significant population displacement, and
12 changes in the incidence of extreme events will amplify the challenges and risks of such displacement. There is
13 evidence that many vulnerable groups do not have the resources to be able to migrate to avoid the impacts of floods,
14 storms, and droughts. There is evidence from models, scenarios, and observations that coastal inundation and loss of
15 permafrost can lead to migration and resettlement. Migrants themselves may be vulnerable to climate change
16 impacts in destination areas, particularly in urban centers in developing countries. [9.3.3, 12.3.2, 12.4.2]

17
18 **Climate change will lead to new challenges to states and will shape both conditions of security and national**
19 **security policies (medium agreement, medium evidence)**. Physical aspects of climate change, such as sea level rise,
20 extreme events, and hydrologic disruptions, pose major challenges to vital transportation, water, and energy
21 infrastructure. Some states are experiencing major challenges to their territorial integrity, including Arctic countries,
22 small island states, and other states highly vulnerable to sea level rise. Some impacts of climate change, such as
23 changes in sea ice, transboundary and shared water resources, and the migration of pelagic fish stocks, have the
24 potential to increase rivalry among states. There is evidence that the presence of robust institutions can manage
25 many of these rivalries such that human security is not severely eroded. These threats to national security will affect
26 the capacity of states and communities to provide human security. [12.5.4, 12.6]

27
28 **Climate change affects cultures and the cultural expressions important for maintaining identity and**
29 **traditional and local forms of knowledge (high agreement, medium evidence)**. Climate change impacts will lead
30 to significant changes in environmental and societal conditions throughout the natural world, and in human
31 settlements. These changes will compromise dimensions of the cultural core and assets that are highly valued by
32 societies. The magnitude of the perceived loss depends on the robustness of cultural identity and the mechanisms for
33 maintaining and transferring knowledge. [12.3]

34
35 **Specific regional examples include:**

- 36 • In Europe, climate change and sea level rise will damage European cultural heritage, including buildings,
37 local industries, landscapes, and iconic places such as Venice (*medium confidence*), and some cultural
38 landscapes will be lost forever (*low/medium confidence*). [23.5.4, Table 23-5]
- 39 • In the Arctic, impacts on human health and well-being from climate change are significant and projected to
40 increase, especially for many indigenous peoples (*high confidence*). Impacts include injury and risk from
41 changes in extreme weather and ice and snow conditions; decreased access to local foods and compromised
42 freshwater sources; permafrost and erosion damage to infrastructure; and loss of traditional livelihood,
43 language, culture, and relocation of communities. These impacts are expected to vary among diverse
44 settlements, and are often related to the large percentage of northern settlements along coastlines or beside
45 rivers and lakes. [28.2.4]

46
47
48 **Livelihoods and poverty**

49
50 **Climate change will create new poor, in low-income countries and middle- to high-income countries, and will**
51 **jeopardize sustainable development. Most severe impacts are projected for urban areas and some regions in**
52 **sub-Saharan Africa and Southeast Asia (medium confidence, based on medium agreement, medium evidence)**.
53 Future impacts of weather events and climate will slow down economic growth and poverty reduction, further erode
54 food security, and trigger new poverty traps, the latter particularly in urban areas. Climate change will exacerbate
55 multidimensional poverty in low and lower middle-income countries, including high mountain states and countries
56 with indigenous people threatened by sea level rise and relocation, and create new poverty pockets in upper middle-

1 to high-income countries. Urban and wage-labor dependent poor households, as well as regions with high food
2 insecurity, above all in Africa, and high inequality, will be particularly affected due to food price increases. [13.2.2,
3 13.4]

4
5 **Social protection programs can help the chronically poor reduce risk and protect assets during crises,**
6 **through transfers of income or assets to the poor, protection against livelihood risks, and enhancement of the**
7 **social status and rights of the marginalized (*medium confidence*).** However, existing projects have offered few
8 concrete suggestions on how to address underlying social and political vulnerabilities and inequalities that inhibit
9 adaptation. Also, there is *limited evidence* that such programs strengthen local collective capacity to act, for instance
10 to install or modify risk-reducing infrastructure and services, or address the incapacity in local governments in
11 provision for water, sanitation, drainage, health care, and emergency services. Existing examples underscore the
12 need to explicitly address livelihood security and resilience in the long-term, rather than focusing on short-term
13 disaster relief. [13.4]

14
15 **Specific regional examples include:**

- 16 • In North America, climate change impacts can hamper progress towards sustainability and have the
17 potential to exacerbate existing challenges such as deficits in infrastructure or in institutional capacity to
18 promote the health and wellbeing of human populations (*high confidence*). [26.7, 26.9]

19
20
21 **Regional risks**

22
23 Figure TS.12 provides a synthesis of sectoral risks for several regions, based on the expert judgment of assessment
24 authors. Risks are estimated for the era of climate responsibility (here, for 2030-2040) and for the era of climate
25 options (here, for 2080-2100) under different levels of global average warming dependent on mitigation outcomes
26 (about +2 or +4°C global average warming above preindustrial in 2080-2100). Risks are summarized sector by
27 sector, reflecting the overall structure of the WGII report (Part A). Risks, indicated by colored shading, are estimated
28 for low to high adaptation to indicate opportunities for reducing risks through adaptation. Distance of this shading
29 from the center of each diagram indicates the level of risk, with greater distance corresponding to higher risk.
30 Examples of specific risks are presented in Table TS.5.

31
32 Assessed impacts across Europe are summarized in Table TS.6. Key regional risks for Australia and New Zealand
33 are presented for the era of climate options in Table TS.7. Observed changes in climate and other environmental
34 factors are shown for Central and South America in Figure TS.13. Key risks and vulnerabilities for the ocean's
35 regions are depicted in Figure TS.14.

36
37 [INSERT FIGURE TS.12 HERE]

38 Figure TS.12: Estimated risk from climate change to selected sectors and systems in Africa (A), Europe (B), and
39 North America (C), for different time frames (2030-2040 and 2080-2100), under two levels of global average
40 warming above preindustrial (2°C and 4°C) and different assumptions about adaptation to manage these risks.
41 Levels of risk and of adaptation are differentiated by colored shading, ranging from high adaptation to low
42 adaptation. Estimated risks rely on expert judgments. The risk categories reflect the overall structure of Part A of the
43 WGII AR5. [Figures 22-7 and 26-6]

44
45 [INSERT TABLE TS.5 HERE]

46 Table TS.5: Examples of risks that increase with increasing level of climate change. Examples of potential positive
47 impacts are also given. Risks increasing moderately or severely from now until the 2040s, which can be considered
48 an era of climate responsibility, are described, in addition to risks increasing from ~2050 through the end of the 21st
49 century, which can be considered to represent an era of climate options. For risks increasing in both the era of
50 climate responsibility and the era of climate options, the potential for proactive adaptation to reduce the risks is
51 characterized as low or high, with detail provided on adaptation issues and prospects. Risks increasing in the era of
52 climate options can generally be reduced through globally effective mitigation occurring during the era of climate
53 responsibility and the era of climate options. Increasing risks in the era of climate responsibility are generally
54 difficult to reduce substantially through mitigation, even with globally effective mitigation. They can be managed
55 through vulnerability reduction, adaptation, and transformations that promote climate-resilient development
56 pathways.]

1
2 [INSERT TABLE TS.6 HERE

3 Table TS.6: Assessment of climate change impacts by European sub-region and sector (by 2050, medium emissions)
4 With economic development, with land use change. No further planned adaptation. [Table 23-4]]

5
6 [INSERT TABLE TS.7 HERE

7 Table TS.7: Key regional risks during the 21st century from climate change for Australia and New Zealand. Color
8 bars indicate risk as a function of global mean temperature relative to pre-industrial, based on the studies assessed
9 and expert judgement, for the current (top bar) and a hypothetical fully adapted state (bottom bar). For each risk,
10 relevant climate variables and trends are indicated by symbols, in approximate order of priority. Where relevant
11 climate projections span a particularly wide range even for a given amount of global mean temperature change, risks
12 are shown in two pairs for high and low end projections, each without and with effective adaptation. [Table 25-8]]

13
14 [INSERT FIGURE TS.13 HERE

15 Figure TS.13: Summary of observed changes in climate and other environmental factors in representative regions of
16 Central and South America. The boundaries of the regions in the map are conceptual (not precise geographic nor
17 political) and follow those developed in SREX Figure 3-1. [Figure 27-7]]

18
19 [INSERT FIGURE TS.14 HERE

20 Figure TS.14: Summary of key risks and vulnerabilities associated with climate change on the world's ocean
21 regions. [Figure 30-15]]

22 23 24 **C.ii. Key and Emergent Risks**

25
26 Key risks are potential adverse consequences for humans and social-ecological systems due to the interaction of
27 climate-related physical hazards with vulnerabilities of societies and systems exposed. Risks are considered “key”
28 due to high physical hazard or high vulnerability of societies and systems exposed, or both. [Box 19-2]

29
30 **Key risks resulting from the interaction of hazardous climate changes and physical impacts with the**
31 **vulnerability of societies and exposed systems, identified with *high confidence* [19.6.2], include the following:**

- 32 • The risk for increased food insecurity can result from both local conditions like adverse changes in rainfall
33 patterns and a lack of alternative sources of income for some affected households, as well as regional and
34 national conditions like a breakdown of food distribution and storage processes.
- 35 • The risks of dispossession of land—including the alteration of rural inhabitants' coping and adaptation
36 processes—result from shifts in energy policies and global markets.
- 37 • The risk of loss of livelihoods due to changes in climatic conditions and socioeconomic structures affects
38 people living in low-lying coastal zones and people engaged in rain-fed agriculture in developing countries
39 and countries with economies in transition.
- 40 • The risks of increasing morbidity, mortality, and infrastructure failure as well as new systemic risks (such
41 as the risk of heat stress as a result of power shortages during extreme events) affect urban areas in both
42 developed and developing countries.
- 43 • The risk of increase in disease burden results from the interaction of changes in physical climate conditions
44 like increasing temperatures with the vulnerability of people due to, for example, an aging population.

45
46 **Consequences of global temperature rise in excess of 4°C relative to preindustrial levels can now be assessed.**

47 See Box TS.6. Key risks associated with large temperature rise include exceedance of human physiological limits in
48 some locations and nonlinear earth system responses (*high confidence*). There may also be key risks in other sectors
49 and regions that have not been studied in this context. [19.5.1]

50
51 **Interactions among climate change impacts in various sectors and regions, and human vulnerability and**
52 **adaptation in other sectors and regions, as well as interactions between adaptation and mitigation actions, are**
53 **generally not included, or not well integrated, into projections of climate change impacts. Their consideration**
54 **leads to the identification of a variety of emergent risks (*high confidence*). [19.3] Several such complex-system**
55 **interactions that increase vulnerability and risk are identified with *high confidence*, for example:**

- 1 • The risk of severe harm and loss due to climate change-related hazards and various vulnerabilities is
 2 particularly high in large urban and rural areas in low-lying coastal zones. These areas, many characterized
 3 by increasing populations, are exposed to multiple hazards and potential failures of critical infrastructure,
 4 generating new systemic risk. [19.3.2]
- 5 • The risk of climate change to human systems is increased by the loss of ecosystem services (e.g., water and
 6 air purification, protection from extreme weather events, preservation of soils, recycling of nutrients, and
 7 pollination of crops), which are supported by biodiversity. [19.3.2]
- 8 • In some water stressed regions, groundwater stores that have historically acted as buffers against climate
 9 change impacts are being depleted, with adverse consequences for human systems and ecosystems, whilst
 10 at the same time climate change may directly increase or decrease regional groundwater resources. [19.3.2]
- 11 • Climate change adversely affects human health, increasing exposure and vulnerability to a variety of other
 12 stresses, for example by altering the prevalence and distribution of diseases that are weather and climate
 13 sensitive, increasing injuries and fatalities resulting from extreme weather events, and eroding mental
 14 health in response to population displacement. [19.3.2]
- 15 • Spatial convergence of impacts in different sectors creates impact “hotspots” involving new interactions
 16 (Figure TS.15). Examples include the Arctic (where sea ice loss and thawing disrupts transportation,
 17 buildings, other infrastructure, and potentially disrupts Inuit culture); the environs of Micronesia, Mariana
 18 Island, and Papua New Guinea (where coral reefs are highly threatened due to exposure to concomitant sea
 19 surface temperature rise and ocean acidification); and Sub-Saharan Africa (where global warming at the
 20 high end of the range projected for this century, i.e., more than 4°C above preindustrial levels, would be
 21 especially disruptive, resulting in high risk of reduced extent of croplands, reduced length of the growing
 22 season, increased hunger, and increased malaria transmission). [19.3.2]

23 [INSERT FIGURE TS.15 HERE

24 Figure TS.15: Some salient examples of multi-impacts hotspots identified in this assessment. [Figure 19-2]]

25

26 **Emergent risks also arise from indirect, trans-boundary, and long-distance impacts of climate change,**
 27 **sometimes mediated by the adaptive responses of human populations (*high confidence*).** Responses to climate
 28 change can result from localized impacts that generate distant harm via responses transmitted through human or
 29 ecological systems. [19.4] Several such emergent risks are identified with *high confidence*, for example:

- 30 • Increasing prices of food commodities on the global market due to local climate impacts, sometimes in
 31 conjunction with demand for biofuels, decrease food security and exacerbate malnutrition at distant
 32 locations. [19.4.1]
- 33 • Climate change will bear significant consequences for migration flows at particular times and places,
 34 creating risks as well as benefits for migrants and for sending and receiving regions and states. [19.4.2]
- 35 • The possibility that climate change will alter patterns of violence is a risk emerging in the literature. The
 36 effect of climate change on conflict and insecurity has the potential to become a key risk because the
 37 reported magnitude of the influence of the climate’s variability on security is large. [19.4.2]
- 38 • Shifting species ranges in response to climate change adversely affect ecosystem function and services
 39 while presenting new challenges to conservation efforts. Where range shifts cannot track climatic changes,
 40 species are at risk of eventual extinction. [19.4.2]

41

42 **Additional risks have emerged recently in the literature related to particular biophysical impacts of climate**
 43 **change (*high confidence*).** These include decreasing viability of marine calcifying organisms due to ocean
 44 acidification; increasing production and allergenicity of pollen and allergenic compounds as well as decreasing
 45 nutritional quality of key food crops due to high ambient concentrations of CO₂; and adverse regional impacts
 46 arising from Solar Radiation Management implemented for the purposes of limiting global warming. [19.5, 19.5.2,
 47 19.5.3, 19.5.4]

48

49 **The risk of crossing tipping points in socio-ecological systems may be reduced by preserving ecosystem**
 50 **services (*medium confidence*).** Tipping points are thresholds beyond which adverse impacts increase non-linearly.
 51 Some tipping points may be avoided by limiting the level of climate change and/or removing concomitant stresses
 52 such as overgrazing, overfishing, and pollution, but there is *low confidence* in location of such tipping points and
 53 measures to avoid them. [19.7.4]

54

1 **Impacts of climate change avoided under a range of scenarios for mitigation of greenhouse gas emissions are**
 2 **potentially large and increasing over the 21st century (*high confidence*).** Advances in the assessment and
 3 implementation of mitigation measures and adaptation strategies include for the first time evaluation of avoided
 4 damages from a range of strategies. Among the impacts assessed, benefits from mitigation are most immediate for
 5 ocean acidification and least immediate for impacts related to sea level rise. Since mitigation reduces the rate as well
 6 as the magnitude of warming, it also delays the need to adapt to a particular level of climate change impacts,
 7 potentially by several decades. [19.7.1]

8
 9 **Under any plausible scenario for mitigation and adaptation, some degree of risk from residual damages is**
 10 **unavoidable (*very high confidence*).** For example, no model-based scenarios in the literature demonstrate the
 11 feasibility of limiting warming to a maximum of 1.5°C with at least 50% likelihood, and recent findings suggest that
 12 comprehensive adaptation to current climate risk is prohibitively expensive, indicating that adaptations to future
 13 changes are similarly constrained. Assessments of stringent mitigation scenarios suggest that they can potentially
 14 avoid one half of the aggregate economic impacts that would otherwise accrue by 2100, and between 20-60% of the
 15 physical impacts, depending on sector and region. [19.7.1, 19.7.2]

16
 17 **The design of risk-management strategies could be informed by observation and projection systems that**
 18 **provide an actionable early warning signal of an approaching threshold response.** However, there is *low*
 19 *confidence* in the feasibility and requirements for such systems, since studies to date are highly simplified and
 20 limited in number. [19.7.3]

21
 22 Table TS.8 presents specific examples of the hazards/stressors, key vulnerabilities, key risks, and emergent risks
 23 identified in the report. Box TS.7 integrates expert judgments about risks under the reasons for concern framework.
 24 Box TS.8 summarizes understanding of adaptation costs.

25
 26 [INSERT TABLE TS.8 HERE

27 Table TS.8: A selection of the hazards/stressors, key vulnerabilities, key risks, and emergent risks identified in the
 28 report. The examples underscore the complexity of risks determined by various climatic hazards, non-climatic
 29 stressors, and multifaceted vulnerabilities. The examples show that underlying phenomena, such as poverty or
 30 insecure land-tenure arrangements, demographic changes, or tolerance limits of species and ecosystems that often
 31 provide important services to vulnerable communities, generate the context in which climate-change-related harm
 32 and loss can occur. The examples illustrate that current global megatrends (e.g., climate change, urbanization,
 33 demographic changes), in combination and in specific development contexts (e.g., in low-lying coastal zones), can
 34 generate new systemic risks that go far beyond existing adaptation and risk management capacities, particularly in
 35 highly vulnerable regions. [Table 19-3]]

36
 37 **Many impacts on small islands are generated from processes well beyond the borders of an individual nation**
 38 **or island, and generally they have negative effects (*high confidence*).** Trans-boundary impacts on small islands
 39 may originate in distant regions including continental countries and high latitudes. Examples of the former include
 40 airborne dust from the Sahara and Asia reaching small islands far down-drift from the desert source; examples of the
 41 latter include large ocean swells generated by extra tropical cyclones and high latitude low pressure systems.
 42 [29.5.1, 29.5.2] Other trans-boundary impacts result from invasive plant and animal species that reach the warmth of
 43 tropical small islands and the spread of aquatic pathogens that may have implications for human health. For island
 44 communities the trans-boundary implications of existing and future “invasions” and human health challenges are
 45 projected to increase in a changing climate. [29.3.3.2, 29.5.3, 29.5.5]

46
 47
 48 _____ START BOX TS.6 HERE _____

49 50 **Box TS.6. Consequences of Large Temperature Increase (e.g., >4°C)**

51
 52 Projections of climate change impacts at 4°C global mean temperature increase above preindustrial indicate large
 53 impacts for physical, biological, and human systems and, in turn, large aggregate impacts for society and the global
 54 economy (*high confidence*). Global-mean surface temperatures for 2081–2100 (relative to early industrial, 1886–
 55 1905) for RCP 6.0 and 8.5 will *likely* be in the 5–95% range of the CMIP5 climate models, i.e., 2.0°C–3.9°C
 56 (RCP6.0), 3.3°C–5.5°C (RCP8.5).

1
2 For 4°C global mean temperature increase above preindustrial, the effects of climate change on water resources and
3 ecosystems are projected to become dominant over other drivers such as population increases and land use change
4 (*medium confidence*). Widespread coral reef mortality is projected (*high confidence*). Agricultural production is
5 expected to decline in mid-high latitudes once local temperature rise exceeds 3°C (and for lower temperature rise in
6 the tropics), corresponding to a global temperature rise below 4°C (*medium confidence*). Beyond 4°C there is high
7 risk of marked yield loss even at high latitudes (*medium confidence*). Extreme heat waves such as that experienced
8 in Russia in 2010 can become typical of a normal summer for a 4°C increase (*high confidence*). Sea level rise in a
9 4°C world could result in the inundation of many small island states (*high confidence*). Emerging risks include
10 exceedance of human physiological limits in some areas for a global temperature rise of 7°C (*medium confidence*).

11
12 Sub-Saharan Africa is identified as a multi-impacts hotspot in a 4°C world, with risks of increases in hunger and
13 disease, and of loss of ecosystem function (*high confidence*). A 4°C increase would be expected to result in non-
14 linear earth system responses: Amazon dieback (*medium confidence*); eventual, irreversible loss of the Greenland
15 Ice Sheet (*high confidence*); and terrestrial carbon loss due to climate-carbon cycle feedback releasing CO₂ or CH₄
16 (*very likely*), which would accelerate climate change further. There would also be an increased chance of triggering
17 the collapse of the West Antarctic Ice Sheet.

18
19 [12.4, 12.5, 19.4.3, 19.5.1, 19.6.3, 19.7.5, 23.4.1, WGI AR5 SPM, 2.4.3, 8.5.3, 12.4.1, Chapter 6, Table 13.5]

20
21 _____ END BOX TS.6 HERE _____

22
23
24 _____ START BOX TS.7 HERE _____

25 26 **Box TS.7. Anthropogenic Interference with the Climate System**

27
28 Anthropogenic interference with the climate system is occurring. [WGI AR5 SPM, 10.3-10.6] The impacts of
29 climate change¹ are already widespread and consequential. [18.3-18.6] Determining whether anthropogenic
30 interference is dangerous involves judgments about risks.

31
32 Science can quantify risks in a technical sense, based on the probability, magnitude, and scope of potential
33 consequences of climate change. Interpreting risks and their potential danger, however, also requires value
34 judgments, made across scales by people with differing goals and worldviews and without full certainty of what the
35 future will hold. Judgments about the risks of climate change depend on the relative importance ascribed to
36 economic vs. ecosystem assets, to the present vs. the future, and to the distribution vs. aggregation of impacts. From
37 some perspectives, isolated or infrequent damages from climate change may not rise to the level of dangerous
38 anthropogenic interference, but accumulation of the same kinds of damages could, as they become more widespread,
39 more frequent, or more severe. The rate of climate change can also influence risks of damages, as reflected in
40 Article 2.

41
42 The IPCC assesses scientific and technical understanding of risks and the range of possible outcomes. It also
43 assesses understanding of how risks are perceived, as well as methods for incorporating different value systems in
44 decisionmaking. The IPCC cannot, however, make a determination of the level of anthropogenic interference that is
45 dangerous.

46
47 [INSERT FOOTNOTE 1: See Box TS.2 for description of differing usage of the term “climate change” in the IPCC
48 and UNFCCC.]

49
50 **Assessment of existing frameworks pertinent to Article 2 of the UNFCCC has led to evaluations of risk being**
51 **updated in light of the advances since AR4, including SREX and the current report’s discussions of**
52 **vulnerability, human security, and adaptation.** The management of key and emergent risks of climate change and
53 reasons for concern includes (i) mitigation that reduces the likelihood of physical impacts and (ii) adaptation that
54 reduces the vulnerability and exposure of societies and ecosystems to those impacts. Many of the key vulnerabilities,
55 key risks, and emergent risks identified in this report reflect differential vulnerability between groups due to, for
56 example, age, wealth, or income status, and deficiencies in governance, which are particularly important in assessing

1 risk from extreme events and risk associated with the distribution of impacts. [19.6.1, 19.6.3, 19.7]

2
3 **Impacts of climate change have now been documented globally, covering all continents and the ocean (*high confidence*; Table TS.1).** Detection and attribution of observed impacts of climate change supports assessments of
4 current conditions with respect to the reasons for concern. The degree to which projected damages are now manifest,
5 or the detection of stronger early warning signals for expected impacts, can contribute to a more comprehensive risk
6 assessment for dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system. [18.6.2]

7
8
9 **Updating of the reasons for concern (Box TS.7 Figure 1) leads to the following assessment:**

- 10 • Unique human and natural systems tend to have very limited adaptive capacity, and hence we have *high confidence*
11 that climate change impacts would outpace adaptation for many species and systems if a global
12 temperature rise of 2°C over preindustrial levels were exceeded. In addition, there is new and stronger
13 evidence to support the previous judgment of *high confidence* that a warming of up to 2°C above 1990-
14 2000 levels would result in significant impacts on many unique and vulnerable systems, and would likely
15 increase the endangered status of many threatened species, with increasing adverse impacts and increasing
16 risk of extinctions (and increasing confidence in this conclusion) at higher temperatures. There is higher
17 confidence in observed impacts on Arctic marine and terrestrial ecosystems and indigenous livelihoods
18 (*medium to high confidence*), tropical coral reefs (*high confidence*) and glaciers in most mountain regions
19 (*high confidence*). [18.6.2, 19.6.3]
- 20 • The overall risk from extreme events due to climate change has not changed significantly since AR4, but
21 there is higher confidence in the attribution of some types of extreme events to human activity and in the
22 assessment of the risk from extreme events in the coming decades. In addition, there is a new appreciation
23 for the importance of exposure and vulnerability, in both developed and developing countries, in assessing
24 risk associated with extreme events. [19.6.1, 19.6.3]
- 25 • Risk associated with the distribution of impacts is generally greatest in low-latitude, less developed areas,
26 but because vulnerability is unevenly distributed within countries, some populations in developed countries
27 are highly vulnerable to warming of less than 2°C, as noted in AR4 (*high confidence*). [19.6.3]
- 28 • Globally aggregated risk is underestimated because it does not include many non-monetized impacts, such
29 as biodiversity loss, and because it omits many known impacts that have only recently been quantified,
30 such as reduced labor productivity (*high confidence*). In addition, aggregated estimates of costs mask
31 significant differences in impacts across sectors, regions, countries, and populations (*very high confidence*).
32 The overall assessment of aggregate risk and confidence in that assessment has not changed since AR4.
33 [19.6.3]
- 34 • The risk associated with large-scale singular events such as the at least partial deglaciation of the Greenland
35 ice sheet remains comparable to that assessed in AR4. [19.6.3]

36
37 [INSERT BOX TS.7 FIGURE 1 HERE

38 Box TS.7 Figure 1: The dependence of risk associated with reasons for concern (RFCs) on the level of climate
39 change, updated based on expert judgment in this assessment. The color scheme indicates the additional risk due to
40 climate change (with white to purple indicating the lowest to highest level of risk, respectively). Purple color,
41 introduced here for the first time, reflects the assessment that unique human and natural systems tend to have very
42 limited adaptive capacity. [Figure 19-5]]

43
44 **The determination of key risks as reflected, for example, in the reasons for concern in the Third and Fourth**
45 **Assessment Reports did not distinguish between alternative development pathways.** The development of risk
46 profiles from Shared Socioeconomic Pathways and Representative Concentration Pathways is an important area of
47 research that can lead to improvement in the framework developed in this report. [19.6.3]

48
49 _____ END BOX TS.7 HERE _____

1 _____ START BOX TS.8 HERE _____

3 **Box TS.8. Adaptation Costs**

5 **Estimates of the global costs of adaptation continue to improve, but remain inconsistent in methods, sectoral**
6 **coverage, purposes, and time frames. The most recent estimates suggest a range from 75 to 100 US\$ billion**
7 **per year globally by 2050 (*low confidence*), but important omissions from these estimates suggest the high end**
8 **of this range could be much higher, and important shortcomings in the data and methods available for**
9 **costing adaptation suggest the low end of this range could be substantially lower.**

- 10 • Defining the benefits and cost of adaptation is difficult, is limited by data, and depends on value judgments.
11 Estimating adaptation costs poses methodological, practical, and moral difficulties, with consequences for how
12 adaptation can be funded. [17.3.6, 17.3.10, 17.3.11, 17.6]
- 13 • The existing estimates of global adaptation costs could be higher if sectors such as ecosystems and tourism and
14 socially contingent effects are included, and if the adaptation deficits of developing countries are more fully
15 taken into account. The global figures are based on only a few lines of evidence and cover a selected number of
16 sectors. [17.6]
- 17 • Some evidence suggests that incremental adaptation costs increase over time as climate change unfolds (*low*
18 *confidence*), but consideration of current adaptation deficits suggests that costs could be high in the short-term
19 as well, and inconsistencies in the effect of economic development on adaptation capacity also confound the
20 reliability of estimates of the trend over time. [17.6.3]

21
22 Adaptation costing studies suffer from the absence of a robust community of practice, with great inconsistencies in
23 the purposes, methods, data quality, and sectoral coverage of these analyses, limiting attempts to aggregate the finer-
24 scale study results across regions and time. Among these regional and local-scale analyses desirable characteristics
25 include: a broad representation of relevant climate stressors to ensure robust economic evaluation; consideration of
26 multiple alternative and/or conditional groupings of adaptation options; rigorous economic analysis of costs and
27 benefits across the broadest possible market and nonmarket scope; and a strong focus on support of practical
28 decision-making that incorporates consideration of sources of uncertainty. Few current studies manage to achieve all
29 of these objectives. [17.6.3]

30
31 _____ END BOX TS.8 HERE _____

32
33
34 _____ START BOX TS.9 HERE _____

36 **Box TS.9. Ocean Acidification**

37
38 Anthropogenic ocean acidification (Box TS.9 Figure 1A) and climate change share the same primary cause at the
39 global level, the increase of atmospheric carbon dioxide. [WGI AR5 2.2.1] The fundamental chemistry is well
40 understood: the uptake of CO₂ into mildly alkaline ocean results in an increase in dissolved CO₂ and reductions in
41 pH, dissolved carbonate ion, and the capacity of seawater to buffer changes in its chemistry (*very high confidence*).
42 The changing chemistry of surface seawater can be projected with high accuracy from projections of atmospheric
43 CO₂ levels in the open ocean, but not in coastal waters where eutrophication and upwelling contribute to local ocean
44 acidification. [5.3.3.6, 30.5.4]

45
46 Ocean acidification occurs on a backdrop of other environmental changes, both global (e.g. warming, decreasing
47 oxygen levels) and local (e.g. pollution, eutrophication), yet their combined impacts remain poorly understood. A
48 pattern of impacts—some positive, others negative—emerges for some processes and organisms (*high confidence*;
49 Box TS.9 Figure 1B), but key uncertainties remain from organismal to ecosystem levels. A wide range of
50 sensitivities exists within and across organisms, with higher sensitivity in early life stages. [6.2.4] Lower pH
51 decreases the rate of calcification of most, but not all, sea-floor calcifiers, reducing their competitiveness with non-
52 calcifiers (*high confidence*; Chapters 5, 6, and 30). Growth and primary production are stimulated in seagrasses and
53 some phytoplankton (*high confidence*), and harmful algal blooms could become more frequent (*limited evidence*,
54 *medium agreement*). Adult fish remain relatively undisturbed by elevated CO₂, although serious behavioral
55 disturbances have been reported in larval and juvenile reef fishes. [6.2.4] Natural analogues at CO₂ vents indicate
56 decreased species diversity, biomass, and trophic complexity of communities living on the sea floor. Shifts in

1 organisms' performance and distribution will change both predator-prey and competitive interactions, which could
2 impact food webs and higher trophic levels (*limited evidence, high agreement*). [6.3]

3
4 A few studies provide *limited evidence* for adaptation in phytoplankton and mollusks. However, mass extinctions
5 during times in Earth history with much slower rates of ocean acidification suggest that evolutionary rates are too
6 slow for sensitive species to adapt to the projected rates of change (*high confidence*). [6.1.2]

7
8 The biological, ecological, and biogeochemical changes driven by ocean acidification will affect key ecosystem
9 services. The oceans will become less efficient at absorbing CO₂ and hence moderating climate (*very high*
10 *confidence*). The impacts of ocean acidification on coral reefs, together with those of bleaching and sea level rise,
11 will diminish their role in shoreline protection as well as their direct and indirect benefits on the tourism industry
12 (*limited evidence, high agreement*). [Box CC-CR] The global cost of production loss of mollusks could be over 100
13 billion USD by 2100. The largest uncertainty is how the impacts on prey will propagate through marine food webs.
14 Models suggest that ocean acidification will generally reduce fish biomass and catch (*limited evidence, high*
15 *agreement*) and that complex additive, antagonistic, and/or synergistic interactions will occur with other
16 environmental and human factors.

17
18 [INSERT BOX TS.9 FIGURE 1 HERE

19 Box TS.9 Figure 1: A) Overview of the chemical, biological, socio-economic impacts of ocean acidification and of
20 policy options. B) Effect of near future acidification on major response variables estimated using weighted random
21 effects meta-analyses, with the exception of survival, which is not weighted. The effect size indicates which process
22 is most uniformly affected by ocean acidification but large variability exists between species. Significance is
23 determined when the 95% bootstrapped confidence interval does not cross zero. The number of experiments used in
24 the analyses is shown in parentheses. * denotes a significant effect. [Box CC-OA]]

25
26 _____ END BOX TS.9 HERE _____

D) BUILDING RESILIENCE THROUGH MITIGATION, ADAPTATION, AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

This section evaluates the ways that human and social-ecological systems can build resilience through mitigation, adaptation, and sustainable development. It assesses understanding of climate-resilient pathways and of incremental versus transformational changes, and it considers co-benefits, synergies, and tradeoffs among mitigation, adaptation, and development.

D.i. Climate-resilient Pathways and Transformation

Climate change calls for new approaches to sustainable development that take into account complex interactions between climate and social-ecological systems (see Figure TS.16). Climate-resilient pathways for development are rooted in iterative processes of identifying vulnerabilities to climate change impacts; taking appropriate steps to reduce vulnerabilities in the context of development needs and resources and to increase the options available for vulnerability reduction and coping with surprises; monitoring emerging climate parameters and their implications, along with monitoring the effectiveness of vulnerability reduction efforts; and revising risk reduction responses on the basis of continuing learning. This process may involve a combination of incremental changes and, as necessary, significant transformations. [20.2.3.1, 20.6.2]

[INSERT FIGURE TS.16 HERE]

Figure TS.16: Conceptual framework for assessing interactions between biophysical and societal stressors that impact the resilience of natural and human systems today and in the future. Actions, including climate change adaptation and mitigation, taken in the opportunity space lead to a diverse range of pathways and outcomes—toward a future of high risk, high vulnerability, and low resilience space or toward a future of low risk, low vulnerability, and high resilience space. [Figure 1-7]]

Assessment findings integrate a variety of complex issues in assessing climate-resilient pathways in a variety of regions at a variety of scales: sustainable development as the ultimate aim, mitigation as the way to keep climate change impacts moderate rather than severe, adaptation as a response strategy to cope with impacts that cannot be (or are not) avoided, and elements of sustainable development pathways that contribute to climate-resilience. In most cases, vulnerability reduction and appropriate risk management approaches will differ from situation to situation, calling for a multi-scale perspective. But most situations share at least one fundamental characteristic: threats to sustainable development are greater if climate change is substantial than if it is moderate.

The findings are based on a high level of consensus in source materials and in the expert communities, although the amount of supporting evidence is usually limited by the fact that so many aspects of sustainable development and climate change mitigation and adaptation, considered together over periods many decades into the future, are surrounded by issues that are beyond past and current observation and experience. The task of this part of the assessment is to move out into uncharted territory.

Because climate change is a growing threat to development, it is a high priority to identify and pursue climate-resilient pathways for sustainable development (*high confidence based on high agreement, medium evidence*). Added to other stresses on sustainable development, effects of climate change will make sustainability more difficult to achieve for many locations, systems, and affected populations, related to such objectives as poverty reduction, health, and livelihood security; but climate-resilient pathways can improve prospects for sustainable development. [20.2]

Climate-resilient pathways include (a) actions to reduce climate change and its impacts and (b) actions to assure that effective risk management and adaptation can be implemented and sustained (*high confidence, based on high agreement, medium evidence*). Adaptation and mitigation have the potential to both contribute to and impede sustainable development, and sustainable development strategies and choices have the potential to both contribute to and impede climate change responses. Both kinds of responses are needed, working together to reduce risks of disruptions from climate change. [20.3, 20.4]

1 **In some cases, each of the two categories of responses can benefit the other as well, offering potentials for co-**
2 **benefits from integration (*medium to high confidence, based on medium to high agreement, medium evidence*).**
3 Development pathways that are resilient with respect to a wide range of challenges and threats are more likely to be
4 climate-resilient, while climate change risk reduction can contribute to strengthening capacities for risk management
5 in other regards as well. Strategies to achieve each goal have the potential to reinforce the other, but windows of
6 opportunity may narrow with time. [20.2.1, 20.3.3]

7
8 **Paying attention to dynamic livelihoods and multidimensional poverty and the multifaceted impacts of**
9 **climate change and climate change responses is central to achieving climate-resilient development pathways**
10 **(*high confidence*).** Business-as-usual development and climate policies will bring the poor and the marginalized
11 precariously close to the two most undesirable future scenarios as conceptualized in the shared socio-economic
12 pathways (SSPs): social fragmentation (fragmented world) and inequality (unequal world). Global inequality has
13 been increasing, with new poverty pockets emerging in middle- and high-income countries and shifts from transient
14 to chronic poverty, while at the level of communities, elite capture and unsupportive policy structures often propel
15 less affluent households into deeper poverty. [13.4]

16
17 **Avoiding limits to adaptation is a complex management challenge necessitating new integrative forms of risk**
18 **governance (*medium agreement, limited evidence*).** Limits to adaptation are influenced by cultural, institutional,
19 and socio-economic factors. Consequently, avoiding limits will necessitate policy responses and awareness that goes
20 beyond greenhouse gas mitigation and adaptation responses alone. Driving forces such as inequality and the
21 disproportionate vulnerability of marginalized actors to climate-related disasters and catastrophic losses will need to
22 be addressed. Hence, a portfolio of local, national, and international strategies will be needed to facilitate sustainable
23 development that expands the range of climate to which socio-ecological systems can adapt. [16.4, 16.6, 16.7]

24
25 **Prospects for climate-resilient development pathways are related fundamentally to what the world**
26 **accomplishes with climate change mitigation (*high confidence, based on high agreement, medium evidence*).** As
27 the magnitude of climate change grows, the challenges to climate resilience grow; and above some high level of
28 climate change, the impacts on most systems would be great enough that climate-resilience is no longer possible for
29 many systems and locations (see Box TS.10). [20.6.1]

30
31 **Because climate change vulnerabilities are significant for many areas, systems, and populations, climate-**
32 **resilient pathways will often require transformations in order to assure sustainable development (*high***
33 ***confidence, based on high agreement, medium evidence*).** Significantly large and/or rapid increases in extreme
34 weather and climate events are less amenable to incremental adaptations to climate change and will often require
35 more transformational change if development is to be sustained without major disruptions (see Box TS.10). [20.5]

36
37 **At a global scale, climate-resilient pathways will include both climate change adaptation and mitigation. At**
38 **sub-global scales, climate-resilient pathways will involve a range of actions appropriate to potentials for**
39 **vulnerability/risk reduction at those scales (*high confidence, based on high agreement, medium evidence*).**
40 Although at a global scale both mitigation and adaptation are essential, relatively local scales in many developing
41 regions have limited capacities to include mitigation in their climate-resilience strategies because they contribute
42 very little to the causes of climate change. At all scales, however, actions are important to assure that effective risk
43 management can be implemented and sustained. [20.2.3, 20.6.1]

44 45 46 **D.ii. Examples of Co-benefits, Synergies, and Tradeoffs**

47
48 Responses to the risks of climate change can have implications beyond their primary objectives for the resilience of
49 societies and systems.

50 51 *Example interactions among impacts and adaptation responses*

52
53 **Adaptation designed for one sector may interfere with the functioning of another sector, creating new risks**
54 **(*high confidence*).** For example, increasing crop irrigation in response to a drying climate can exacerbate water
55 stress in downstream wetlands, where the latter otherwise provide important water cleaning services (*high*

1 *confidence*). Examples of potential trade-offs among adaptation objectives are provided in Table TS.9. [4.3.3, 4.3.4,
2 19.3.2]

3
4 [INSERT TABLE TS.9 HERE

5 Table TS.9: Examples of potential trade-offs among adaptation objectives. [Table 16-2]]

6 7 *Example interactions among impacts and mitigation responses*

8
9 **Certain approaches to reduce greenhouse-gas emissions imply greater risks for freshwater systems than**
10 **others (*high agreement, limited evidence*).** Bioenergy crops can require larger amounts of water for irrigation than
11 the amount of water for other mitigation measures. Hydropower has negative effects on freshwater ecosystems that
12 can be reduced by appropriate management. Carbon capture and storage can decrease groundwater quality. In some
13 regions, afforestation can reduce renewable water resources but also flood risk. [3.7.2]

14
15 **Use of the terrestrial biosphere in climate mitigation actions, such as through introduction of fast-growing**
16 **tree species for carbon sequestration or the conversion of forest to biofuel plantations, may lead to negative**
17 **impacts on ecosystems and biodiversity (*very high confidence*).** The land use scenario accompanying the
18 mitigation scenario RCP2.6, intended to avoid 2°C global warming, features large expansion of biofuel production
19 displacing natural forest cover. [4.2.4]

20
21 **Achieving emission targets without putting a price on carbon emissions from land-use has the potential to**
22 **lead to very large reductions in forested area, and much higher overall costs for mitigation, compared to**
23 **meeting the same targets while putting a price on all carbon emissions.** Similarly, substantial regional variation
24 in the availability of technologies exists, but the differences in how these are represented regionally are largely
25 unexplored. [21.5.3]

26
27 **There are opportunities to both reduce emissions of climate altering pollutants and at the same time improve**
28 **local health in the communities that take action, as well as protecting health for populations worldwide**
29 **through climate change abatement. Among others, mitigation-related actions with health co-benefits include:**

- 30 • Reducing local emissions of health-damaging and climate-altering air pollutants from energy production
31 and use in households and communities, through better combustion, energy efficiency, and a shift to
32 cleaner renewable energy sources (*very high confidence*). [11.9]
- 33 • Providing access to reproductive health services and thus improving child and maternal health through
34 increased birth spacing, while reducing population growth and consequent climate altering pollutant
35 emissions over time (*high confidence*). [11.9]

36 37 38 *Example interactions among mitigation, adaptation, and development*

39
40 **Climate policies, such as encouraging cultivation of biofuels and payments under REDD, will result in mixed**
41 **and potentially detrimental impacts on land-use and on the livelihoods of poor and marginalized people**
42 **(*medium confidence*).** Mitigation efforts such as CDM and REDD+, as well as land acquisition for food and biofuel
43 production, show preliminary negative impacts on the poor, particularly indigenous people and (women)
44 smallholders. In rural areas, secondary impacts and trade-offs between mitigation and adaptation have implications
45 for governance. Insurance schemes, social protection programs, and disaster risk reduction may enhance long-term
46 livelihood resilience among poor and marginalized people, if policies address multidimensional poverty. Climate-
47 resilient development pathways will have only marginal effects on poverty reduction, unless structural inequalities
48 are removed and needs for equity among the poor and non-poor met. [9.3.3, 13.3.1, 13.3.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2]

49
50 **In Europe, there are opportunities for policies that improve adaptive capacity and also help meet mitigation**
51 **targets (*high confidence*).** Some agricultural practices can potentially mitigate GHG emissions and at the same time
52 adapt crops to increase resilience to temperature and rainfall variability. Climate policy in transport and energy
53 sectors to reduce emissions can improve population health. However there is also potential for unintended
54 consequences of mitigation policies in the built environment (especially housing) and energy sectors. [23.8]

1 **In Asia, multiple stresses caused by rapid urbanization, industrialization, and economic development will be**
2 **compounded by climate change (*high confidence*).** Climate change is expected to adversely affect sustainable
3 development capabilities of most Asian developing countries by aggravating pressures on natural resources and the
4 environment. Development of sustainable cities in Asia with fewer fossil fuel driven vehicles and with more trees
5 and greenery would have a number of co-benefits including for public health. [24.4, 24.5, 24.6, 24.7]

6
7 **For Australasia, significant synergies and trade-offs exist between alternative adaptation responses, and**
8 **between mitigation and adaptation responses; interactions occur both within Australasia and between**
9 **Australasia and the rest of the world (*very high confidence*).** Increasing efforts to mitigate and adapt to climate
10 change imply an increasing complexity of interactions, particularly at the intersections among water, energy, and
11 biodiversity, but tools to understand and manage these interactions remain limited. Flow-on effects from climate
12 change impacts and responses outside Australasia have the potential to outweigh some of the direct impacts within
13 the region, particularly economic impacts on trade-intensive sectors such as agriculture (*medium confidence*), but
14 they remain amongst the least explored issues. [25.7.5, 25.9.1, 25.9.2, Box 25-10]

15
16 **Throughout North America, adaptation actions at the local level have the potential to result in synergies,**
17 **conflicts, or tradeoffs with mitigation and other development actions and goals (*high confidence*).** For
18 example, reductions in emissions of greenhouse gases will in many cases bring proximal benefits for human health
19 by reducing health-damaging air pollution concentrations. Conversely, sea walls can protect coastal properties, yet
20 may negatively affect the structure and function of coastal ecosystems. [26.8]

21
22 **In Central and South America, long-term planning and the related human and financial resource needs may**
23 **be seen as conflicting with present social deficit in the welfare of the population.** Such conditions weaken the
24 importance of adaptation planning to climate change on the political agenda. Various examples demonstrate possible
25 synergies between development, adaptation, and mitigation planning, which can help local communities and
26 governments to allocate efficiently available resources in the design of strategies to reduce vulnerability. [27.3.4,
27 27.4.1, 27.4.2, 27.4.3, 27.4.4, 27.5].

28
29 **In Central and South America, renewable energy has a potential impact on land use change and**
30 **deforestation, but at the same time will be an important means of adaptation, particularly in Southeastern**
31 **South America.** Hydropower is currently the main source of renewable energy in Central and South America,
32 followed by biofuels, notably bioethanol from sugarcane and biodiesel from soy. Southeastern South America is one
33 of the main sources of production of the feedstocks for biofuels' production. Sugarcane and soy are *likely* to respond
34 to the elevation of CO₂ and temperature with an increase in growth, which might lead to an increase in productivity
35 and production. However, the drought effects expected for some regions in Central and South America will be
36 critical, and scientific knowledge has to advance in this area. Advances in second generation bioethanol from
37 sugarcane and other feedstocks will be important as a measure of adaptation, as they have the potential to increase
38 biofuels productivity in the region. In spite of the large amount of arable land available in the region, the expansion
39 of sugarcane and soy, related to biofuels production, might have some indirect land use change effects, producing
40 teleconnections that could lead to deforestation in the Amazon and loss of employment in some countries. This is
41 especially derived from the expansion of soy, which is used for biodiesel production inclusively. [27.3.6]

42
43 **For small islands, adaptation and mitigation are not trade-offs, but can be regarded as complementary**
44 **components in the response to climate change (*medium confidence*).** For most small islands climate change is
45 just one of a series of multiple stresses that must be coped with, and often it is not the most important one. Three key
46 areas for adaptation-mitigation inter-linkages in small islands are identified: energy supply and use, tourism
47 infrastructure and activities, and coastal wetlands. The alignment of these sectors for potential emission reductions
48 together with adaptation needs offers co-benefits and opportunities in small islands. Lessons learned from adaptation
49 and mitigation experiences in one island may offer some guidance to other small island states, though we have *low*
50 *confidence* in the wholesale transfer of adaptation and mitigation options when the lenses through which they are
51 viewed differ from one island state to the next, based on cultural, socio-economic, ecological, and political values.
52 [29.6.2.1, 29.7.2, 29.8, 29.3.3]

53
54 **For small islands, assistance from the international community is vital for supporting adaptation and**
55 **mitigation programs, though there is increasing concern that some types of interventions may be maladaptive**
56 **(*high agreement, medium evidence*).** Caution is needed to ensure that donors are not driving the climate change

1 agenda in small islands, as there is a risk that donor-driven adaptation and mitigation aid may not address the critical
2 challenges confronting island governments and communities, and may not be aligned with the sustainable
3 development goals of small islands. This may lead to inadequate adaptation or a waste of scarce resources and may
4 unintentionally cause enhanced vulnerability by supporting inappropriate adaptation strategies that are externally
5 derived, rather than optimizing the benefits of local practices that have proven to be efficacious through time. [29.8,
6 Box 29-1, 29.6.2.3, 29.6.3]

7
8 **Table TS.10 provides further specific examples of interactions to complement the assessment findings above.**

9
10 [INSERT TABLE TS.10 HERE

11 Table TS.10: Illustrative examples of intra-regional interactions among adaptation, mitigation, and sustainable
12 development.]

13
14
15 _____ START BOX TS.10 HERE _____

16 **Box TS.10. Adaptation Limits and Transformation**

17
18
19 Adaptation can expand the capacity of natural and human systems to cope with a changing climate. However, there
20 are limits to adaptation that, when exceeded, prevent the achievement of management goals or the maintenance of
21 societal values. Such limits are context-specific and subject to uncertainty. Therefore, they are best considered in a
22 risk management context that focuses on the values and objectives of actors. This allows limits to be defined as the
23 point at which an actor's objectives (or biophysical system needs) cannot be secured from intolerable risks through
24 adaptive actions (see Box TS.10 Figure 1). [16.2, Box 16-2] The determination of what constitutes an intolerable
25 risk is made by actors at different scales of governance through processes of deliberation and social learning.
26 Beyond a limit, there must be a change in objectives or needs, else actors will experience an escalating risk of loss
27 and damage. [16.2, 16.4.3, 20.5, 20.6.1]

28
29 Limits to adaptation can arise from a diverse array of factors. The rate and magnitude of climate and socioeconomic
30 changes are key determinants of adaptation limits, as they influence the vulnerability of natural systems as well as
31 their capacity to respond. [16.3.1] The Representative Concentration Pathways and Shared Socioeconomic
32 Pathways, for example, represent a broad range of greenhouse gas emissions futures and socioeconomic
33 development storylines. [Box 20-3] The greater the rate and magnitude of climate change, the more likely limits to
34 adaptation will be exceeded. [16.4.2, 20.5.1] Limits also arise from the subjective values of societal actors, which
35 influence both the demand for adaptation and the perceived appropriateness of specific policies and measures. [16.2,
36 16.3.1, 16.3.4, 16.4.1] While limits fundamentally imply that adaptation can no longer avoid intolerable impacts,
37 they can be viewed as "soft" if there are opportunities for impacts to be reduced over time through, for example,
38 changes in laws, institutions, or values or the emergence of new technologies. [16.4.1] In contrast, "hard" limits are
39 those which cannot be reduced through human agency and tend to be associated with biophysical processes, such as
40 climate thresholds in natural systems. [16.4.1]

41
42 The Earth System is committed to some climate change in the future, and some degree of loss and damage may be
43 inevitable. [20.5.1] Considering that climate change can include large-scale discontinuities and irreversible adverse
44 consequences, the existence of limits to adaptation suggests greater attention to deliberate transformational change is
45 needed. Such transformations, defined as fundamental changes in the attributes of a system, can occur through social
46 and technological innovations or changes in behavior or institutions, but often they involve changes in political,
47 economic, social, cultural or legal systems, as well as changes in individual and collective beliefs, values, and
48 worldviews. [20.5.2] As such, transformational change may trigger societal debate over the acceptability of risk,
49 mitigation, and adaptation strategies in order to reconcile conflicting goals and visions of the future while placing
50 new and increased demands on governance structures at multiple levels.

51
52 [INSERT BOX TS.10 FIGURE 1 HERE

53 Box TS.10 Figure 1: Conceptual model of the determinants of acceptable, tolerable, and intolerable risks and their
54 implications for limits to adaptation. [16.2, Figure 16-1]]

55
56 _____ END BOX TS.10 HERE _____

WGII Frequently Asked Questions

Chapters of the report supporting each FAQ are provided in square brackets.

1. Are we seeing impacts of climate change?

Yes, many climate-change impacts are already apparent. Impacts of recent observed climate change on physical, biological, and human systems have been detected on all continents and in most oceans. We have *medium to very high confidence* that several regions have experienced warming trends and more frequent high-temperature extremes. We have *high to very high confidence* that, due to rising temperatures, hydrological cycles have been disrupted by decreased snowpack, degradation of permafrost regions, and diminishing glaciers. Moreover, many ecosystems are experiencing climate-induced shifts in the activity, range, or abundance of the species that inhabit them, leading to changes in ecosystem function. There is emerging evidence that oceans are also displaying changes in physical and chemical properties that, in turn, are affecting coastal and marine ecosystems such as coral reefs, and other oceanic organisms such as crustaceans and zooplankton. Crops and other managed ecosystems are seeing changes as well. While crop yields and fishery stocks are sensitive to changes in temperature; only *limited evidence* confirms a role of climate change in crop and fish production.

[Chapters 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 18, 22, 24, 25, 27, and 30; SPM]

2. Has climate change already affected food production?

Changes in crop and aquaculture production are sensitive to both climatic drivers and non-climatic socioeconomic drivers, making it difficult to isolate the changes caused by climate change. However, there is emerging evidence that agricultural crop yields are changing in many regions in response to climate. For example, there is *medium confidence* that declines attributable to climate change have been observed in the yields of wheat crops of some European countries. Moreover, there is *high confidence* that extreme heat has a negative effect on food nutritional quality. There is emerging evidence that other parts of the Earth system altered by climate change, (e.g. atmospheric CO₂, tropospheric ozone, and water and nitrogen cycles) can alter food production in complex ways. Hence, climate change will continue to affect food systems, with impacts that are widespread, complex, and varying over space and time.

[Chapters 6, 7, 18, 19, 22, and 23]

3. Is climate change bad news for everyone or will there be winners and losers?

Of the many climate-change impacts assessed in this report, only a few are positive. They will not be felt equally around the world. There is *very high confidence* that climate changes interact with vulnerability and exposure to shape differential risks and impacts. Climate change can act as a threat multiplier for those at the social or economic margins or in unfavorable locations. Climate change will have different implications for people across the world, with impacts that vary over time and depend on the rate and magnitude of climate change. For example, there is *medium to high confidence* that some countries will have increased opportunities for economic development, reduced instances of some diseases, or expanded areas of productive land. Other countries will face increased challenges for economic development, increased risks of some diseases, or degraded ecosystems. There is *medium confidence* that crop yields will vary by latitude, with yield losses in the tropics. In temperate regions, climate change could stimulate yield increases over the next few decades but decrease them after that. There is *high confidence* that the potential global catch for fisheries will change, with both positive and negative consequences from climate-induced impacts on ocean mixing and shifts in species range.

[Chapters 4, 6, 7, 10, 11, 13, 22, 25, and 30]

4. What aspects of ecosystems will change due to climate change, and how will that affect communities?

There is *high confidence* that many ecosystems are sensitive to climate change, interacting with other human activities. Changes in ecosystems influence society through diverse effects on available natural resources and ecosystem services. For example, there is emerging evidence that reductions in fish stocks will affect the livelihoods

1 of fishing communities, as well as food security for those that rely on fish. There is *medium to high confidence* that
2 ecosystem impacts can include losses of carbon, increased likelihood of the establishment and spread of invasive
3 alien species, and loss of valuable biodiversity, disrupting ecosystem services that contribute towards the quality of
4 human life.

5
6 [Chapters 4, 19, and 30]

7 8 **5. What are key vulnerabilities, and what kinds of factors contribute to them?**

9
10 Key vulnerabilities are those that have the potential to combine with climate-change impacts to result in severe
11 consequences for society or social-ecological systems. Seven factors contribute to a key vulnerability. These are:

- 12 • the exposure of societies, communities, or social-ecological systems to climatic stressors
- 13 • the probability that these would experience major harm, loss, and damages
- 14 • the importance of the vulnerable systems
- 15 • the limited ability of societies or communities to cope with the climate-related hazards within existing
16 capacities
- 17 • the limited ability of societies or communities to build adaptive capacities to reduce or limit vulnerability as
18 environmental and climatic conditions change
- 19 • the persistence of vulnerable conditions and degree of irreversibility of consequences
- 20 • the presence of conditions that make societies highly susceptible or sensitive to cumulative stressors in
21 complex, interacting systems

22
23 [Chapter 19]

24 25 **6. Does climate change cause violent conflicts?**

26
27 There is *medium confidence* that some factors that increase the risk of violent conflicts and civil wars are sensitive to
28 climate change. *Robust evidence* demonstrates that low per capita incomes, economic contraction, and inconsistent
29 state institutions, all of which are sensitive to climate change, are associated with the incidence of civil wars. There
30 is little agreement about whether these factors cause violent conflicts. Climate-change policies, particularly those
31 associated with changing property rights, can increase the risk of violent conflict. Policies and institutions at
32 multiple scales that encourage economic growth, high per capita incomes, strong democratic institutions, social
33 protection during economic and climate shocks, and robust institutional structures that protect property rights and
34 manage conflicts reduce the risk that climate variability and extremes will lead to violence.

35
36 [Chapter 19]

37 38 **7. How is ocean acidification related to climate change and how does it affect marine and coastal areas?**

39
40 Ocean acidification is a consequence of increased atmospheric CO₂. This leads to a net transfer of CO₂ from the
41 atmosphere to the oceans, resulting in an increase in dissolved CO₂ and a reduction in pH. Seawater with higher
42 dissolved CO₂ has lower concentrations of dissolved carbonate ion, the building block for shells and skeletons of
43 many marine organisms. There is *high confidence* that seawater acidity (pH) has numerous implications for ocean
44 and coastal processes and organisms, including rates of primary production, the deposition of calcium carbonate in
45 shells and skeletons, and the degradation of limestone.

46
47 [Chapter 5; Cross-chapter Box, Ocean Acidification]

48 49 **8. What communities are most vulnerable to impacts of climate change?**

50
51 Every society is vulnerable to the threats from climate change, although the nature of that vulnerability varies across
52 regions and communities, and over time. Poorer communities tend to be more vulnerable to loss of life, while
53 wealthier communities have more economic assets at risk. There is *high confidence* that differences among
54 communities in age, race and ethnicity, socio-economic status, and governance have had significant influence on the
55 outcome of past weather and climate extremes. Regions affected by violence or governance failure are particularly

1 vulnerable. Other development challenges, such as gender inequality and low levels of educational attainment, also
2 make communities vulnerable to climate change.

3
4 [Chapters 9, 10, 19, 26, and 27]

6 **9. How are adaptation, mitigation, and sustainable development connected?**

7
8 Adaptation, mitigation, and sustainable development are intrinsically related to each other in the context of climate
9 change. Mitigation reduces the likelihood of physical impacts. Adaptation reduces the vulnerability and exposure of
10 societies and ecosystems to those impacts. Together, both responses help define climate-resilient pathways that
11 contribute to long-term sustainable development. There is *very high confidence* that interactions between adaptation
12 and mitigation responses have both potential synergies and tradeoffs that vary according to context. There are many
13 examples of the potential for co-benefits, but there are also examples of competitive relationships between
14 adaptation and development, which, when poorly implemented, can aggravate the condition of vulnerable
15 communities. Integrating adaptation, mitigation, and sustainable development simultaneously in long-term planning
16 has the potential to amplify the benefits of each.

17
18 [Chapters 9, 13, 17, 19, 20, 25, and 29]

20 **10. Why is it difficult to attribute observed changes to climate change?**

21
22 Attribution addresses the question of whether observed changes were caused by climate change. The main challenge
23 in attribution is separating the role of climate change from the roles of other factors. For example, widespread
24 flooding in Australia and other parts of the western Pacific during 2010 and 2011 was caused by unusually heavy
25 rainfall. This was related to La Niña conditions. La Niña is part of the naturally occurring ENSO variation, making it
26 impossible, based on the available evidence, to attribute the flooding to climate change. In human systems,
27 attributing observed changes to climate change is complicated by interactions with the effects of economic and
28 social factors. The emerging literature discussing the relationship between climate change and poverty, working
29 conditions, violent conflict, migration, and economic growth has many examples, but unequivocal attribution
30 remains a challenge.

31
32 [Chapter 18]

34 **11. Are risks of climate change mostly due to changes in extremes, changes in average climate, or both?**

35
36 People and ecosystems across the world experience climate in many different ways. Average climate conditions are
37 important. They provide a starting point for understanding how far ecosystems extend north and south, and for
38 informing decisions about tourist destinations, other business opportunities, and crops to plant. But weather and
39 climate extremes strongly influence losses and dislocations. Crops can fail following flood or drought. Buildings
40 constructed to stricter codes are more likely to weather the waves or winds of a storm. And forests burn when high
41 winds combine with low humidity. In a changing climate, many impacts for people, ecosystems, activities, and
42 infrastructure will occur due to changes in the intensity, frequency, or duration of weather and climate extremes.

43
44 [Chapters 2, 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 20, and 25; TS]

46 **12. How much do we know about the world in 2100?**

47
48 People can often guess what tomorrow might bring. But anticipating the future 5, 10, or 50 years out is increasingly
49 difficult. On the scale of decades, technological revolutions, political movements, or singular events can shape the
50 course of history in unpredictable ways. To understand potential impacts of climate change for societies and
51 ecosystems at the end of this century, scientists use a variety of approaches. One is recognizing consequences of
52 some intrinsic limits. The total amount of land or the number of species of mammals will not increase, for example.
53 Another opportunity builds on simple relationships that have been robust over long periods. Scenarios are internally
54 consistent descriptions of possible futures, reflecting factors like possible population growth, investments in
55 technology, and commitments to protecting the environment. Over timeframes of a few years to as much as a
56 century, they provide powerful means of exploring the implications of decisions that affect people, ecosystems, and

1 economies. Scenarios can also link patterns of greenhouse gas emissions to underlying societal and economic trends,
2 bridging from decisions to their consequences for climate.

3
4 [Chapters 1, 2, 4, 6, 17, 20, and 21; TS]

6 **13. Why is climate change a challenge of managing risks?**

7
8 For individuals, enterprises, or nations, success can hinge on making good decisions under uncertainty. Effective
9 decisionmaking under uncertainty considers outcomes that are highly likely, but it also considers less probable
10 outcomes that would have big consequences. As the WGII AR5 demonstrates, we know a great deal about impacts
11 of climate change that have already occurred, and we understand many aspects of impacts projected for the future.
12 But impacts of climate change also involve uncertainties, including some that are persistent. Future emissions of
13 greenhouse gases will depend on societal decisions not yet made. Modeling future climate change and impacts
14 entails uncertainties due to variability in Earth's physical systems and ecosystems and due to limits of current
15 scientific understanding. We also have limited ability to characterize fully the resilience of people and ecosystems
16 experiencing impacts. Good decisions about avoiding or managing the consequences of climate change build on
17 available information, recognizing the value of timely investments and actions, even with consequential uncertainty.
18 Managing risks positions societies, economies, and ecosystems to capitalize on the upside outcomes of climate
19 change, while preparing for the full range of possible downside outcomes.

20
21 [Chapters 1, 2, 17, 19, 20, 21, and 25; TS]

23 **14. What are the timeframes for mitigation and adaptation benefits?**

24
25 Adaptation can reduce the damage from impacts that cannot be avoided. Mitigation strategies can decrease the
26 amount of climate change that occurs, as summarized in the WGIII AR5. But the consequences of investments in
27 mitigation emerge incrementally, not immediately. Over the next few decades, the climate change we experience
28 will be determined primarily by the combination of past actions and current trends in greenhouse gas emissions. The
29 next few decades are, in essence, an era of climate responsibility, where short-term risk reduction comes from
30 adapting to the changes already underway, while we also take responsibility for the leverage of mitigation on the
31 potential for climate change in the latter decades of the century, the era of climate options.

32
33 [Chapters 1, 2, 16, 19, 20, and 21; TS]

35 **15. Can science identify thresholds beyond which climate change is dangerous?**

36
37 Anthropogenic interference with the climate system is occurring. The impacts of climate change are already
38 widespread and consequential. Determining whether anthropogenic interference is dangerous involves judgments
39 about risks. Science can quantify risks in a technical sense, based on the probability, magnitude, and scope of
40 potential consequences of climate change. Interpreting risks and the scale at which they become dangerous, requires
41 value judgments, made by people with differing goals and worldviews and without full certainty of what the future
42 will hold. Judgments about the risks of climate change depend on the relative importance ascribed to the present vs.
43 the future, to economic vs. cultural, natural, and aesthetic assets, and to global GDP versus the interests of the most
44 vulnerable. Isolated or infrequent damages from climate change may not rise to the level of dangerous
45 anthropogenic interference, but accumulation of the same kinds of damages could, as they become more widespread,
46 more frequent, or more severe. The IPCC assesses scientific and technical understanding of risks and the range of
47 possible outcomes. It also assesses understanding of how risks are perceived, as well as methods for incorporating
48 different value systems in decisionmaking. The IPCC cannot, however, make a determination of the level of
49 anthropogenic interference that is dangerous.

50
51 [Chapters 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 17, 18, 19, and 25; TS]

WGII CROSS-CHAPTER BOXES

Box CC-EA. Ecosystem Based Approaches to Adaptation - Emerging Opportunities

[Rebecca Shaw (USA), Jonathan Overpeck (USA), Guy Midgley (South Africa)]

Ecosystem-based approaches to adaptation (also termed Ecosystem-based Adaptation, EBA) integrate the use of biodiversity and ecosystem services into climate change adaptation strategies (e.g., CBD, 2009; Munroe *et al.*, 2011; Munroe *et al.*, 2011). EBA is implemented through the sustainable management of natural resources, as well as conservation and restoration of ecosystems, to provide and sustain services that facilitate adaptation both to climate variability and change (Colls *et al.*, 2009). The CBD COP 10 Decision X/33 on Climate Change and Biodiversity states further that effective EBA also “takes into account the multiple social, economic and cultural co-benefits for local communities”.

The potential for EBA is increasingly being realized (e.g., Munroe *et al.*, 2011), offering opportunities that integrate with or even substitute for the use of engineered infrastructure or other technological approaches. Engineered defenses such as dams, sea walls and levees, may adversely affect biodiversity, resulting in maladaptation due to damage to ecosystem regulating services (Campbell *et al.*, 2009, Munroe *et al.*, 2011). There is some evidence that the restoration and use of ecosystem services may reduce or delay the need for these engineering solutions (CBD, 2009). Well-integrated EBA is also more cost effective and sustainable than non-integrated physical engineering approaches, and may contribute to achieving sustainable development goals (e.g., poverty reduction, sustainable environmental management, and even mitigation objectives), especially when they are integrated with sound ecosystem management approaches. EBA also offers lower risk of maladaptation than engineering solutions in that their application is more flexible and responsive to unanticipated environmental changes.

EBA provides opportunities particularly in developing countries where economies depend more directly on the provision of ecosystem services (Vignola *et al.*, 2009), to reduce risks to climate change impacts and ensure that development proceeds on a pathways that are resilient to climate change (Munang *et al.*,). In these settings, ecosystem-based adaptation projects may be readily developed by enhancing existing initiatives, such as community-based adaptation and natural resource management approaches (e.g., Khan *et al.*, 2012, Midgley *et al.*, 2012; Roberts *et al.*, 2012)

Examples of ecosystem based approaches to adaptation include:

- Sustainable water management, where river basins, aquifers, flood plains, and their associated vegetation are managed or restored to provide resilient water storage and enhanced baseflows, flood regulation services, reduction of erosion/siltation rates, and more ecosystem goods (e.g., Midgley *et al.*, 2012, Opperman *et al.*, 2009).
- Disaster risk reduction through the restoration of coastal habitats (e.g., mangroves, wetlands and deltas) to provide effective measure against storm-surges, saline intrusion and coastal erosion;
- Sustainable management of grasslands and rangelands to enhance pastoral livelihoods and increase resilience to drought and flooding;
- Establishment of diverse and resilient agricultural systems, and adapting crop and livestock variety mixes to secure food provision. Traditional knowledge may contribute in this area through, for example, identifying indigenous crop and livestock genetic diversity, and water conservation techniques;
- Management of fire-prone ecosystems to achieve safer fire regimes while ensuring the maintenance of natural processes.

It is important to assess the appropriate and effective application of EBA as a developing concept through learning from work underway, and to build understanding of the social and physical conditions that may limit its effectiveness. Application of EBA, like other approaches, is not without risk, and risk/benefit assessments will allow better assessment of opportunities offered by the approach.

[INSERT FIGURE EA-1 HERE]

Figure EA-1: Adapted from Munang *et al.* (2013). Ecosystem based adaptation approaches to adaptation can utilize the capacity of nature to buffer human systems from the adverse impacts of climate change through sustainable delivery of ecosystems services. A) Business as Usual Scenario in which climate impacts degrade ecosystems,

1 ecosystem service delivery and human well-being B) Ecosystem-based Adaptation Scenario which utilizes natural
2 capital and ecosystem services to reduce climate-related risks to human communities.]
3

4 5 **CC-EA References**

- 6
7 **Campbell, A., Kapos, V., Scharlemann, J., Bubb, P., Chenery, A., Coad, L., Dickson, B., Doswald, N., Khan, M., Kershaw, F., and Rashid, M.,**
8 **2009: *Review of the Literature on the Links between Biodiversity and Climate Change: Impacts, Adaptation and Mitigation. Technical***
9 ***Series No. 42.* Montreal, Canada, 124pp. pp.**
- 10 **CBD, 2009: *Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group: Climate Change and Biodiversity.* Montreal, Canada, pp.**
- 11 **Colls, A., Ash, N., and Ikkala, N., 2009: *Ecosystem-based Adaptation: a natural response to climate change.* Gland, Switzerland, 16pp pp.**
- 12 **Khan, A.S., Ramachandran, A., Usha, N., Punitha, S., and Selvam, V., 2012: Predicted impact of the sea-level rise at Vellar-Coleroon estuarine**
13 **region of Tamil Nadu coast in India: Mainstreaming adaptation as a coastal zone management option. *Ocean & Coastal Management*, **69**,**
14 **327-339.**
- 15 **Midgley, G.S.M., Barnett, M., and Wågsæther, K., 2012: *Biodiversity, climate change and sustainable development – Harnessing synergies and***
16 ***celebrating successes. Final Technical Report.* pp.**
- 17 **Munang, R., Thiaw, I., Alverson, K., Mumba, M., Liu, J., and Rivington, M., 2013: Climate change and Ecosystem-based Adaptation: a new**
18 **pragmatic approach to buffering climate change impacts. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability.***
- 19 **Munroe, R., Doswald, N., Roe, D., Reid, H., Giuliani, A., Castelli, I., and Moller, I., 2011: *Does EbA work? A review of the evidence on the***
20 ***effectiveness of ecosystem-based approaches to adaptation.* Nairobi, Kenya, pp.**
- 21 **Opperman, J.J., Galloway, G.E., Fargione, J., Mount, J.F., Richter, B.D., and Secchi, S., 2009: Sustainable floodplains through large-scale**
22 **reconnection to rivers. *Science*, **326(5959)**, 1487-1488.**
- 23 **Roberts, D., Boon, R., Diederichs, N., Douwes, E., Govender, N., McInnes, A., McLean, C., O'Donoghue, S., and Spires, M., 2012: Exploring**
24 **ecosystem-based adaptation in Durban, South Africa: "learning-by-doing" at the local government coal face. *Environment and***
25 ***Urbanization*, **24(1)**, 167-195.**
- 26 **Vignola, R., Locatelli, B., Martinez, C., and Imbach, P., 2009: Ecosystem-based adaptation to climate change: what role for policymakers,**
27 **society and scientists? *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*, **14(8)**, 691-696.**
28
29

Box CC-CR. Coral Reefs

[Jean-Pierre Gattuso (France), Ove Hoegh-Guldberg (Australia), Hans-Otto Pörtner (Germany)]

Coral reefs are shallow-water structures made of calcium carbonate mostly secreted by reef-building (scleractinian) corals and encrusting macroalgae. They occupy less than 0.1% of the ocean floor yet play multiple important roles throughout the tropics. About 275 million people live within 30 km of a coral reef (Burke et al., 2011) and are likely to derive some benefits from the ecosystem services that coral reefs provide (Hoegh-Guldberg, 2011) including those from provisioning (food, construction material, medicine), regulating (shoreline protection, water quality), supporting services (oxygen supply) and cultural (religion, tourism). This is especially true in small islands (29.3.3.1).

Most human-induced disturbances to coral reefs were local (e.g., coastal development, pollution, nutrient enrichment and overfishing) until the early 1980s when global and climate-related disturbances (ocean warming and acidification) began to occur. Temperature and seawater acidity are two of the most important environmental variables determining the distribution of coral reefs (Kleypas et al., 2001). As corals are centrally important as ecosystem engineers (Wild et al., 2011), the impacts on corals have led to widespread degradation of coral reefs.

A wide range of climatic and non-climatic stressors affect corals and coral reefs and negative impacts are already observed (5.4.2.4, 30.5.3, 30.5.6). Bleaching involves the breakdown and loss of endosymbiotic algae (genus *Symbiodinium*), which live in the coral tissues and play a key role in supplying the coral host with energy and nutrients (Baker et al., 2008) (see 6.2.5 for physiological details and 30.5 for a regional analysis). Mass coral bleaching and mortality, triggered by positive temperature anomalies, is the most widespread and conspicuous impact (Fig. 5X; see Sections, 5.4.2.4, 6.2.5, 25.6.2, 30.5 and 30.8.2). For example, the level of thermal stress at most of the 47 reef sites where bleaching occurred during 1997-98 was unmatched in the period 1903 to 1999 (Lough, 2000). Elevated temperature along with ocean acidification reduces the calcification rate of corals (*high confidence*; 5.4.2.4), and may tip the calcium carbonate balance of reef frameworks towards dissolution (*medium evidence and agreement*; 5.4.2.4). These changes will erode fish habitats with cascading effects reaching fish community structure and associated fisheries (*robust evidence, high agreement*, 30.5).

Around 50% of all coral reefs have experienced medium-high to very high impact of human activities (30-50% to 50-70% degraded; Halpern et al., 2008), which has been a significant stressor for over 50 years in many cases. As a result, the abundance of reef building corals is in rapid decline (1 to 2% per year, 1997-2003) in many Pacific and SE Asian regions (Bruno and Selig, 2007). Similarly, the abundance of reef-building corals has decreased by over 80% on many Caribbean reefs (1977 to 2001; Gardner et al., 2003), with a dramatic phase shift from corals to seaweeds occurring on Jamaican reefs (Hughes, 1994). Tropical cyclones, coral predators and coral bleaching have led to a decline in coral cover on the Great Barrier Reef (about 51% between 1985 and 2012; De'ath et al., 2012).

One third of all coral species exhibit a high risk of extinction, based on recent patterns of decline and other factors such as reproductive strategy (Carpenter et al., 2008). Although less well documented, non-coral benthic invertebrates are also at risk (Przeslawski et al., 2008). Fish biodiversity is threatened by the permanent degradation coral reefs, including in a marine reserve (Jones et al., 2004). While many factors, such as overfishing and local pollution, are involved in the decline of coral reefs, climate change through its pervasive influence on sea temperature, ocean acidity, and storm strength plays a very significant role.

There is *robust evidence and high agreement* that coral reefs are one of the most vulnerable marine ecosystems (Chapters 5, 6, 25, and 30). Globally, more than half of the world's reefs are under medium or high risk of degradation (Burke et al., 2011) even in the absence of climatic factors. Future impacts of climate stressors (ocean warming, acidification and sea level rise) will exacerbate the impacts of non-climatic stressors (*high agreement, robust evidence*). Even under optimistic assumptions regarding corals being able to rapidly adapt to thermal stress, one-third (9–60%, 68% uncertainty range) of the world's coral reefs are projected to be subject to long-term degradation under the RCP3-PD scenario (Frieler et al., 2013). Under the RCP4.5 scenario, this fraction increases to two-thirds (30–88%, 68% uncertainty range). If present day corals have residual capacity to acclimatize and/or adapt, half of the coral reefs may avoid high frequency bleaching through 2100 (*limited evidence, limited*

1 *agreement*; Logan et al., sbm). Evidence of corals adapting rapidly, however, to climate change is missing or
2 equivocal (Hoegh-Guldberg, 2012).

3
4 Damage to coral reefs has implications for several key regional services:

- 5 • *Resources*: Coral reefs produce 10-12% of the fish caught in tropical countries, and 20-25% of the fish
6 caught by developing nations (Garcia & Moreno, 2003). Over half (55%) of the 49 island countries
7 considered by Newton et al. (2012) are already exploiting their coral reef fisheries in an unsustainable way
8 (13.X.X).
- 9 • *Tourism*: More than 100 countries benefit from the recreational value provided by their coral reefs (Burke
10 et al., 2011). For example, the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park attracts about 1.9 million visits each year
11 and generates A\$ 5.4 billion to the Australian economy and 54,000 jobs (90% in the tourism sector; Biggs,
12 2011).
- 13 • *Coastal protection*: Coral reefs contribute to protecting the shoreline from the destructive action of storm
14 surges and cyclones (Sheppard et al., 2005), sheltering the only habitable land for several island nations,
15 habitats suitable for the establishment and maintenance of mangroves and wetlands, as well as areas for
16 recreational activities. This role is threatened by future sea level rise, the decrease in coral cover, reduced
17 rates of calcification and higher rates of dissolution and bioerosion due to ocean warming and acidification
18 (5.4.2.4, 6.4, 30.5).

19
20 Coral reefs make a modest contribution to the global domestic product but their economic importance can be high at
21 the country and regional scales (Pratchett et al., 2008). For example, tourism and fisheries represent on average 5%
22 of the GDP of South Pacific islands (Laurans et al., 2013). At the local scale, these two services provide at least 25%
23 of the annual income of villages in Vanuatu and Fiji (Pascal, 2011; Laurans et al., 2013).

24
25 Marine protected areas (MPAs) and fisheries management have the potential to increase ecosystem resilience and
26 increase the recovery of coral reefs after climate change impacts such as mass coral bleaching (McLeod et al., 2009).
27 Although they are key conservation and management tools, they are less effective in reducing coral loss from
28 thermal stress (Selig et al., 2012) suggesting that they need to be complemented with additional and alternative
29 strategies (Rau et al., 2012). Controlling the input of nutrients and sediment from land is an important
30 complementary management strategy because nutrient enrichment can increase the susceptibility of corals to
31 bleaching (Wiedenmann et al., 2012). There is also high confidence that, in the long term, limiting the amount of
32 warming and acidity is central to ensuring the viability of coral reef systems and dependent communities (5.X.X and
33 30.5).

34
35 [INSERT FIGURE CR-1 HERE

36 Figure CR-1: A and B: the same coral community before and after a bleaching event in February 2002 at 5 m depth,
37 Halfway Island, Great Barrier Reef. Coral cover at the time of bleaching was 95% bleached almost all of it severely
38 bleached, resulting in mortality of 20.9% (Elvidge et al., 2004). Mortality was comparatively low due in part
39 because these communities were able shuffle symbiont types to more thermo-tolerant types (Berkelmans and van
40 Oppen, 2006; Jones et al., 2008). C and D: three CO₂ seeps in Milne Bay Province, Papua New Guinea show that
41 prolonged exposure to high CO₂ is related to fundamental changes in coral reef structures (Fabricius et al., 2011).
42 Coral communities at three high CO₂ (Fig. XB; median pHT 7.7, 7.7 and 8.0), compared with three control sites
43 (Fig. XA; median pHT 8.02), are characterized by significantly reduced coral diversity (-39%), severely reduced
44 structural complexity (-67%), low densities of young corals (-66%) and few crustose coralline algae (-85%). Reef
45 development ceases at pHT values below 7.7. Photo credit: R. Berkelmans (A and B) and K. Fabricius (C and D).]

46 47 48 **CC-CR References**

- 49
50 **Baker A. C., Glynn P. W. & Riegl B., 2008.** Climate change and coral reef bleaching: An ecological assessment of long-term impacts, recovery
51 trends and future outlook. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 80:435-471.
- 52 **Bruno J. F. & Selig E. R., 2007.** Regional decline of coral cover in the Indo-Pacific: timing, extent, and subregional comparisons. *PLoS One*
53 2:e711.
- 54 **Burke L. M., Reytar K., Spalding M. & Perry A., 2011.** Reefs at risk revisited. 114 p. Washington, DC: World Resources Institute.

- 1 **Carpenter K., E., Abrar M., Aeby G., Aronson R., B., Banks S., Bruckner A., Chiriboga A., Cortes J., Delbeek J., Charles, DeVantier L., Edgar**
2 **G., J., Edwards A., J., Fenner D., Guzman H., M., Hoeksema B., W., Hodgson G., Johan O., Licuanan W., Y., Livingstone S., R., Lovell E.,**
3 **R., Moore J., A., Obura D., O., Ochavillo D., Polidoro B., A., Precht W., F., Quibilan M., C., Reboton C., Richards Z., T., Rogers A., D.,**
4 **Sanciangco J., Sheppard A., Sheppard C., Smith J., Stuart S., Turak E., Veron J., E. N., Wallace C., Weil E. & Wood E., 2008. One-third of**
5 **reef-building corals face elevated extinction risk from climate change and local impacts. *Science* 321:560-563.**
- 6 **De'ath G., Fabricius K. E., Sweatman H. & Puotinen M., 2012. The 27-year decline of coral cover on the Great Barrier Reef and its causes.**
7 **Proceedings of the National Academy of Science U.S.A. 109:17995-17999.**
- 8 **Frieler K., Meinshausen M., Golly A., Mengel M., Lebek K., Donner S. D. & Hoegh-Guldberg O., 2013. Limiting global warming to 2 °C is**
9 **unlikely to save most coral reefs. *Nature Climate Change* 3:165-170.**
- 10 **Garcia S. M. & de Leiva Moreno I., 2003. Global overview of marine fisheries. In: Sinclair M. & Valdimarsson G. (Eds.), *Responsible fisheries***
11 **in the marine ecosystem, pp. 1-24. Wallingford: CABI.**
- 12 **Gardner T. A., Cote I. M., Gill J. A., Grant A. & Watkinson A. R., 2003. Long-term region-wide declines in Caribbean corals. *Science***
13 **301(5635): 958-960.**
- 14 **Hoegh-Guldberg O., 2011. Coral reef ecosystems and anthropogenic climate change. *Regional Environmental Change* 11:215-227.**
- 15 **Hoegh-Guldberg O., 2012. The adaptation of coral reefs to climate change: is the Red Queen being outpaced? *Scientia Marina* 76:403-408.**
- 16 **Hughes T. P., 1994. Catastrophes, phase shifts, and large-scale degradation of a Caribbean coral reef. *Science* 265(5178): 1547-1551.**
- 17 **Jones G. P., McCormick M. I., Srinivasan M. & Eagle J. V., 2004. Coral decline threatens fish biodiversity in marine reserves. Proceedings of**
18 **the National Academy of Science U.S.A. 101:8251-8253.**
- 19 **Kleypas J. A., Buddemeier R. W. & Gattuso J.-P., 2001. The future of coral reefs in an age of global change. *International Journal of Earth***
20 **Sciences** 90:426-437.
- 21 **Laurans Y., Pascal N., Binet T., Brander L., Clua E., David G., Rojat D. & Seidl A., 2013. Economic valuation of ecosystem services from coral**
22 **reefs in the South Pacific: taking stock of recent experience. *Journal of Environmental Management* 116C:135-144.**
- 23 **Lough J. M., 2000. 1997-98: Unprecedented thermal stress to coral reefs? *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 27(23): 3901-3904.**
- 24 **McLeod E., Salm R., Green A. & Almany J., 2009. Designing marine protected area networks to address the impacts of climate change. *Frontiers***
25 **in Ecology and the Environment** 7:362-370.
- 26 **Newton K., Côté I. M., Pilling G. M., Jennings S. & Dulvy N. K., 2007. Current and future sustainability of island coral reef fisheries. *Current***
27 **Biology** 17:655-658.
- 28 **Pascal N., 2011. Cost-benefit analysis of community-based marine protected areas: 5 case studies in Vanuatu. 107 p. Moorea, French Polynesia:**
29 **CRISP-CRIOBE.**
- 30 **Pratchett M. S., Munday P. L. & Wilson S. K., 2008. Effects of climate-induced coral bleaching on coral-reef fishes- Ecological and economic**
31 **consequences. *Oceanography and Marine Biology: an Annual Review* 46:251-296.**
- 32 **Przeslawski R., Ahyong S., Byrne M., Worheide G. & Hutchings P., 2008. Beyond corals and fish: the effects of climate change on noncoral**
33 **benthic invertebrates of tropical reefs. *Global Change Biology* 14:2773-2795.**
- 34 **Rau G. H., McLeod E. L. & Hoegh-Guldberg O., 2012. The need for new ocean conservation strategies in a high-carbon dioxide world. *Nature***
35 **Climate Change** 2:720-724.
- 36 **Sheppard C., Dixon D. J., Gourlay M., Sheppard A. & Payet R., 2005. Coral mortality increases wave energy reaching shores protected by reef**
37 **flats: examples from the Seychelles. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 64:223-234.**
- 38 **Wiedenmann J., D'Angelo C., Smith E. G., Hunt A. N., Legiret F.-E., Postle A. D. & Achterberg E. P., 2013. Nutrient enrichment can increase**
39 **the susceptibility of reef corals to bleaching. *Nature Climate Change* 3:160-164.**
- 40 **Wild C., Hoegh-Guldberg O., Naumann M. S., Florencia Colombo-Pallotta M., Ateweberhan M., Fitt W. K., Iglesias-Prieto R., Palmer C.,**
41 **Bythell J. C., Ortiz J.-C., Loya Y. & van Woesik R., 2011. Climate change impedes scleractinian corals as primary reef ecosystem engineers.**
42 ***Marine and Freshwater Research* 62:205-215.**
43

Box CC-RF. Impact of Climate-Change on Freshwater Ecosystems due to Altered River Flow Regimes

[Petra Döll (Germany), Stuart E. Bunn (Australia)]

It is widely acknowledged that the flow regime is a primary determinant of the structure and function of rivers and their associated floodplain wetlands, and flow alteration is considered to be a serious and continuing threat to freshwater ecosystems (Bunn and Arthington, 2002; Poff and Zimmerman, 2010; Poff *et al.*, 2010). Most species distribution models do not consider the effect of changing flow regimes (i.e. changes to the frequency, magnitude, duration and/or timing of key flow parameters) or they use precipitation as proxy for river flow (Heino *et al.*, 2009).

There is growing evidence that climate change will significantly alter ecologically important attributes of hydrologic regimes in rivers and wetlands, and exacerbate impacts from human water use in developed river basins (Aldous *et al.*, 2011; Xenopoulos *et al.*, 2005). By the 2050s, climate change is projected to impact river flow characteristics like long-term average discharge, seasonality and statistical high flows (but not statistical low flows) more strongly than dam construction and water withdrawals have done up to the year 2000 (Figure RF-1; Döll and Zhang, 2010). For one climate scenario, 15% of the global land area may suffer, by the 2050s, from a decrease of fish species in the upstream basin of more than 10%, as compared to only 10% of the land area that has already suffered from such decreases due to water withdrawals and dams (Döll and Zhang, 2010). Climate change may exacerbate the negative impacts of dams for freshwater ecosystems but may also provide opportunities for operating dams and power stations to the benefit of riverine ecosystems. This is the case if total runoff increases and, like in Sweden, the annual hydrograph becomes more similar to variation in electricity demand, i.e. with a lower spring flood and increased run-off during winter months (Renofalt *et al.*, 2010).

[INSERT FIGURE RF-1 HERE

Figure RF-1: Impact of climate change on the ecologically relevant river flow characteristics mean annual river flow and monthly low flow Q_{90} as compared to the impact of water withdrawals and dams on natural flows, as computed by a global water model (Döll and Zhang, 2010). Impact of climate change is the percent change of flow between 1961-1990 and 2041-2070 according to the emissions scenario A2 as implemented by the global climate model HadCM3. Impact of water withdrawals and reservoirs is computed by running the model with and without water withdrawals and dams that existed in 2002.]

Because biota are often adapted to a certain level of river flow variability, the larger variability of river flows that is due to increased climate variability is *likely* to select for generalist or invasive species (Ficke *et al.*, 2007). The relatively stable habitats of groundwater-fed streams in snow-dominated or glacierized basins may be altered by reduced recharge by meltwater and as a result experience more variable (possibly intermittent) flows (Hannah *et al.*, 2007). A high-impact change of flow variability is a flow regime shift from intermittent to perennial or vice versa. It is projected that until the 2050s, river flow regime shifts may occur on 5-7% of the global land area, mainly in semi-arid areas (Döll and Müller Schmied, 2012; see Chapter 3, Table 3-2).

In Africa, one third of fish species and one fifth of the endemic fish species occur in eco-regions that may experience a change in discharge or runoff of more than 40% by the 2050s (Thieme *et al.*, 2010). Eco-regions containing over 80% of Africa's freshwater fish species and several outstanding ecological and evolutionary phenomena are *likely* to experience hydrologic conditions substantially different from the present, with alterations in long-term average annual river discharge or runoff of more than 10% due to climate change and water use (Thieme *et al.*, 2010).

Due to increased winter temperatures, freshwater ecosystems in basins with significant snow storage are affected by higher river flows in winter, earlier spring peak flows and possibly reduced summer low flows (chapter 3.2.3). Strongly increased winter peak flows may lead to a decline in salmonid populations in the Pacific Northwest of the USA of 20-40% by the 2050s (depending on the climate model) due to scouring of the streambed during egg incubation, the relatively pristine high-elevation areas being affected most (Battin *et al.*, 2007). Reductions in summer low flows will increase the competition for water between ecosystems and irrigation water users (Stewart *et al.*, 2005). Ensuring environmental flows through purchasing or leasing water rights and altering reservoir release patterns will be an important adaptation strategy (Palmer *et al.*, 2009).

Observations and models suggest that global warming impacts on glacier and snow-fed streams and rivers will pass through two contrasting phases (Burkett *et al.*, 2005; Vuille *et al.*, 2008; Jacobsen *et al.*, 2012). In the first phase,

1 when river discharge is increased due to intensified melting, the overall diversity and abundance of species may
 2 increase. However, changes in water temperature and stream-flow may have negative impacts on narrow range
 3 endemics (Jacobsen *et al.*, 2012). In the second phase, when snowfields melt early and glaciers have shrunken to the
 4 point that late-summer stream flow is reduced, broad negative impacts are foreseen, with species diversity rapidly
 5 declining once a critical threshold of roughly 50% glacial cover is crossed (Figure RF-2).

6
 7 [INSERT FIGURE RF-2 HERE

8 Figure RF-2: Accumulated loss of regional species richness (gamma diversity) as a function of glacial cover GCC.
 9 Obligate glacial river macroinvertebrates begin to disappear from assemblages when glacial cover in the catchment
 10 drops below approximately 50%. Each data point represents a river site and lines are Lowess fits. Adapted by
 11 permission from Macmillan Publishers Ltd: *Nature Climate Change*, Jacobsen *et al.*, 2012, © 2012.]

12
 13 River discharge also influences the response of river temperatures to increases of air temperature. Globally
 14 averaged, air temperature increases of 2°C, 4°C and 6°C are estimated to lead to increases of annual mean river
 15 temperatures of 1.3°C, 2.6°C and 3.8°, respectively (van Vliet *et al.*, 2011). Discharge decreases of 20% and 40%
 16 are computed to result in additional increases of river water temperature of 0.3°C and 0.8°C on average (van Vliet
 17 *et al.*, 2011). Therefore, where rivers will experience drought more frequently in the future, freshwater-dependent
 18 biota will suffer not only directly by changed flow conditions but also by drought-induced river temperature
 19 increases, as well as by related decreased oxygen and increased pollutant concentrations.

21 CC-RF References

- 22
 23
 24 **Aldous, A.**, Fitzsimons, J., Richter, B., and Bach, L., 2011: Droughts, floods and freshwater ecosystems: evaluating climate change impacts and
 25 developing adaptation strategies. *Marine and Freshwater Research*, **62(3)**, 223-231.
 26 **Battin, J.**, Wiley, M.W., Ruckelshaus, M.H., Palmer, R.N., Korb, E., Bartz, K.K., and Imaki, H., 2007: Projected impacts of climate change on
 27 salmon habitat restoration. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, **104(16)**, 6720-6725.
 28 **Bunn, S.E.**, and Arthington, A.H., 2002: Basic Principles and Ecological Consequences of Altered Flow Regimes for Aquatic Biodiversity.
 29 *Environmental Management*, **30(4)**, 492-507.
 30 **Burkett, V.R.**, Wilcox, D.A., Stottlemeyer, R., Barrow, W., Fagre, D., Baron, J., Price, J., Nielsen, J.L., Allen, C.D., Peterson, D.L., Ruggerone,
 31 G., and Doyle, T., 2005: Nonlinear dynamics in ecosystem response to climatic change: Case studies and policy implications. *Ecological*
 32 *Complexity*, **2(4)**, 357-394.
 33 **Döll, P.**, and Müller Schmied, H., 2012: How is the impact of climate change on river flow regimes related to the impact on mean annual runoff?
 34 A global-scale analysis. *Environmental Research Letters*, **7(1)**.
 35 **Döll, P.**, and Zhang, J., 2010: Impact of climate change on freshwater ecosystems: a global-scale analysis of ecologically relevant river flow
 36 alterations. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*, **14(5)**, 783-799.
 37 **Ficke, A.D.**, Myrick, C.A., and Hansen, L.J., 2007: Potential impacts of global climate change on freshwater fisheries. *Reviews in Fish Biology*
 38 *and Fisheries*, **17(4)**, 581-613.
 39 **Hannah, D.M.**, Brown, L.E., Milner, A.M., Gurnell, A.M., McGregord, G.R., Petts, G.E., Smith, B.P.G., and Snook, D.L., 2007: Integrating
 40 climate-hydrology-ecology for alpine river systems. *Aquatic Conservation-Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*, **17(6)**, 636-656.
 41 **Heino, J.**, Virkkala, R., and Toivonen, H., 2009: Climate change and freshwater biodiversity: detected patterns, future trends and adaptations in
 42 northern regions. *Biological Reviews*, **84(1)**, 39-54.
 43 **Jacobsen, D.**, Milner, A.M., Brown, L.E., and Dangles, O., 2012: Biodiversity under threat in glacier-fed river systems. *Nature Clim. Change*,
 44 **2(5)**, 361-364.
 45 **Palmer, M.A.**, Lettenmaier, D.P., Poff, N.L., Postel, S.L., Richter, B., and Warner, R., 2009: Climate change and river ecosystems: protection
 46 and adaptation options. *Environmental Management*, **44**, 1053-1068.
 47 **Poff, N.L.**, Richter, B.D., Arthington, A.H., Bunn, S.E., Naiman, R.J., Kendy, E., Acreman, M., Apse, C., Bledsoe, B.P., Freeman, M.C.,
 48 Henriksen, J., Jacobson, R.B., Kennen, J.G., Merritt, D.M., O'Keefe, J.H., Olden, J.D., Rogers, K., Tharme, R.E., and Warner, A., 2010:
 49 The ecological limits of hydrologic alteration (ELOHA): a new framework for developing regional environmental flow standards.
 50 *Freshwater Biology*, **55(1)**, 147-170.
 51 **Poff, N.L.**, and Zimmerman, J.K.H., 2010: Ecological responses to altered flow regimes: a literature review to inform the science and
 52 management of environmental flows. *Freshwater Biology*, **55**, 194-205.
 53 **Renofalt, B.M.**, Jansson, R., and Nilsson, C., 2010: Effects of hydropower generation and opportunities for environmental flow management in
 54 Swedish riverine ecosystems. *Freshwater Biology*, **55(1)**, 49-67.
 55 **Stewart, I.T.**, Cayan, D.R., and Dettinger, M.D., 2005: Changes toward earlier streamflow timing across western North America. *Journal of*
 56 *Climate*, **18(8)**, 1136-1155.
 57 **Thieme, M.L.**, Lehner, B., Abell, R., and Matthews, J., 2010: Exposure of Africa's freshwater biodiversity to a changing climate. *Conservation*
 58 *Letters*, **3(5)**, 324-331.
 59 **van Vliet, M.T.H.**, Ludwig, F., Zwolsman, J.J.G., Weedon, G.P., and Kabat, P., 2011: Global river temperatures and sensitivity to atmospheric
 60 warming and changes in river flow. *Water Resources Research*, **47(W02544)**, 1-19.
 61 **Vuille, M.**, Francou, B., Wagnon, P., Juen, I., Kaser, G., Mark, B.G., and Bradley, R.S., 2008: Climate change and tropical Andean glaciers: Past,
 62 present and future. *Earth-Science Reviews*, **89(3-4)**, 79-96.
 63 **Xenopoulos, M.A.**, Lodge, D.M., Alcamo, J., Marker, M., Schulze, K., and Van Vuuren, D.P., 2005: Scenarios of freshwater fish extinctions
 64 from climate change and water withdrawal. *Global Change Biology*, **11(10)**, 1557-1564.

1 **Box CC-OA. Ocean Acidification**

2 [Jean-Pierre Gattuso (France), Peter Brewer (USA), Ove Hoegh-Guldberg (Australia), Joan A. Kleympas (USA), Hans-Otto Pörtner (Germany),
3 Daniela Schmidt (UK)]

5 **Introduction**

6 Anthropogenic ocean acidification and climate change share the same primary cause at the global level, the increase
7 of atmospheric carbon dioxide (WGI, 2.2.1). Eutrophication and upwelling contribute to local ocean acidification
8 (5.3.3.6, 30.5.4). Past and futures changes in chemistry are well known in the surface open ocean (WGI, 3.8.2 and
9 6.4.4) but are more difficult to project in the more complex coastal systems (5.3.3.6 and 30.5.2).

11 **Chemistry and Projections**

12 The fundamental chemistry of ocean acidification has long been understood: the uptake of CO₂ into mildly alkaline
13 ocean results in an increase in dissolved CO₂ and reductions in pH, dissolved carbonate ion, and the capacity of
14 seawater to buffer changes in its chemistry (*very high confidence*). The changing chemistry of surface seawater can
15 be projected at the global scale with high accuracy from projections of atmospheric CO₂ levels. Time series
16 observations of changing upper ocean CO₂ chemistry support this linkage (WGI Table 3.2 and Figure 3.17; WGII
17 Figure 30.5). Projections of regional changes, especially in coastal waters (5.3.3.6), and at depth are more difficult;
18 observations and models show with high certainty that fossil fuel CO₂ has penetrated at depths of 1 km and more.
19 Importantly, the natural buffering of increased CO₂ is less in deep than in surface water and thus a greater chemical
20 impact is projected. Additional significant CO₂ increases and pH decreases at mid-depths are expected to result from
21 increases in microbial respiration induced by warming. Projected changes in open ocean, surface water chemistry for
22 year 2100 based on representative concentration pathways (WGII, Figure 6.28) compared to preindustrial values
23 range from a pH change of -0.14 unit with RCP 2.6 (421 ppm CO₂, +1 °C, 22% reduction of carbonate ion
24 concentration) to a pH change of -0.43 unit with RCP 8.5 (936 ppm CO₂, +3.7 °C, 56% reduction of carbonate ion
25 concentration).

27 **Biological, Ecological, and Biogeochemical Impacts**

28 The effects of ocean acidification on marine organisms and ecosystems have only recently been investigated. A wide
29 range of sensitivities to projected rates of ocean acidification exists within and across organism groups and phyla
30 with a trend for higher sensitivity in early life stages (*high confidence*; Kroeker et al., in press; 6.2.3-5, 6.3.4). A
31 pattern of impacts, some positive, others negative, emerges for some processes and organisms (*high confidence*; Fig.
32 X.C) but key uncertainties remain from organismal to ecosystem levels (Chap. 5, 6, 30). Responses to ocean
33 acidification are exacerbated at high temperature extremes (*medium confidence*) and can be influenced by other
34 drivers, such as oxygen concentration, nutrients, and light availability (*medium confidence*).

35 Experimental evidence shows that lower pH decreases the rate of calcification of most, but not all, sea-floor
36 calcifiers such as reef-building corals (Box CC-CR, coralline algae (Raven, in press), bivalves and snails (Gazeau et
37 al., in press) reducing their competitiveness compared to, e.g. seaweeds (Chap. 5, 6, 30). A reduced performance of
38 these ecosystem builders would affect the other components of the ecosystem dependent on the habitats they create.

39 Growth and primary production are stimulated in seagrass and some phytoplankton (*high confidence*) and
40 harmful algal blooms could become more frequent (*limited evidence, medium agreement*). Ocean acidification may
41 significantly stimulate nitrogen fixation in the oceans (*limited evidence, low agreement*; 6.2.3, 6.3.4). There are few
42 known direct effects on early stages of fish and adult fish remain relatively undisturbed by elevated CO₂. Serious
43 behavioral disturbances were reported, mostly on larval and juvenile coral reef fishes (6.2.4).

44 Projections of ocean acidification effects at the ecosystem level are limited by the diversity of species-level
45 responses. Natural analogues at CO₂ vents indicate decreased species diversity, biomass and trophic complexity of
46 communities living on the sea-floor. Shifts in community structure have been documented in rocky shore
47 environments (e.g., Wootton et al., 2008), in relation with rapidly declining pH (Wootton and Pfister, 2012).
48 Differential sensitivities and associated shifts in performance and distribution will change predator-prey
49 relationships and competitive interactions (6.2-3), which could impact food webs and higher trophic levels (*limited
50 evidence, high agreement*).

51 There is *limited evidence* and *medium agreement* that some phytoplankton and mollusks can adapt to ocean
52 acidification, indicating that the long-term responses of these organisms to ocean acidification could be less than
53 responses obtained in short-term experiments. However, mass extinctions during much slower rates of ocean

1 acidification in Earth history (6.1.2) suggest that evolutionary rates are not fast enough for sensitive animals and
2 plants to adapt to the projected rate of change (*high confidence*).

3 The effect of ocean acidification on global biogeochemical cycles is difficult to predict due to the species-
4 specific responses to ocean acidification, lack of understanding of the effects on trophic interactions, and largely
5 unexplored combined responses to ocean acidification and other climatic and non-climatic drivers, such as
6 temperature, concentrations of oxygen and nutrients, and light availability.

7 8 **Risks**

9 Climate risk is defined as the probability that climate change will cause specific physical hazards and that those
10 hazards will cause impacts (19.5.2). The risks of ocean acidification to marine organisms, ecosystems, and
11 ultimately to human societies, includes both the probability that ocean acidification will affect key processes, and
12 the magnitude of the resulting impacts. The changes in key processes mentioned above present significant
13 ramifications on ecosystems and ecosystem services (Fig. 19.3). For example, ocean acidification will cause a
14 decrease of calcification of corals, which will cause not only a reduction in the coral's ability to grow its skeleton,
15 but also in its contribution to reef building (*high confidence*; 5.4.2.4). These changes will have consequences for the
16 entire coral reef community and on the ecosystem services that coral reefs provide such as fisheries habitat (*medium*
17 *confidence*; 19.5.2) and coastal protection (*medium confidence*; Box CC-CR). Ocean acidification poses many other
18 potential risks, but these cannot yet be quantitatively assessed due to the small number of studies available,
19 particularly on the magnitude of the ecological and socioeconomic impacts (19.5.2).

20 21 **Socioeconomic Impacts and Costs**

22 The biological, ecological and biogeochemical changes driven by ocean acidification will affect several key
23 ecosystem services. The oceans will become less efficient at absorbing CO₂, hence less efficient at moderating
24 climate change, as their CO₂ content will increase (*very high confidence*). The impacts of ocean acidification on
25 coral reefs, together with those of bleaching and sea level rise, will in turn diminish their role of shoreline protection
26 in atolls and small island nations as well as their direct and indirect benefits on the tourism industry (*limited*
27 *evidence, high agreement*; Box CC-CR).

28 There is no global estimate of the observed or projected economic costs of ocean acidification. The production
29 of commercially-exploited shelled mollusks may decrease (Barton et al., 2012) resulting in an up to 13% reduction
30 of US production (limited evidence, low agreement; Cooley and Doney, 2009). The global cost of production loss of
31 mollusks could be over 100 billion USD by 2100 (Narita et al., 2012). The largest uncertainty is how the impacts on
32 prey will propagate through the marine food webs and to top predators. Models suggest that ocean acidification will
33 generally reduce fish biomass and catch (*limited evidence, high agreement*) and that complex additive, antagonistic
34 and/or synergistic interactions will occur with other environmental (warming) and human (fisheries management)
35 factors (Branch et al., 2012; Griffith et al., 2012). The annual economic damage of ocean-acidification-induced coral
36 reef loss by 2100 has been estimated, in 2009, to be 870 and 500 billion USD, respectively for A1 and B2 SRES
37 emission scenarios (Brander et al. 2012). Although this number is small compared to global GDP, it represents a
38 large proportion of the GDP of some regions or small island states which rely economically on coral reefs.

39 40 **Adaptation and Mitigation**

41 The management of ocean acidification comes down to mitigation of the source of the problem and adaptation to the
42 consequences (Rau et al., 2012; Billé et al., sbm). Mitigation of ocean acidification through reduction of atmospheric
43 CO₂ is the most effective and the least risky method to limit ocean acidification and its impacts. Climate
44 geoengineering techniques based on solar radiation management would have no direct effect on ocean acidification
45 because atmospheric CO₂ would continue to rise (6.4.2). Techniques based on carbon dioxide removal could directly
46 address the problem but their effectiveness at the scale required to ameliorate ocean acidification has yet to be
47 demonstrated. Additionally, some ocean-based approaches, such as iron fertilization, would only re-locate ocean
48 acidification from the upper ocean to the ocean interior, with potential ramifications on deep water oxygen levels
49 (Williamson and Turley, 2012; 6.4.2; 30.3.2.3 and 30.5.7). Mitigation of ocean acidification at the local level could
50 involve the reduction of anthropogenic inputs of nutrients and organic matter in the coastal ocean (5.3.4.2). Specific
51 activities, such as aquaculture, could adapt to ocean acidification within limits, for example by altering the
52 production process, selecting less sensitive species or strains, or relocating elsewhere. A low-regret approach is to
53 limit the number and the magnitude of drivers other than CO₂. There is evidence, for example, that reducing a

1 locally determined driver (i.e. nutrient pollution) may substantially reduce its synergistic effects with a globally
2 determined driver such as ocean acidification (Falkenberg et al., 2013).

3
4 [INSERT FIGURE OA-1 HERE

5 Figure OA-1: A: Overview of the chemical, biological, socio-economic impacts of ocean acidification and of policy
6 options (adapted from Turley & Gattuso, 2012). B: Multi-model simulated time series of global mean ocean surface
7 pH (on the total scale) from CMIP5 climate model simulations from 1850 to 2100. Projections are shown for
8 emission scenarios RCP2.6 (blue) and RCP8.5 (red) for the multi-model mean (solid lines) and range across the
9 distribution of individual model simulations (shading). Black (grey shading) is the modelled historical evolution
10 using historical reconstructed forcings. The models that are included are those from CMIP5 that simulate the global
11 carbon cycle while being driven by prescribed atmospheric CO₂ concentrations. The number of CMIP5 models to
12 calculate the multi-model mean is indicated for each time period/scenario (IPCC AR5 WG1 report, Figure 6.28). C:
13 Effect of near future acidification on major response variables estimated using weighted random effects meta-
14 analyses, with the exception of survival which is not weighted (Kroeker et al., in press). The effect size indicates
15 which process is most uniformly affected by ocean acidification but large variability exists between species.
16 Significance is determined when the 95% bootstrapped confidence interval does not cross zero. The number of
17 experiments used in the analyses is shown in parentheses. * denotes a significant effect.]

18 19 20 CC-OA References

- 21
22 **Barton** A., Hales B., Waldbusser G. G., Langdon C. & Feely R. A., 2012. The Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*, shows negative correlation to
23 naturally elevated carbon dioxide levels: Implications for near-term ocean acidification effects. *Limnology and Oceanography* 57:698-710.
- 24 **Branch** T. A., DeJoseph B. M., Ray L. J. & Wagner C. A., in press. Impacts of ocean acidification on marine seafood. *Trends in Ecology &*
25 *Evolution*.
- 26 **Brander** L. M., Rehdanz K., Tol R. S. J. & Van Beukering P. J. H., 2012. The economic impact of ocean acidification on coral reefs. *Climate*
27 *Change Economics* 3, 1250002. doi:10.1142/S2010007812500029.
- 28 **Cooley** S. R. & Doney S. C., 2009. Anticipating ocean acidification's economic consequences for commercial fisheries. *Environmental Research*
29 *Letters* 4:1-8.
- 30 **Falkenberg** L. J., Connell S. D. & Russell B. D., 2013. Disrupting the effects of synergies between stressors: improved water quality dampens
31 the effects of future CO₂ on a marine habitat. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 50:51-58.
- 32 **Gazeau** F., Parker L. M., Comeau S., Gattuso J.-P., O'Connor W., Martin S., Pörtner H.-O. & Ross P., in press. Impacts of ocean acidification on
33 marine shelled molluscs. *Marine Biology*.
- 34 **Griffith** G. P., Fulton E. A., Gorton R. & Richardson A. J., 2012. Predicting interactions among fishing, ocean warming, and ocean acidification
35 in a marine system with whole-ecosystem models. *Conservation Biology* 26:1145-1152.
- 36 **Kroeker** K., Kordas R. C., Ryan, Hendriks I., Ramajo L., Singh G., Duarte C. & Gattuso J.-P., in press. Impacts of ocean acidification on marine
37 biota: Quantifying variation in sensitivity among organisms and life stages and at elevated temperature. *Global Change Biology*.
- 38 **Narita** D., Rehdanz K. & Tol R. S. J., 2012. Economic costs of ocean acidification: a look into the impacts on shellfish production. *Climatic*
39 *Change* 113:1049-1063.
- 40 **Raven** J. A., 2011. Effects on marine algae of changed seawater chemistry with increasing CO₂. *Biology and Environment: Proceedings of the*
41 *Royal Irish Academy* 111B:1-17.
- 42 **Rau** G. H., McLeod E. L. & Hoegh-Guldberg O., 2012. The need for new ocean conservation strategies in a high-carbon dioxide world. *Nature*
43 *Climate Change* 2:720-724.
- 44 **Williamson** P. & Turley C., 2012. Ocean acidification in a geoengineering context. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A*
45 A370:4317-4342.
- 46 **Wootton** J. T., Pfister C. A. & Forester J. D., 2008. Dynamic patterns and ecological impacts of declining ocean pH in a high-resolution multi-
47 year dataset. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science U.S.A.* 105:18848-18853.
- 48 **Wootton** J. T. & Pfister C. A., 2012. Carbon system measurements and potential climatic drivers at a site of rapidly declining ocean pH. *PLoS*
49 *ONE* 7, e53396. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0053396.
- 50

Box CC-RC. Regional Climate Summary Figures

[Noah S. Diffenbaugh (USA), Daithi Stone (Canada), Filippo Giorgi (Italy), Bruce Hewitson (South Africa), Richard Jones (UK), Geert Jan van Oldenborg (Netherlands)]

The WGII regional climate summary figures draw on climate model simulations archived in Phase 5 of the Coupled Model Intercomparison Project (CMIP5) (Taylor et al. 2012). The CMIP5 simulations are also the basis for the figures presented in Annex I of the WGI contribution (*Atlas of Global and Regional Climate Projections*). The CMIP5 archive includes output from approximately three dozen climate models, including atmosphere-ocean general circulation models (AOGCMs), AOGCMs with coupled vegetation and/or carbon cycle components, and AOGCMs with coupled atmospheric chemistry components. The number of models from which output is available, and the number of realizations of each model, varies between the different CMIP5 experiments.

In contrast to CMIP3 (which used the IPCC SRES scenarios), CMIP5 uses the Representative Concentration Pathways (RCPs) (van Vuuren et al. 2011) to simulate the climate response to possible changes in forcing over the 21st century. The WGI Atlas focuses on RCP4.5, with supplemental analysis of RCP2.6, RCP6.0, and RCP8.5. The WGII regional climate figures compare RCP4.5 and RCP8.5, using the same baseline, mid-21st-century, and late-21st-century time periods as the WGI Atlas (1986-2005, 2046-2065, 2081-2100). The RCPs exhibit overlapping likelihood of global warming in the mid-21st-century period (including median warming of 1.4°C and 2.1°C above the late-20th-century baseline in RCP4.5 and RCP8.5, respectively) (Rogelj et al. 2012), but divergent likelihood of global warming in the late-21st-century period (including median warming of 1.8°C and 3.8°C above the late-20th-century baseline in RCP4.5 and RCP8.5, respectively) (Rogelj et al. 2012). Given that real emissions have tracked on or above RCP8.5 in recent years (Peters et al. 2013), the regional climate figures are focused on the middle (RCP4.5) and upper end (RCP8.5) of the range of RCPs available in CMIP5.

The regional climate figures show the mean annual temperature and precipitation, categorizing differences in the CMIP5 simulation of the baseline and future periods into four classes. The classes are constructed based on the IPCC uncertainty guidance, which provides a quantitative basis for assigning likelihood statements (Mastrandrea et al. 2011). The classifications in the figures are constructed to parallel the 66-100% (“likely”) and 90-100% (“very likely”) probability ranges identified in the IPCC uncertainty guidance.

However, there are a number of plausible assignments of likelihood in a multi-model ensemble (e.g., (Knutti et al. 2010)). The classifications in the regional climate figures are based on two interpretations of likelihood reflected in the literature. The first interpretation is the likelihood that the climate in the future period is different than the climate in the baseline period (e.g., (Tebaldi et al. 2011)). The regional climate figures use the percentage of models for which the simulated change exceeds two standard deviations of the simulated baseline variability as the measure of probability that the simulated future climate is statistically different than the simulated baseline climate. The second interpretation is the likelihood of the sign of change (e.g., (Christensen et al. 2007; Field et al. 2012)). The regional climate figures use the percentage of models that exhibit the same sign of change as the measure of probability of increase or decrease in a given quantity.

The four classifications depicted in the regional climate figures are:

- 1) White indicates areas where less than 66% of the models exhibit difference between the future and baseline periods that exceeds twice the baseline variability.
- 2) Gray indicates areas where greater than 66% of the models exhibit difference between the future and baseline periods that exceeds twice the baseline variability, and less than 66% of the models agree on the sign of difference.
- 3) Colors with circles indicate areas where greater than 66% of the models exhibit difference between the future and baseline periods that exceeds twice the baseline variability, and greater than 66% of the models agree on the sign of the difference. The color contour shows the magnitude of the multi-model mean difference between the future and baseline periods.
- 4) Colors without circles indicate areas where greater than 90% of the models exhibit difference between the future and baseline periods that exceeds twice the baseline variability, and greater than 90% of the models agree on the sign of the difference. The color contour shows the magnitude of the multi-model mean difference between the future and baseline periods.

1
2 Only those models that have archived output from the historical, RCP4.5 and RCP8.5 experiments are included. For
3 each of the included models, all realizations are used. For a given model, the mean and variability of each realization
4 is first calculated for each period. The mean of the individual-realization mean and variability values are then
5 calculated across the realizations of that model in each period, yielding model-mean mean and variability values
6 derived from the timeseries of each realization (rather than from the mean of the timeseries). The difference between
7 the model-mean in the future and baseline periods is then calculated for each model, and compared with each
8 model's model-mean baseline variability. (Prior to analysis, each realization of each model is first interpolated to a
9 common 1° geographical grid using linear interpolation.)
10

11 Because the regional climate figures quantify differences between 20-year periods, the measure of baseline
12 variability is chosen to reflect the variability between 20-year periods in the baseline climate forcing. Given that the
13 baseline period is selected as 1986-2005, the baseline variability is calculated as the standard deviation between the
14 20 20-year periods ending in the years 1986 through 2005 (1967-1986, 1968-1987, ... , 1986-2005). Although the
15 20 20-year periods are not independent, they reflect the population of 20-year periods within the recent climate
16 forcing regime, and a 20-year period that is more than two standard deviations removed is considered to be
17 reflective of a different climate.
18

19 In addition to maps of the CMIP5 simulations, the regional climate figures also include maps of observed
20 temperature and precipitation differences between the baseline period (1986-2005) and the early 20th century (1906-
21 1925). The observational analyses use the CRU TS3.10.01 gridded station-based temperature and precipitation data
22 (CRU 2012). On the observational panel, white indicates areas where the difference between the baseline and early-
23 20th-century periods does not exceed two standard deviations of the early-20th-century variability. Colors indicate
24 areas where the difference between the baseline and early-20th-century periods exceeds two standard deviations of
25 the early-20th-century variability, with the color contours showing the magnitude of the difference. For the
26 observational analyses, the early-20th-century variability is calculated as the standard deviation between the 20 20-
27 year periods beginning in the years 1906 through 1925 (1906-1925, 1907-1926, ... , 1925-1944).
28

29 [INSERT FIGURE RC-1 HERE

30 Figure RC-1: Change in annual temperature. For the CRU observations, differences are shown between the 1986-
31 2005 and 1906-1925 periods, with white indicating areas where the difference between the 1986-2005 and 1906-
32 1925 periods is less than twice the standard deviation of the 20 20-year periods beginning in the years 1906 through
33 1925. For CMIP5, white indicates areas where <66% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the baseline
34 standard deviation of the respective model's 20 20-year periods ending in years 1986 through 2005. Gray indicates
35 areas where >66% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation,
36 but <66% of models agree on the sign of change. Colors with circles indicate the ensemble-mean change in areas
37 where >66% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation and
38 >66% of models agree on the sign of change. Colors without circles indicate areas where >90% of models exhibit a
39 change greater than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation and >90% of models agree on the sign of
40 change. The realizations from each model are first averaged to create baseline-period and future-period mean and
41 standard deviation for each model, from which the multi-model mean and the individual model signal-to-noise ratios
42 are calculated. The baseline period is 1986-2005. The late-21st century period is 2081-2100. The mid-21st century
43 period is 2046-2065.]
44

45 [INSERT FIGURE RC-2 HERE

46 Figure RC-2: Change in annual precipitation. For the CRU observations, differences are shown between the 1986-
47 2005 and 1906-1925 periods, with white indicating areas where the difference between the 1986-2005 and 1906-
48 1925 periods is less than twice the standard deviation of the 20 20-year periods beginning in the years 1906 through
49 1925. For CMIP5, white indicates areas where <66% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the baseline
50 standard deviation of the respective model's 20 20-year periods ending in years 1986 through 2005. Gray indicates
51 areas where >66% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation,
52 but <66% of models agree on the sign of change. Colors with circles indicate the ensemble-mean change in areas
53 where >66% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation and
54 >66% of models agree on the sign of change. Colors without circles indicate areas where >90% of models exhibit a

1 change greater than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation and >90% of models agree on the sign of
2 change. The realizations from each model are first averaged to create baseline-period and future-period mean and
3 standard deviation for each model, from which the multi-model mean and the individual model signal-to-noise ratios
4 are calculated. The baseline period is 1986-2005. The late-21st century period is 2081-2100. The mid-21st century
5 period is 2046-2065.]
6
7

8 **CC-RC References**

9

10 Christensen, J. H., B. Hewitson, et al. (2007). Regional Climate Projections. *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of*
11 *Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning et
12 al. Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, Cambridge University Press.

13 CRU (2012). CRUTS version 3.10.01. U. o. E. A. Climate Research Unit,
14 http://badc.nerc.ac.uk/view/badc.nerc.ac.uk__ATOM__dataent_1256223773328276.

15 Field, C. B., V. Barros, et al. (2012). *Managing the risks of extreme events and disasters to advance climate change adaptation. Special report of*
16 *the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*.

17 Knutti, R., R. Furrer, et al. (2010). Challenges in Combining Projections from Multiple Climate Models. *Journal of Climate* **23**(10): 2739-2758.

18 Mastrandrea, M. D., K. J. Mach, et al. (2011). The IPCC AR5 guidance note on consistent treatment of uncertainties: a common approach across
19 the working groups. *Climatic Change* **108**(4): 675-691.

20 Peters, G. P., R. M. Andrew, et al. (2013). COMMENTARY: The challenge to keep global warming below 2 degrees C. *Nature Climate Change*
21 **3**(1): 4-6.

22 Rogelj, J., M. Meinshausen, et al. (2012). Global warming under old and new scenarios using IPCC climate sensitivity range estimates. *Nature*
23 *Clim. Change*: DOI: 10.1038/NCLIMATE1385.

24 Taylor, K. E., R. J. Stouffer, et al. (2012). An overview of CMIP5 and the experiment design. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*
25 **93**(4): 485-498.

26 Tebaldi, C., J. M. Arblaster, et al. (2011). Mapping model agreement on future climate projections. *Geophysical Research Letters* **38**.

27 van Vuuren, D. P., J. Edmonds, et al. (2011). The representative concentration pathways: an overview. *Climatic Change* **109**(1-2): 5-31.
28
29
30

Box CC-TC. Case Study Building Long Term Resilience from Tropical Cyclone Disasters

[Yoshiaki Saito (Japan), Kathleen McInnes (Australia)]

Tropical cyclones (also referred to as hurricanes and typhoons in some regions) cause powerful winds, torrential rains, high waves and storm surge, all of which can have major impacts on society and ecosystems. For example, Bangladesh and India account for 86% of mortality from tropical cyclones (Murray *et al.*, 2012), which is mainly due to the rarest and most severe storm categories (i.e. Categories 3, 4, and 5).

About 90 tropical cyclones occur globally each year (Seneviratne *et al.*, 2012) although interannual variability is large. Changes in observing techniques particularly after the introduction of satellites in the late 1970s, confounds the assessment of trends in tropical cyclone frequencies and intensities. Therefore, SREX concluded that there is *low confidence* that any observed long-term (i.e. 40 years or more) increases in tropical cyclone activity are robust, after accounting for past changes in observing capability (Seneviratne, *et al.*, 2012; Chapter 2). There is also *low confidence* in the detection and attribution of century scale trends in tropical cyclones. Future changes to tropical cyclones arising from climate change are *likely* to vary by region. This is because there is *medium confidence* that for certain regions, shorter-term forcing by natural and anthropogenic aerosols has had a measurable effect on tropical cyclones. Tropical cyclone frequency is *likely* to decrease or remain unchanged over the 21st century, while intensity (i.e. maximum wind speed and rainfall rates) is *likely* to increase. Regionally specific projections have *lower confidence* (see WG1 Box 14.2).

Longer term impacts from tropical cyclones includes salinisation of coastal soils and water supplies and subsequent food and water security issues from the associated storm surge and waves (Terry and Chui, 2012). However, preparation for extreme tropical cyclone events through improved governance and development to reduce their impacts provides an avenue for building resilience to longer term changes associated with climate change.

Densely populated Asian deltas are particularly vulnerable to tropical cyclones due to their large population density in expanding urban areas (Nicholls *et al.*, 2007). Extreme cyclones in Asia since 1970 caused over 0.5 million fatalities (Murray *et al.*, 2012) e.g., cyclones Bhola in 1970, Gorky in 1991, Thelma in 1998, Gujarat in 1998, Orissa in 1999, Sidr in 2007, and Nargis in 2008. Tropical cyclone Nargis hit Myanmar on 2 May 2008 and caused over 138,000 fatalities. Several-meter high storm surges widely flooded densely populated coastal areas of the Irrawaddy Delta and surrounding areas (Revenga *et al.*, 2003; Brakenridge *et al.*, 2012). The flooded areas were captured by a NASA MODIS image on 5 May 2008 (Figure TC-1).

[INSERT FIGURE TC-1 HERE

Figure TC-1: The intersection of inland and storm surge flooding. Red shows May 5, 2008 MODIS mapping of the tropical cyclone Nargis storm surge along the Irrawaddy Delta and to the east, Myanmar. The blue areas to the north were flooded by the river in prior years. (From Brakenridge *et al.*, 2012).]

Murray *et al.* (2012) compared the response to cyclone Sidr in Bangladesh in 2007 and Nargis in Myanmar in 2008 and demonstrated how disaster risk reduction methods could be successfully applied to climate change adaptation (Murray *et al.*, 2012). Sidr, despite being of similar strength to Nargis, caused far fewer fatalities (3,400 compared to over 138,000) and this was attributed to advancement in preparedness and response in Bangladesh through experience in previous cyclones such as Bhola and Gorky. The responses included the construction of multi-storied cyclone shelters, improvement of forecasting and warning capacity, establishing a coastal volunteer network, and coastal reforestation of mangroves. Birkmann and Teichman, (2010) caution that while the combination of risk reduction and climate change adaptation strategies may be desirable, different spatial and temporal scales, norm systems, and knowledge types and sources between the two goals can confound their effective combination.

CC-TC References

- Birkman, J.** and K. von Teichman 2010: Integrating disaster risk reduction and climate change adaptation: key challenges – scales, knowledge and norms. *Sustainability Science* 5: 171-184.
- Brakenridge, G.R., J.P.M. Syvitski, I. Overeem, S.A. Higgins, A.J. Kettner, J.A. Stewart-Moore, and R. Westerhoff,** 2012: Global mapping of storm surges and the assessment of delta vulnerability. *Natural Hazards*, DOI 10.1007/s11069-012-0317-z

- 1 **Nicholls**, R.J. 2007: Adaptation Options for Coastal Areas And Infrastructure: An Analysis For 2030. In Adaptation Options for Coastal Areas
2 And Infrastructure: An Analysis For 2030, 35 pp. Bonn: UNFCCC.
- 3 **Murray V.**, G. McBean, M. Bhatt, S. Borsch, T.S. Cheong, W.F. Erian, S. Llosa, F. Nadim, M. Nunez, R. Oyun, and A.G. Suarez, 2012: Case
4 studies. In: Managing the Risks of Extreme Events and Disasters to Advance Climate Change Adaptation [Field, C.B., V. Barros, T.F.
5 Stocker, D. Qin, D.J. Dokken, K.L. Ebi, M.D. Mastrandrea, K.J. Mach, G.-K. Plattner, S.K. Allen, M. Tignor, and P.M. Midgley (eds.)]. A
6 Special Report of Working Groups I and II of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). Cambridge University Press,
7 Cambridge, UK, and New York, NY, USA, pp. 487-542.
- 8 **Revenga**, C., Nackoney, J., Hoshino, E., Kura, Y., Maidens, J., 2003: AS 12 Irrawaddy. Watersheds of the World, Water Resources Institute.
- 9 **Seneviratne**, S.I., N. Nicholls, D. Easterling, C.M. Goodess, S. Kanae, J. Kossin, Y. Luo, J. Marengo, K. McInnes, M. Rahimi, M. Reichstein, A.
10 Sorteberg, C. Vera, and X. Zhang, 2012: Changes in climate extremes and their impacts on the natural physical environment. In: Managing
11 the Risks of Extreme Events and Disasters to Advance Climate Change Adaptation [Field, C.B., V. Barros, T.F. Stocker, D. Qin, D.J.
12 Dokken, K.L. Ebi, M.D. Mastrandrea, K.J. Mach, G.-K. Plattner, S.K. Allen, M. Tignor, and P.M. Midgley (eds.)]. A Special Report of
13 Working Groups I and II of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and
14 New York, NY, USA, pp. 109-230
15
16

Box CC-WE. The Water-Energy-Food Nexus as Linked to Climate Change

[Douglas J. Arent (USA), Petra Döll (Germany), Ken Strzepek (UNU/USA), FerencToth (IAEA/Hungary), Blanca Elena Jimenez Cisneros (Mexico), Taikan Oki (Japan)]

Water, energy, and food are linked through numerous interactive pathways and subject to a changing climate, as depicted in Figure CC-WE-1. The depth and intensity of those linkages vary enormously between regions and production systems. Some energy technologies (biofuels, hydropower, thermal power plants), transportation fuels and modes and food products (from irrigated crops, in particular animal protein produced by feeding irrigated crops) require more water than others (Chapter 3.7.2, 7.3.2, 10.2,10.3.4, McMahon and Price, 2011, Macknick et al, 2012a, Cary and Weber 2008). In irrigated agriculture, climate, crop choice and yields determine water requirements per unit of produced crop, and in areas where water must be pumped or treated, energy must be provided (Kahn and Hajra 2009, Gerten et al. 2011). While food production and transport require large amounts of energy (Pelletier et al 2011), a major link between food and energy as related to climate change is the competition of bioenergy and food production for land and water (7.3.2, Diffenbaugh et al 2012, Skaggs et al, 2012).

[INSERT FIGURE WE-1 HERE

Figure WE-1: The water-energy-food nexus as related to climate change.]

Most energy production methods require significant amounts of water, either directly (e.g. crop-based energy sources and hydropower) or indirectly (e.g., cooling for thermal energy sources or other operations) (Chapter 10.2.2 and 10.3.4, and Davies et al 2013, van Vliet et al 2012). Water is also required for mining, processing, and residue disposal of fossil fuels. Water for biofuels, for example, has been reported by Gerbens-Leenes et al. 2012 who computed a scenario of water use for biofuels for transport in 2030 based on the Alternative Policy Scenario of the IEA. Under this scenario, global consumptive irrigation water use for biofuel production is projected to increase from 0.5% of global renewable water resources in 2005 to 5.5% in 2030, resulting in increased pressure on freshwater resources, with potential negative impacts on freshwater ecosystems. Water for energy currently ranges from a few percent to more than 50% of freshwater withdrawals, depending on the region and future water requirements will depend on electric demand growth, the portfolio of generation technologies and water management options employed (WEC 2010, Sattler et al., 2012). Future water availability for energy production will change due to climate change (Chapter 3.5.2.2).

Water may require significant amounts of energy for lifting, transport and distribution, treatment or desalination. Non-conventional water sources (wastewater or seawater) are often highly energy intensive. Energy intensities per m³ of water vary by about a factor of 10 between different sources, e.g. locally produced or reclaimed wastewater vs. desalinated seawater (Plappally and Lienhard 2012, Macknick et al, 2012b). Groundwater (35% of total global water withdrawals, with irrigated food production being the largest user, Döll et al. 2012) is generally more energy intensive than surface water – in some countries, 40% of total energy use is for pumping groundwater. Pumping from greater depth (following falling groundwater tables) increases energy demand significantly– electricity use (kWhr/m³) increases by a factor of 3 when going from 35 to 120 m depth (Plappally and Lienhard 2012). A lack of water security can lead to increasing energy demand and vice versa, e.g. over-irrigation in response to electricity or water supply gaps.

Other linkages through land use and management, e.g. afforestation, can affect water as well as other ecosystem services, climate and water cycles (4.4.4, Box 25-10). Land degradation often reduces efficiency of water and energy use (e.g. resulting in higher fertilizer demand and surface runoff), and many of these interactions can compromise food security (3.7.2, 4.4.4). Only a few reports have begun to evaluate the multiple interactions among energy, food, land, and water (McCornick *et al.*, 2008, Bazilian *et al.*, 2011, Bierbaum and Matson, 2013), addressing the issues from a security standpoint and describing early integrated modeling approaches. The interaction among each of these factors is influenced by the changing climate, which in turn impacts energy demand, bioproductivity and other factors (see Figure WE-1 and Wise et al, 2009), and has implications for security of supplies of energy, food and water, adaptation and mitigation pathways, air pollution reduction as well as the implications for health and economic impacts as described throughout this Assessment Report.

1 CC-WE References

- 2
- 3 **Bazilian**, M. Rogner, H., Howells, M., Hermann, S., Arent, D., Gielen, D., Steduto, P., Mueller, A., Komor, P., Tol, R.S.J., Yumkella, K., ;
- 4 Considering the energy, water and food nexus: Towards an integrated modelling approach. *Energy Policy*, Volume 39, Issue 12, December
- 5 2011, Pages 7896-7906
- 6 **Bierbaum**, R., and P. Matson, "Energy in the Context of Sustainability", Daedalus, The Alternative Energy Future, Vol.2, 90-97, 2013.
- 7 **Döll**, P., Hoffmann-Dobrev, H., Portmann, F.T., Siebert, S., Eicker, A., Rodell, M., Strassberg, G., Scanlon, B. (2012): Impact of water
- 8 withdrawals from groundwater and surface water on continental water storage variations. *J. Geodyn.* 59-60, 143-156,
- 9 doi:10.1016/j.jog.2011.05.001.
- 10 **Davies**, E., Page, K. and Edmonds, J. A., 2013. "An Integrated Assessment of Global and Regional Water Demands for Electricity Generation to
- 11 2095." *Advances in Water Resources* 52:296–313. [10.1016/j.advwatres.2012.11.020](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.advwatres.2012.11.020).
- 12 **Diffenbaugh**, N., Hertel, T., M. Scherer & M. Verma, "Response of corn markets to climate volatility under alternative energy futures", *Nature*
- 13 *Climate Change* 2, 514–518 (2012)
- 14 **Gerten** D., Heinke H., Hoff H., Biemans H., Fader M., Waha K. (2011): Global water availability and requirements for future food production,
- 15 *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, doi: 10.1175/2011JHM1328.1.
- 16 **Khan**, S., Hanjra, M. A. 2009. Footprints of water and energy inputs in food production - Global perspectives. *Food Policy*, 34, 130-140.
- 17 **King**, C. and Webber, M. E., Water intensity of transportation, *Environmental Science and Technology*, 2008, 42 (21), 7866-7872.
- 18 **Macknick**, J.; Newmark, R.; Heath, G.; Hallett, K. C.; Meldrum, J.; Nettles-Anderson, S. (2012). Operational Water Consumption and
- 19 Withdrawal Factors for Electricity Generating Technologies: A Review of Existing Literature", *Environmental Research Letters*. Vol. 7(4),
- 20 2012a
- 21 **Macknick**, J.; Sattler, S.; Averyt, K.; Clemmer, S.; Rogers, J. (2012). Water Implications of Generating Electricity: Water Use Across the United
- 22 States Based on Different Electricity Pathways through 2050." *Environmental Research Letters*. Vol. 7(4), 2012b
- 23 **McCornick** P.G., Awulachew S.B. and Abebe M. (2008): Water-food-energy-environment synergies and tradeoffs: major issues and case
- 24 studies. *Water Policy*, 10: 23-36.
- 25 **Plappally**, A.K., and J.H. Lienhard V; Energy requirements for water production, treatment, end use, reclamation, and disposal; *Renewable and*
- 26 *Sustainable Energy Reviews*, Volume 16, Issue 7, September 2012, Pages 4818-4848
- 27 **Pelletier**, N., Audsley, E. , Brodt, S. , Garnett, T., Henriksson, P., Kendall, A., Kramer, K.J. , Murphy, D., Nemeck, T. and M. Troell, "Energy
- 28 Intensity of Agriculture and Food Systems", *Annual Review of Environment and Resources*, 36: 223-246, 2011.
- 29 **Sattler**, S.; Macknick, J.; Yates, D.; Flores-Lopez, F.; Lopez, A.; Rogers, J. (2012). Linking Electricity and Water Models to Assess Electricity
- 30 Choices at Water-Relevant Scales. *Environmental Research Letters*. Vol. 7(4), October-December 2012
- 31 **Shah** T. (2007): Groundwater, a global assessment of scale and significance, in: Molden (ed) *Comprehensive Assessment of Water Management*
- 32 *in Agriculture*, Earthscan, Colombo, International Water Management Institute.
- 33 **Skaggs**, R., Janetos, TC, Hibbard, KA , Rice, JS, Climate and Energy-Water-Land System Interactions; Technical Report to the U.S. Department
- 34 of Energy in Support of the National Climate Assessment, PNNL report 21185, March 2012
- 35 **van Vliet**, M.T.H., , J.R., Ludwig, F., Vögele, S., Lettenmaier, D. P., and Kabat, P. , Vulnerability of US and European electricity supply to
- 36 climate change. *Nature Climate Change*, 2, 676–681(2012).
- 37 **Wise**, M., Calvin, K., Thomson, A., Clarke, L., Bond-Lamberty, B., Sands, R., Smith, S.J., Janetos, A, Edmonds, J. 2009. Implications of limiting
- 38 CO2 concentrations for land use and energy. *Science* 324, 1183-1186.
- 39 **World Energy Council**: Water for Energy; 2010.
- 40

Box CC-VW. Active Role of Vegetation in Altering Water Flows Under Climate Change

[Richard Betts (UK), Dieter Gerten (Germany), Petra Döll (Germany)]

Terrestrial vegetation dynamics, carbon and water cycles are closely coupled, for example by the simultaneous transpiration and CO₂ uptake through plant stomata in the process of photosynthesis, and by feedbacks of land cover and land use change on water cycling. Numerous experimental studies have demonstrated that elevated atmospheric CO₂ concentration leads to reduced opening of stomatal apertures, associated with a decrease in leaf-level transpiration (de Boer *et al.*, 2011; Reddy *et al.*, 2011). This physiological effect of CO₂ is associated with an increased intrinsic water use efficiency (iWUE) of plants, as less water is transpired per unit of carbon assimilated. Records of stable carbon isotopes in woody plants (Peñuelas *et al.*, 2011) corroborate this finding, suggesting an increase in iWUE of mature trees by 20.5% between the 1970s and 2000s. Increases since pre-industrial times have also been found for several forest sites (Andreu-Hayles *et al.*, 2011; Gagen *et al.*, 2011; Loader *et al.*, 2011; Nock *et al.*, 2011) and in a temperate semi-natural grassland (Koehler *et al.*, 2010), although in one boreal tree species iWUE ceased to increase after 1970 (Gagen *et al.*, 2011). However, the physiological CO₂ effect is accompanied by structural changes to C3 plants (including all tree species), i.e. increased biomass production, spatial encroachment and, thus, higher transpiration, as confirmed by Free Air CO₂ Enrichment (FACE) techniques (Leakey *et al.*, 2009).

There are conflicting views on whether the direct CO₂ effects on plants already have a significant influence on evapotranspiration and runoff at global scale. AR4 reported work by Gedney *et al.*, (2006) which suggested that physiological CO₂ effects (lower transpiration) contributed to a supposed global increase in runoff seen in reconstructions by Labat *et al.*, (2004). However, a more recent dataset (Dai *et al.*, 2009) showed different runoff trends in some areas. Detection of ecosystem influences on terrestrial water flows, hence, critically depends on the availability and quality of hydrometeorological observations (Haddeland *et al.*, 2011; Lorenz and Kunstmann, 2012).

A key influence on the significance of increased iWUE for large-scale transpiration is whether overall leaf area of primary vegetation has remained approximately constant (Gedney *et al.*, 2006) or has increased in some regions due to structural CO₂ effects (as assumed in models by Piao *et al.*, 2007; Gerten *et al.*, 2008). While field-based results vary considerably between sites, tree ring studies suggest that tree growth did not increase globally since the 1970s in response to climate and CO₂ change (Peñuelas *et al.*, 2011; Andreu-Hayles *et al.*, 2011). However, basal area measurements at over 200 plots across the tropics suggest that biomass and growth rates in intact tropical forests have increased in recent decades (Lewis *et al.*, 2009), which is also confirmed for 55 temperate forest plots, with a suspected contribution of CO₂ rise (McMahon *et al.*, 2010). The net impact of CO₂ on global-scale transpiration and runoff therefore remains poorly constrained.

Moreover, model results differ in terms of the importance of CO₂ effects for historical runoff relative to other drivers such as climate, land use change and irrigation water withdrawal. Other than Gedney *et al.*, (2006), Piao *et al.*, (2007) and Gerten *et al.*, (2008) found that CO₂ effects on global runoff were small relative to effects of precipitation, and that land use change (which often acts to decrease evapotranspiration and to increase runoff) was of second-most importance, as also supported by Sterling *et al.*, (2012) data and model analysis. By contrast, using a shorter time period and a smaller selection of river basins, Alkama *et al.*, 2011 (2011) suggested that global effects of land use change on runoff have been negligible. Oliveira *et al.*, 2011 (2011) furthermore point to the importance of changes in incident solar radiation and the mediating role of vegetation; their global simulations demonstrate, for example, that a higher diffuse radiation fraction during 1960–1990 increased evapotranspiration in the tropics by 3% due to increased photosynthesis from shaded leaves. Since the anthropogenic component of the precipitation and temperature contributions (i.e. of the radiative CO₂ effect) to runoff trends is not yet established, a full attribution of anthropogenic emissions of CO₂ (and other greenhouse gases) is still missing.

Analogously, there is uncertainty about how vegetation responses to future increases in CO₂ will modulate effects of climate change on the terrestrial water balance. 21st-century continental- and basin-scale runoff is projected by some models to either increase more or decrease less when CO₂-induced increases in iWUE are included in addition to climate change (Betts *et al.*, 2007; Murray *et al.*, 2012), potentially reducing an increase in water stress due to rising population or climate change (Wiltshire *et al.*, submitted) – although other models project a smaller response (Cao *et al.*, 2009). Direct effects of CO₂ on plants have been modelled to increase future global runoff by 4–5% (Gerten *et al.*, 2008) up to 13% (Nugent and Matthews, 2012), depending on the assumed CO₂ trajectory and whether feedbacks of changes in vegetation structure and distribution to the climate are accounted for. The model analysis by

1 Alkama *et al.*, (2010) suggests that although the physiological CO₂ effect will be the second-most important factor
2 for 21st-century global runoff and although both physiological and structural effects will amplify compared to
3 historic conditions, runoff changes will still primarily follow the projected climatic changes. Using a large ensemble
4 of climate change projections, Konzmann *et al.*, (2013) put hydrological changes into an agricultural perspective and
5 suggest that direct CO₂ effects on crops reduce their irrigation requirements (Fig. CC-VW-1). Thus, adverse climate
6 change impacts on crop yields might be partly buffered as iWUE improves (Fader *et al.*, 2010), but only if proper
7 management abates limitation of plant growth by nutrient availability or other factors. Lower transpiration under
8 rising CO₂ may also affect future regional climate change itself (Boucher *et al.*, 2009) and may enhance the contrast
9 between land and ocean surface warming (Joshi *et al.*, 2008).

10
11 Application of a soil-vegetation-atmosphere-transfer model indicates complex responses of groundwater recharge to
12 changes in different climatic variables mediated by vegetation, with computed groundwater recharge being always
13 larger than would be expected from just accounting for changes in rainfall (McCallum *et al.*, 2010). In a warmer
14 climate with increased atmospheric CO₂ concentration, iWUE of plants increases and leaf area may either increase
15 or decrease, and even though precipitation may slightly decrease, groundwater recharge may increase as a net effect
16 of these interactions (Crosbie *et al.*, 2010). Depending on the type of grass in Australia, the same change in climate
17 is suggested to lead to either increasing or decreasing groundwater recharge in this location (Green *et al.*, 2007). For
18 a location in the Netherlands, a biomass decrease was computed for each of eight climate scenarios indicating drier
19 summers and wetter winters (A2 emissions scenario), using a fully coupled vegetation and variably saturated
20 hydrological model. The resulting increase in groundwater recharge up-slope was simulated to lead to higher water
21 tables and an extended habitat for down-slope moisture-adapted vegetation (Brolsma *et al.*, 2010).

22
23 Future anthropogenic and climate-driven land cover and land use changes will also affect regional
24 evapotranspiration, surface and subsurface water flows, with the direction and magnitude of these changes
25 depending on the direction and intensity of the changes in vegetation coverage, as shown e.g. for a river basin in
26 Iowa (Schilling *et al.*, 2008) or for the Elbe river basin (Conradt *et al.*, 2012). Removal of vegetation acting as source
27 of atmospheric moisture can change regional water cycling and decrease potential crop yields by up to 17% in
28 regions otherwise receiving this moisture in the form of precipitation (Bagley *et al.*, 2012). Changes in vegetation
29 coverage and structure due to long-term climate change or shorter-term extreme events such as droughts (Anderegg
30 *et al.*, 2013) also affect the partitioning of precipitation into evapotranspiration and runoff, sometimes involving
31 complex feedbacks with the climate system such as in the Amazon region (Port *et al.*, 2012; Saatchi *et al.*, 2013). As
32 water, carbon and vegetation dynamics evolve synchronously and interactively under climate change (Heyder *et al.*,
33 2011) in that e.g. vegetation structure and composition can dynamically adapt to changing climatic and hydrologic
34 conditions (Gerten *et al.*, 2007), it remains a challenge to disentangle the effects of future land cover changes on the
35 water cycle.

36
37 [INSERT FIGURE VW-1 HERE

38 Figure VW-1: Percentage change (ensemble median across 19 GCMs used to force a vegetation and hydrology
39 model) in net irrigation requirements of 12 major crops by the 2080s, assuming current extent of irrigation areas and
40 current management practices. Top: impacts of climate change only; bottom: additionally considering physiological
41 and structural crop responses to increased atmospheric CO₂ concentration. Taken from Konzmann *et al.* (2013).]

42 43 44 CC-VW References

- 45
46 Alkama, R., Decharme, B., Douville, H., and Ribes, A., 2011: Trends in Global and Basin-Scale Runoff over the Late Twentieth Century:
47 Methodological Issues and Sources of Uncertainty. *Journal of Climate*, **24**(12), 3000-3014.
48 Alkama, R., Kageyama, M., and Ramstein, G., 2010: Relative contributions of climate change, stomatal closure, and leaf area index changes to
49 20th and 21st century runoff change: A modelling approach using the Organizing Carbon and Hydrology in Dynamic Ecosystems
50 (ORCHIDEE) land surface model. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Atmospheres*, **115**(D17), n/a-n/a.
51 Anderegg, W.R.L., Kane, J.M., and Anderegg, L.D.L., 2013: Consequences of widespread tree mortality triggered by drought and temperature
52 stress. *Nature Climate Change*, **3**(1), 30-36.
53 Andreu-Hayles, L., Planells, O., GutiÉRrez, E., Muntan, E., Helle, G., Anchukaitis, K.J., and Schleser, G.H., 2011: Long tree-ring chronologies
54 reveal 20th century increases in water-use efficiency but no enhancement of tree growth at five Iberian pine forests. *Global Change
55 Biology*, **17**(6), 2095-2112.
56 Bagley, J.E., Desai, A.R., Dirmeyer, P.A., and Foley, J.A., 2012: Effects of land cover change on moisture availability and potential crop yield in
57 the world's breadbaskets. *Environmental Research Letters*, **7**(1), 014009.

- 1 **Betts, R.A., Boucher, O., Collins, M., Cox, P.M., Falloon, P.D., Gedney, N., Hemming, D.L., Huntingford, C., Jones, C.D., Sexton, D.M.H., and**
2 **Webb, M.J., 2007: Projected increase in continental runoff due to plant responses to increasing carbon dioxide. *Nature*, **448(7157)**, 1037-**
3 **1041.**
- 4 **Boucher, O., Jones, A., and Betts, R.A., 2009: Climate response to the physiological impact of carbon dioxide on plants in the Met Office**
5 **Unified Model HadCM3. *Climate Dynamics*, **32(2-3)**, 237-249.**
- 6 **Brolsma, R.J., van Vliet, M.T.H., and Bierkens, M.F.P., 2010: Climate change impact on a groundwater-influenced hillslope ecosystem. *Water***
7 ***Resources Research*, **46(11)**, n/a-n/a.**
- 8 **Cao, L., Bala, G., Caldeira, K., Nemani, R., and Ban-Weiss, G., 2009: Climate response to physiological forcing of carbon dioxide simulated by**
9 **the coupled Community Atmosphere Model (CAM3.1) and Community Land Model (CLM3.0). *Geophysical Research Letters*, **36(10)**, n/a-**
10 **n/a.**
- 11 **Conradt, T., Koch, H., Hattermann, F., and Wechsung, F., 2012: Spatially differentiated management-revised discharge scenarios for an**
12 **integrated analysis of multi-realisation climate and land use scenarios for the Elbe River basin. *Regional Environmental Change*, **12(3)**,**
13 **633-648.**
- 14 **Crosbie, R., McCallum, J., Walker, G., and Chiew, F.S., 2010: Modelling climate-change impacts on groundwater recharge in the Murray-**
15 **Darling Basin, Australia. *Hydrogeology Journal*, **18(7)**, 1639-1656.**
- 16 **Dai, A., Qian, T., Trenberth, K.E., and Milliman, J.D., 2009: Changes in Continental Freshwater Discharge from 1948 to 2004. *Journal of***
17 ***Climate*, **22(10)**, 2773-2792.**
- 18 **de Boer, H.J., Lammertsma, E.I., Wagner-Cremer, F., Dilcher, D.L., Wassen, M.J., and Dekker, S.C., 2011: Climate forcing due to optimization**
19 **of maximal leaf conductance in subtropical vegetation under rising CO₂. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, **108(10)**, 4041-**
20 **4046.**
- 21 **Fader, M., Rost, S., Müller, C., Bondeau, A., and Gerten, D., 2010: Virtual water content of temperate cereals and maize: Present and potential**
22 **future patterns. *Journal of Hydrology*, **384(3-4)**, 218-231.**
- 23 **Gagen, M., Finsinger, W., Wagner-Cremer, F., McCarroll, D., Loader, N.J., Robertson, I., Jalkanen, R., Young, G., and Kirchhefer, A., 2011:**
24 **Evidence of changing intrinsic water-use efficiency under rising atmospheric CO₂ concentrations in Boreal Fennoscandia from subfossil**
25 **leaves and tree ring $\delta^{13}C$ ratios. *Global Change Biology*, **17(2)**, 1064-1072.**
- 26 **Gedney, N., Cox, P.M., Betts, R.A., Boucher, O., Huntingford, C., and Stott, P.A., 2006: Detection of a direct carbon dioxide effect in**
27 **continental river runoff records. *Nature*, **439(7078)**, 835-838.**
- 28 **Gerten, D., Rost, S., von Bloh, W., and Lucht, W., 2008: Causes of change in 20th century global river discharge. *Geophysical Research Letters*,**
29 ****35(20)**, n/a-n/a.**
- 30 **Gerten, D., Schaphoff, S., and Lucht, W., 2007: Potential future changes in water limitations of the terrestrial biosphere. *Climatic Change*, **80(3-****
- 31 **4)**, 277-299.
- 32 **Green, T.R., Bates, B.C., Charles, S.P., and Fleming, P.M., 2007: Physically Based Simulation of Potential Effects of Carbon Dioxide-Altered**
33 **Climates on Groundwater Recharge All rights reserved. No part of this periodical may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any**
34 **means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in**
35 **writing from the publisher. *Vadose Zone J.*, **6(3)**, 597-609.**
- 36 **Haddeland, I., Clark, D.B., Franssen, W., Ludwig, F., Voß, F., Arnell, N.W., Bertrand, N., Best, M., Folwell, S., Gerten, D., Gomes, S., Gosling,**
37 **S.N., Hagemann, S., Hanasaki, N., Harding, R., Heinke, J., Kabat, P., Koirala, S., Oki, T., Polcher, J., Stacke, T., Viterbo, P., Weedon, G.P.,**
38 **and Yeh, P., 2011: Multimodel Estimate of the Global Terrestrial Water Balance: Setup and First Results. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*,**
39 ****12(5)**, 869-884.**
- 40 **Heyder, U., Schaphoff, S., Gerten, D., and Lucht, W., 2011: Risk of severe climate change impact on the terrestrial biosphere. *Environmental***
41 ***Research Letters*, **6(3)**, 034036.**
- 42 **Joshi, M.M., Gregory, J.M., Webb, M.J., Sexton, D.M.H., and Johns, T.C., 2008: Mechanisms for the land/sea warming contrast exhibited by**
43 **simulations of climate change. *Climate Dynamics*, **30(5)**, 455-465.**
- 44 **Koehler, I.H., Poulton, P.R., Auerswald, K., and Schnyder, H., 2010: Intrinsic water-use efficiency of temperate seminatural grassland has**
45 **increased since 1857: an analysis of carbon isotope discrimination of herbage from the Park Grass Experiment. *Global Change Biology*,**
46 ****16(5)**, 1531-1541.**
- 47 **Konzmann, M., Gerten, D., and Heinke, J., 2013: Climate impacts on global irrigation requirements under 19 GCMs, simulated with a vegetation**
48 **and hydrology model. *Hydrological Sciences Journal*, **58(1)**, 88-105.**
- 49 **Labat, D., Godderis, Y., Probst, J.L., and Guyot, J.L., 2004: Evidence for global runoff increase related to climate warming. *Adv. Water Res.*, **27,****
- 50 **631-642.**
- 51 **Leakey, A.D.B., Ainsworth, E.A., Bernacchi, C.J., Rogers, A., Long, S.P., and Ort, D.R., 2009: Elevated CO₂ effects on plant carbon, nitrogen,**
52 **and water relations: six important lessons from FACE. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **60(10)**, 2859-2876.**
- 53 **Lewis, S.L., Lloyd, J., Sitch, S., Mitchard, E.T.A., and Laurance, W.F., 2009: Changing Ecology of Tropical Forests: Evidence and Drivers.**
54 ***Annual Review of Ecology Evolution and Systematics*, **40**, 529-549.**
- 55 **Loader, N.J., Walsh, R.P.D., Robertson, I., Bidin, K., Ong, R.C., Reynolds, G., McCarroll, D., Gagen, M., and Young, G.H.F., 2011: Recent**
56 **trends in the intrinsic water-use efficiency of ringless rainforest trees in Borneo. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B:***
57 ***Biological Sciences*, **366(1582)**, 3330-3339.**
- 58 **Lorenz, C., and Kunstmann, H., 2012: The Hydrological Cycle in Three State-of-the-Art Reanalyses: Intercomparison and Performance**
59 **Analysis. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, **13(5)**, 1397-1420.**
- 60 **McCallum, J.L., Crosbie, R.S., Walker, G.R., and Dawes, W.R., 2010: Impacts of climate change on groundwater in Australia: a sensitivity**
61 **analysis of recharge. *Hydrogeology Journal*, **18(7)**, 1625-1638.**
- 62 **McMahon, S.M., Parker, G.G., and Miller, D.R., 2010: Evidence for a recent increase in forest growth. *Proceedings of the National Academy of***
63 ***Sciences*, **107(8)**, 3611-3615.**
- 64 **Murray, S.J., Foster, P.N., and Prentice, I.C., 2012: Future global water resources with respect to climate change and water withdrawals as**
65 **estimated by a dynamic global vegetation model. *Journal of Hydrology*, **448-449(0)**, 14-29.**
- 66 **Nock, C.A., Baker, P.J., Wanek, W., Leis, A., Grabner, M., Bunyavejchewin, S., and Hietz, P., 2011: Long-term increases in intrinsic water-use**
67 **efficiency do not lead to increased stem growth in a tropical monsoon forest in western Thailand. *Global Change Biology*, **17(2)**, 1049-**
68 **1063.**
- 69 **Nugent, K.A., and Matthews, H.D., 2012: Drivers of Future Northern Latitude Runoff Change. *Atmosphere-Ocean*, **50(2)**, 197-206.**

- 1 **Oliveira, P.J.C., Davin, E.L., Levis, S., and Seneviratne, S.I., 2011:** Vegetation-mediated impacts of trends in global radiation on land hydrology:
2 a global sensitivity study. *Global Change Biology*, **17(11)**, 3453-3467.
- 3 **Peñuelas, J., Canadell, J.G., and Ogaya, R., 2011:** Increased water-use efficiency during the 20th century did not translate into enhanced tree
4 growth. *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, **20(4)**, 597-608.
- 5 **Piao, S., Friedlingstein, P., Ciais, P., de Noblet-Ducoudré, N., Labat, D., and Zaehle, S., 2007:** Changes in climate and land use have a larger
6 direct impact than rising CO₂ on global river runoff trends. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, **104(39)**, 15242-15247.
- 7 **Port, U., Brovkin, V., and Claussen, M., 2012:** The influence of vegetation dynamics on anthropogenic climate change. *Earth Syst. Dynam.*, **3(2)**,
8 233-243.
- 9 **Reddy, A.R., Rasineni, G.K., and Raghavendra, A.S., 2011:** The impact of global elevated CO₂ concentration on photosynthesis and plant
10 productivity. *Current Science*, **99**, 46-57.
- 11 **Saatchi, S., Asefi-Najafabady, S., Malhi, Y., Aragão, L.E.O.C., Anderson, L.O., Myneni, R.B., and Nemani, R., 2013:** Persistent effects of a
12 severe drought on Amazonian forest canopy. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, **110(2)**, 565-570.
- 13 **Schilling, K.E., Jha, M.K., Zhang, Y.-K., Gassman, P.W., and Wolter, C.F., 2008:** Impact of land use and land cover change on the water balance
14 of a large agricultural watershed: Historical effects and future directions. *Water Resources Research*, **44(7)**, n/a-n/a.
- 15 **Sterling, S.M., Ducharne, A., and Polcher, J., 2012:** The impact of global land-cover change on the terrestrial water cycle. *Nature Clim. Change*,
16 **advance online publication**.
- 17 **Wiltshire, A., Betts, R., Booth, B., Dennis, E., Falloon, P., Gornall, J., and McNeall, D., submitted:** The relative importance of population,
18 climate change and CO₂ plant physiological forcing in determining future global water stress. *Global Environmental Change*.
- 19

Table TS.1: Observed impacts attributed to climate change with *medium* (*) or *high* (**) confidence. Impacts for physical, biological, and human systems are characterized across eight major world regions. For each observed impact, confidence in detection is equal to or greater than confidence in attribution. [Table 18-6, 18-7, 18-8, and 18-9]

REGION	Freshwater Resources & Systems	Terrestrial Ecosystems, Drought, & Wildfire	Coastal & Marine Systems	Human Systems
Africa	Retreat of tropical highland glaciers in East Africa* Lake surface warming & water column stratification increases in the Great Lakes & Lake Kariba** [13.2.1, 22.3.2, 22.5.1]	Tree density decreases in Sahel & semi-arid Morocco* Climate-driven range shifts of several southern plants & animals* Increased drought in the Sahel since 1970, partially wetter conditions since 1990* [22.2.2, 22.3.2]		Decline in fruit-bearing trees in Sahel*
Europe	Retreating glaciers in the Alps** Increase in rock slope failures in Western Alps** [18.3.1]	Earlier greening, earlier leaf emergence, & fruiting in temperate & boreal trees** Increased colonization of alien plant species in Europe* Earlier arrival of migratory birds in Europe since 1970* Increasing burnt forest areas during recent decades** [4.2.4, 4.4.1]	Poleward shifts in the distributions of zooplankton, fishes, seabirds, & benthic invertebrates, & conversion of polar into more temperate & temperate into more subtropical system characteristics in Northeast Atlantic** Phenology changes & retreat of colder water plankton to north in the Northeast Atlantic, with mean poleward movement of plankton reaching up to 200–250 km per decade from 1958–2005* Atlantic cod distribution shift due to warming, interacting with regime shift & regional changes in plankton phenology in North Sea.* Decreasing abundance of eelpout in Wadden Sea** [6.3.2, Table 6-8, Figure 6-16, 18.3.3, 30.5.1]	Stagnation of wheat yields in some countries in recent decades, due to warming and/or drought*
Asia	Permafrost degradation in Siberia, Central Asia, & Tibetan Plateau** Shrinking mountain glaciers across Asia.* Increased runoff in many rivers due to shrinking glaciers in the Himalayas & Central Asia** Surface water degradation in parts of Asia partially related to climate change* Earlier timing of maximum spring flood in Russian rivers** [Box 3-1, Box 3-2, 24.4.1, 28.2.1, WGI AR5 Chapter 4.3.2-4.3.3, 10.5.3]	Changes in plant phenology & growth in many parts of Asia, particularly in the north & east* Distribution shifts of many plant & animal species, particularly in the north of Asia, generally upwards in elevation or polewards* Advance of shrubs into the Siberian tundra* [4.2.1, Box 4-1, 24.4.2, 28.2.3]	Decline in coral reefs & large seaweeds in tropical Asian & Japanese waters** Shift from sardines to anchovies in Japanese Sea* [6.3.2, Figure 16-6, 24.4.3]	
Australasia	Significant decline in late-season snow depth at four alpine sites in Australia (1957-2002)*	Climate-related changes in genetics, growth distribution, & phenology of many species (e.g., earlier emergence of butterflies, change in plant flowering dates & bird breeding times, decline in body size of passerine birds)* [Table 25-3]	Mass bleaching of corals in the Great Barrier Reef, changes in coral calcification rates, & changes in coral disease dynamics** Multiple impacts of climate change on marine ecosystems from warming oceans, although other environmental changes may play a role. Examples are growth rate increases in fishes, intertidal-invertebrate range shifts, range shifts in near-shore fishes related to kelp decline, increasing abundance of northern marine species in Tasmania, recruitment declines of rock lobster & abalone, declines in growth rate & biomass of phytoplankton, southward expansion of some tropical seabirds in Australia** [6.3.2, Box 18-3, 25.6.2, Table 25-3]	Wine-grape maturation has advanced in recent decades, partly due to warming*

REGION	Freshwater Resources & Systems	Terrestrial Ecosystems, Drought, & Wildfire	Coastal & Marine Systems	Human Systems
North America	<p>Primarily decreasing trends in amount of water stored in spring snowpack from 1960-2002**</p> <p>Observed shift to earlier peak flow in snow dominated rivers in Western North America**</p> <p>Runoff increases in the Midwestern & Northwestern US, decreases in Southern states*</p> <p>[26.2.2, WGI AR5 Chapter 2.6.2]</p>	<p>Species distribution shifts upward in elevation & northward in latitude across multiple taxa*</p> <p>Phenology changes*</p> <p>Increases in wildfire activity, including fire frequency & duration, length of fire season, & area burned*</p> <p>[26.4.1, 26.4.2, Box 26-2]</p>	<p>Northward range shifts of Northwest Atlantic fishes in response to warming since the 1960s, with some of the shifts being correlated with the Atlantic Multidecadal Oscillation*</p> <p>Earlier onset of Pink Salmon migration (Alaska), collapse of Sockeye Salmon spawning migration (Fraser River, BC), due to warming**</p> <p>Loss of biomass of midwater fishes off California Coast**</p> <p>[6.3.3, 6.6.3, Table 6-8, Figure 6-16]</p>	<p>Direct & indirect economic impacts of climate extremes on industry through reduced supply of raw material, the production process, the transportation of goods, & the demand for certain products* [26.8]</p>
Central & South America	<p>Retreat of tropical Andean glaciers in Venezuela, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, & Bolivia (1950-2000) & glaciers & ice-fields in the extra tropical Andes**</p> <p>Changes in extreme flows in Amazon River*</p> <p>Changed discharge patterns in rivers in the Western Andes due to retreating glaciers & reduced snowpack; for major river basins in Colombia, decreased discharge during the last 30-40 years**</p> <p>Increased stream flow in sub-basins of the La Plata River, attributed to increasing precipitation, but also to trends in land-use changes that have reduced evapotranspiration**</p> <p>[27.2.1, 27.3.1]</p>		<p>Bleaching of coral reefs in the western Caribbean near the coast of Central America**</p> <p>[27.3.3]</p>	<p>Increase in frequency & extension of malaria*</p> <p>Increase in agricultural yields in Southeastern South America*</p> <p>[27.3.4, 27.3.7]</p>
Polar Regions	<p>Decreasing Arctic sea ice cover in summer & reduction in glacier ice volume, due to warming*</p> <p>Decreasing snow cover duration across the entire Arctic*</p> <p>Widespread permafrost degradation, especially in the southern Arctic**</p> <p>Rising winter minimum flows in most sectors of the Arctic due to enhanced groundwater input due to permafrost thawing*</p> <p>Disappearance of thermokarst lakes due to permafrost degradation in the low Arctic. New lakes being created in areas of formerly frozen peat**</p> <p>[28.2.1, 28.2.3, WGI AR5 Chapter 10.5.1]</p>	<p>Increase in shrub cover in tundra in North America & Eurasia.** Significant advance of Arctic tree-line in latitude & altitude, due to warming, although lower pace than expected due to insect outbreaks & land-use history. Changes in breeding area & population size of subarctic birds, due to warming & shrub encroachment in the tundra*</p> <p>Retreating snow-bed ecosystems & tussock tundra, due to prolonged thawing season & less precipitation in the form of snow.** Increasing occurrence of ice layers in the annual snow pack due to rain-on-snow events, affecting animal populations in the tundra*</p> <p>Increasing plant species in the West Antarctic Peninsula & nearby islands over the past 50 years**</p> <p>Increasing drought in high Arctic polar deserts**</p> <p>Increased frequency of wildfires in conifer forest at Arctic southern fringe, due to increasing summer temperature. Tundra wildfires are increasing in frequency in the Low Arctic, due to increasing summer air temperature & subsequent surface drought*</p> <p>[28.2.1, 28.2.3]</p>	<p>Sea ice loss negatively affecting many arctic & subarctic marine non-migratory mammals (walrus, seals, whales)**</p> <p>Reduced growth rate & body mass, lower survival & reproductive capacity of polar bears, linked to reduced off-shore range & sea-ice loss due to warming**</p> <p>Reduced reproductive success of Arctic seabirds, due to earlier sea-ice break-up*</p> <p>Reduced thickness of foraminifera shells due to acidification of Southern Ocean waters *</p> <p>Declines in Antarctic krill density in the Scotia Sea by ~30% since the 1980s, due to reduced winter sea ice extent & duration*</p> <p>Many Southern Ocean species of seals & seabirds, e.g., penguins & albatross, negatively responding to warmer conditions*</p> <p>Increased coastal erosion in Arctic, due to prolonged ice-free season at shore, increased exposure to wave activity, & degrading permafrost**</p> <p>[6.3.4, 28.2.2, 28.2.4, 28.2.5, 28.3.4]</p>	<p>Impact on livelihoods of Arctic indigenous peoples*</p> <p>[18.4.5, Box 18-5]</p>
Small Islands		<p>Tropical-bird population changes in Mauritius, due to changes in rainfall* [29.3.2]</p>	<p>Coral bleaching near many tropical small islands** [29.3.1]</p>	

Table TS.2: Illustrative selection of some recent extreme impact events for which the role of climate has been assessed in the literature. The table shows confidence assessments as to whether the associated meteorological events made a substantial contribution to the impact event, as well as confidence assessments of a contribution of anthropogenic emissions to the meteorological event. The assessment of confidence in the findings is not necessarily a conclusion of the listed literature but rather results from assessment of the literature. Assessment of the role of anthropogenic emissions in the impact event requires a multi-step evaluation. [Table 18-4]

YEAR	REGION	EXTREME IMPACT EVENT		METEOROLOGICAL EVENT	
		Impact / damage	Confidence in contribution of extreme weather event to observed damage	Meteorological event	Confidence in contribution of anthropogenic emissions to extreme weather event
2003	Europe	excess death toll exceeding 70,000	<i>very high</i>	hottest summer in at least 500 years	<i>high</i>
2005	North Atlantic / USA	1,700 deaths and over 100 US\$ Bn in damage	<i>very high</i>	record number of tropical storms, hurricanes, and category 5 hurricanes since 1970	<i>very low</i>
2006-2007	Europe	partial second flowering or extended flowering in 2006, early flowering in 2007	<i>high</i>	hottest record fall and winter in at least 500 years	<i>medium</i>
2010	Western Russia	burned area > 12,500km	<i>low</i>	hottest summer since 1500	<i>medium</i>
2011	Thailand	prolonged (up to 2 month) inundation of urban and industrialized areas, insured loss 8-11 US\$ Bn, total loss ca. 45 US\$ Bn	<i>very high</i>	wettest monsoon on record in middle and upper Chao Phraya Basin	<i>very low</i>
2010	Colombia	exceptionally heavy rainfall and floods, 4 M people affected, 7.8 US\$ Bn total damage	<i>very high</i>	ENSO-related second and third highest SST in Caribbean on record in late 2010; second most active storm and hurricane season	<i>low</i>
2010	Pakistan	worst ever known floods in the region, 2000 people killed, 20 M affected, total loss 40 US\$ Bn	<i>very high</i>	exceptionally high rainfall amounts over northern Pakistan with unusual atmospheric circulation patterns	<i>very low</i>
2011	Queensland, Australia	>200,000 people affected, >30,000 homes flooded, damages and cost to economy 2.5 – 10 US\$ Bn	<i>very high</i>	2010 wettest year on record for Queensland, with extreme precipitation in January 2011 on saturated ground; record high Southern Oscillation Index in 2010	<i>low</i>

Table TS.3: Illustrative examples of adaptation experience, as well as approaches to reduce vulnerability and enhance resilience. Adaptation actions can be influenced by climate variability, extremes, and change, and by exposure and vulnerability at the scale of risk management. Many examples and case studies demonstrate complexity at the level of communities or specific regions within a country. It is at this spatial scale that complex interactions between vulnerabilities, inequalities, and climate change come to the fore. At the same time, place-based examples illustrate how larger-level drivers and stressors shape differential risks and livelihood trajectories, often mediated by institutions.

Early warning systems for heat
<p>EXPOSURE AND VULNERABILITY : Factors affecting exposure and vulnerability include age, pre-existing health status, level of outdoor activity, socio-economic factors including poverty and social isolation, access to and use of cooling, physiological and behavioral adaptation of the population, urban heat island effects, and urban infrastructure. [11.7,SREX Table SPM.1]</p>
<p>CLIMATE INFORMATION AT THE GLOBAL SCALE: <u>Observed:</u> <i>Very likely</i> decrease in the overall number of cold days and nights and increase in the overall number of warm days and nights, on the global scale between 1951 and 2010. <i>Medium confidence</i> that the length of warm spells, including heat waves, has increased globally since 1950. <u>Projected:</u> <i>Virtually certain</i> that, in most places, there will be more hot and fewer cold temperature extremes as global temperature increases, for events defined as extremes on both daily and seasonal timescales. [WGI AR5 2.6.1, 12.4.3]</p>
<p>CLIMATE INFORMATION AT THE REGIONAL SCALE: <u>Observed:</u> <i>Medium confidence</i> in an increase in heat waves or warm spells over North America and Central America, Europe and the Mediterranean region, parts of Asia and Australia/New Zealand, and Southern Africa. Insufficient evidence for assessment or spatially varying trends in heat waves or warm spells for South America and most of Africa. Warming since 1901 generally greater in mid-to-high latitude regions. <u>Projected:</u> <i>Likely</i> that, under RCP8.5 in most regions, a 20-year maximum temperature event will at least double its frequency and in many regions occur every two years or annually, while 20-year minimum temperature events will become exceedingly rare by the end of the 21st century. <i>Likely</i> more frequent, longer, and/or more intense heat waves or warm spells in most regions of the world. [WGI AR5 2.4.3, 12.4.3; SREX Tables 3-2, 3-3]</p>
<p>DESCRIPTION: Heat-health early warning systems are instruments to prevent negative health impacts during heat waves. Weather forecasts are used to predict situations associated with increased mortality or morbidity. Essential and common components include identifying weather situations that adversely affect human health, monitoring weather forecasts, activating mechanisms for issuing warnings, targeting notifications of adaptation actions to the most vulnerable populations, and providing heat avoidance advice to the general population. Warning systems for heat waves have been used in Europe, the United States, Canada, and Australia. [11.7.3, 25.8.1, 26.9.1]</p>
<p>BROADER CONTEXT:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Heat warning systems appear effective in raising awareness of the risks associated with heat waves, although it is less certain whether this extends to behavioral changes. •Heat health warning systems can be combined with other elements of a health protection plan as has been done in France and Victoria, Australia, for example building capacity to support communities most at risk, supporting and funding health services, and distributing public health information. •In Africa, Asia, and elsewhere, early warning systems have been used to provide warning of and reduce a variety of risks, related to famine and food insecurity; cyclones, flooding, and other weather-related hazards; exposure to air pollution from fire; and vector-borne and food-borne disease outbreaks. <p>[11.7.3, 25.8.1, 22.4.5, 11.7, , 15.3.2, box 21-3, 24.4.1, 24.4.6, Box 25-6]</p>
Mangrove restoration to reduce flood risks and protect shorelines from storm surge
<p>EXPOSURE AND VULNERABILITY : Loss of mangroves increases exposure of coastlines to storm surge, wave erosion, and tropical cyclones. Exposed infrastructure, livelihoods, and people are vulnerable to associated damage. Areas with development in the coastal zone, such as on small islands, are particularly vulnerable. [15.3.4, 29.7.2]</p>
<p>CLIMATE INFORMATION AT THE GLOBAL SCALE: <u>Observed:</u> <i>Likely</i> increase in extreme sea levels since 1970, mainly caused by rising mean sea level. <i>Low confidence</i> that any reported long-term changes in tropical cyclones are robust. <u>Projected:</u> By the end of the 21st century, <i>likely</i> that the global frequency of tropical cyclones will either decrease or remain essentially unchanged. <i>Likely</i> increase in both global mean tropical cyclone maximum wind speed and rainfall rates. <i>More likely than not</i> substantial increase in the frequency of the most intense tropical cyclones in some basins. [WGI AR5 2.6.3, 3.7.5, 11.3.2, Box 14.2]</p>
<p>CLIMATE INFORMATION AT THE REGIONAL SCALE: <u>Observed:</u> Regional rates of sea level change can vary significantly from the global mean. Mean significant wave height <i>likely</i> increased since the mid-1980s over much of the mid-latitude North Atlantic, the North Pacific, and the Southern Ocean. For tropical cyclones observed over the satellite era, increases in the intensity of the strongest storms in the Atlantic appear robust. <u>Projected:</u> For all ocean basins, tropical cyclone frequency is projected to decline or remain the same, the mean lifetime maximum intensity of tropical cyclones is</p>

projected to increase or remain the same, and cyclone-associated rainfall rates are projected to increase. In the North Atlantic and the eastern part of the North Pacific, the frequency of category 4/5 tropical cyclones is projected to increase.
Very likely increase in the occurrence of future extreme sea level and related coastal flooding events with increasing global mean sea level, but *low confidence* in region-specific projections in storminess and storm surges.
 [WGI AR5 2.6.3, 3.4, 3.7, 13.7.2; Figures 3.6-3.8, 13.19; Box 14.2]

DESCRIPTION:
 Mangrove restoration and rehabilitation has occurred in a number of locations (Vietnam, Myanmar, Samoa, and Brazil, for example) to reduce coastal flooding risks and protect shorelines from storm surge. In Vietnam, restored mangroves have been shown to attenuate wave height and thus reduce wave damage and erosion. They protect aquaculture industry from storm damage and reduce saltwater intrusion.
 [8.3.3.7, 2.3.4, 15.3.4, 27.3.3, 22.4.5]

BROADER CONTEXT:

- Considered a low-regrets option benefiting sustainable development, livelihood improvement, and human well-being through improvements for food security and reduced risks from flooding, wave damage, and erosion.
- Synergies with mitigation given that mangrove forests are sinks for carbon.
- Restoration and rehabilitation can help build local knowledge, capacity, and strategies to institutionalize climate change adaptation and resilience in local planning and development.
- Mangrove bioshields created from exotic species can detrimentally impact native ecosystems.

[8.4.2.4, Box 5.4, 29.7.2, 15.3.4]

Community-based adaptation and traditional practices in small island contexts

EXPOSURE AND VULNERABILITY:
 With small land area, often low elevation coasts, and concentration of human communities and infrastructure in coastal zones with limited resettlement opportunities, small islands are particularly vulnerable to rising sea levels and impacts such as inundation, saltwater intrusion, and shoreline change. Island vulnerability to climate change may be related to the experience and perceptions of islanders to both climate and non-climate stressors.
 [29.3.3, 29.6.1, 29.6.2]

CLIMATE INFORMATION AT THE GLOBAL SCALE:
Observed: *Likely* increase in extreme sea levels since 1970, mainly caused by rising mean sea level.
Low confidence that any reported long-term changes in tropical cyclones are robust.
Likely increase in the number of heavy precipitation events in more regions than the number has decreased since 1950.
Projected: *Very likely* that the rate of global mean sea level rise during the 21st century will exceed the rate observed during 1971-2010 for all RCP scenarios. By the end of the 21st century, *likely* that the global frequency of tropical cyclones will either decrease or remain essentially unchanged.
Likely increase in both global mean tropical cyclone maximum wind speed and rainfall rates.
More likely than not substantial increase in the frequency of the most intense tropical cyclones in some basins.
 For short-duration precipitation events, *likely* shift to more intense individual storms and fewer weak storms.
 [WGI AR5 2.6.2, 2.6.3, 3.7.5, 11.3.2, Box 14.2, 13.5.1, table 13.5, 12.4.5]

CLIMATE INFORMATION AT THE REGIONAL SCALE:
Observed: Regional rates of sea level change can vary significantly from the global mean.
 Mean significant wave height *likely* increased since the mid-1980s over much of the mid-latitude North Atlantic, the North Pacific, and the Southern Ocean. For tropical cyclones observed over the satellite era, increases in the intensity of the strongest storms in the Atlantic appear robust.
Projected: For all ocean basins, tropical cyclone frequency is projected to decline or remain the same, the mean lifetime maximum intensity of tropical cyclones is projected to increase or remain the same, and cyclone-associated rainfall rates are projected to increase. In the North Atlantic and the eastern part of the North Pacific, the frequency of category 4/5 tropical cyclones is projected to increase.
Very likely increase in the occurrence of future extreme sea level and related coastal flooding events with increasing global mean sea level, but *low confidence* in region-specific projections in storminess and storm surges.
 [WGI AR5 2.6.3, 3.4, 3.7, 13.7.2; Figures 3.6-3.8, 13.19; Box 14.2]

DESCRIPTION:
 There is growing awareness of the role of traditional technologies and skills in adapting to climate change in small island contexts. In the Solomon Islands, relevant traditional practices include elevating concrete floors to keep them dry during heavy precipitation events and building low aerodynamic houses with palm leaves as roofing to avoid hazards from flying debris during cyclones, supported by perceptions that traditional construction methods are more resilient to extreme weather. In Fiji after cyclone Ami, mutual support and risk sharing formed a central pillar for community-based adaptation, with unaffected households fishing to support those with damaged homes. Intensive participatory consultations across stakeholders and sectors within communities and capacity building taking into account traditional practices have been shown to be vital to the success of adaptation initiatives in island communities, such as in Fiji or Samoa.
 [29.6.2]

BROADER CONTEXT:

- Perceptions of self-efficacy in addressing climate stress can be an important pre-condition for anticipatory adaptation in islands. For example, individuals' belief in their own ability to cope with water scarcity based on past experience is a key driver of attitudes to and choice of adaptation strategy in Kiribati.
- The relevance of community-based adaptation principles to island communities, as a facilitating factor in adaptation planning and implementation, has been highlighted, for example with empowerment that helps people help themselves while addressing local priorities and building on local knowledge and capacity.

[29.6.2]

Farming practices in Africa, such as zai and integration of trees into annual cropping systems

EXPOSURE AND VULNERABILITY:

Land degradation and soil infertility have negatively impacted yields in parts of Africa, such as in Zambia, Malawi, the highlands of Ethiopia, Burkina Faso, and the drylands of the Sahel. Soil erosion, soil compaction due to livestock trampling, and low soil water holding capacity reduce plant growth.

[7.5.2, Table 9-6, Box 22-4]

CLIMATE INFORMATION AT THE GLOBAL SCALE:

Observed: Increase in globally averaged near surface temperatures since 1900, with warming particularly marked since the 1970s.

Very likely decrease in the overall number of cold days and nights and increase in the overall number of warm days and nights, on the global scale between 1951 and 2010.

Medium confidence that the length of warm spells, including heat waves, has increased globally since 1950.

Medium confidence in global precipitation change over land since 1950.

Likely increase in the number of heavy precipitation events in more regions than the number has decreased since 1950.

Low confidence in any observed large-scale trends in drought.

Projected: For RCP 4.5, 6.0, and 8.5, global mean surface air temperatures are projected to at least *likely* exceed 2° C with respect to preindustrial by 2100.

Virtually certain that, in most places, there will be more hot and fewer cold temperature extremes as global temperature increases, for events defined as extremes on both daily and seasonal timescales.

Virtually certain increase in global precipitation as global mean surface temperature increases.

Regional to global-scale projections of soil moisture and drought remain relatively uncertain.

For short-duration precipitation events, *likely* shift to more intense individual storms and fewer weak storms.

[WGI AR5 2.4, 2.5.1, 2.6.1, 2.6.2, 12.3.1, 12.4.1, 12.4.3, 12.4.5; Figures 2.28, 12.2, 12.5]

CLIMATE INFORMATION AT THE REGIONAL SCALE:

Observed: Increase in frequency of warm days and nights in northern and southern part of continent and decrease in frequency of cold days and nights in southern part of continent.

Overall increase in dryness and modest increases in rainfall over most of equatorial Africa and the Red Sea coast (*medium confidence*).

Projected: *Likely* increase in warm days and decrease in cold days in all regions of Africa (*high confidence*). Increase in warm days largest in summer and fall (*medium confidence*).

Likely more frequent and/or longer heat waves and warm spells in Africa (*high confidence*).

[22.2.2; SREX Tables 3-2, 3-3]

DESCRIPTION:

Zai uses small pits dug manually during the dry season, combined with contour stone bunds to slow runoff. Animal manure or compost is placed in each pit. The pits facilitate water infiltration and concentrate runoff water, and the applied organic matter improves soil nutrient status and attracts termites, which positively affect soil structure. The practice can also improve tree growth amid crop rows, and trees, especially nitrogen-fixing varieties, can be integrated as an independent strategy. Trees reduce crop exposure to wind and heavy rainfall and improve moisture retention and rainwater capture. Factors that have enabled farmer-managed natural regeneration include in southern Niger devolving tree ownership from the state to the farmer, as well as community-based efforts involving partnerships of farmers and NGOs.

[7.5.2, Table 9-6, Box 22-4, 15.3.4]

BROADER CONTEXT:

- Both techniques can improve yields, water retention, food security, and income generation, also reversing land degradation.
- Tree growth, through production of fruit, animal fodder, or fuelwood, can expand livelihood options and allow diversification, thereby enhancing resilience.
- Zai is a very labor-intensive technique, which can be expedited through use of animal-drawn implements.
- Farmer-managed natural regeneration has been paired with other low-cost behavioral actions, for example in Ethiopia, aiming to reverse ecosystem degradation and promote reforestation with benefits for carbon sequestration.

[7.5.2, Table 9-6, Box 22-4, 15.3.4, 17.4.1]

Adaptive approaches to flood defense in Europe

EXPOSURE AND VULNERABILITY :

In some countries, a high percentage of the population is exposed to flooding. Exposed assets and infrastructure represent a substantial fraction of national GDPs. [Box 5-3]

CLIMATE INFORMATION AT THE GLOBAL SCALE:

Observed: *Likely* increase in extreme sea levels since 1970, mainly caused by rising mean sea level.

Likely increase in the number of heavy precipitation events in more regions than the number has decreased since 1950.

Projected: *Very likely* that the rate of global mean sea level rise during the 21st century will exceed the rate observed during 1971-2010 for all RCP scenarios.

For short-duration precipitation events, *likely* shift to more intense individual storms and fewer weak storms.

[WGI AR5 2.6.2, 3.7.5, 12.4.5, 13.5.1, Table 13.5]

CLIMATE INFORMATION AT THE REGIONAL SCALE:

Observed: Increased heavy wintertime precipitation since the 1950s in some areas of Northern Europe (*medium confidence*).

Increased heavy precipitation since the 1950s in some parts of west-central Europe and European Russia, especially in winter (*medium confidence*).

Isostasy and decreasing sea level in Scandinavia.

Projected: Overall precipitation increase in Northern Europe and decrease in Southern Europe (*medium confidence*).

Increased extreme precipitation in Northern and Atlantic regions of Europe during all seasons, and in Central Europe except in summer (*high confidence*). Annual increases of intense precipitation days over the Mediterranean region.

Storm activity over the North Atlantic *likely* to increase and extend farther downstream into Europe, and to decrease on both the north and south flanks, especially

over the Mediterranean (*medium confidence*).

Likely reduction in the occurrence of Northern Hemisphere extratropical storms, although the most intense storms reaching Europe *likely* to increase in strength. An increase in the North Atlantic Oscillation *likely* to increase the number of wintertime storms heading into Northern Europe and the average intensity of precipitation per storm.

[23.2.2; WGI AR5 Box 14.3; SREX Table 3-2]

DESCRIPTION:

Several governments have made ambitious efforts to address flood risk over the coming century. In the Netherlands, government recommendations include “soft” measures preserving land from development to accommodate increased river inundation; raising the level of lakes to ensure continuous freshwater supply; restoring natural estuary and tidal regimes; maintaining flood protection through beach nourishment; and ensuring necessary political-administrative, legal, and financial resources. The plan is estimated to cost €2.5 to 3.1 billion a year through 2050, 0.5% of the current Dutch annual GNP. The British government has also developed extensive adaptation plans to adjust and improve flood defenses for the protection of the Thames estuary and the city of London from future storm surges and river flooding. Pathways for different adaptation options and decisions depending on eventual sea level rise have been analyzed.

[Box 5-3, 23.7.1]

BROADER CONTEXT:

- The Dutch plan is considered a paradigm shift, addressing coastal protection by “working with nature” and providing “room for river.” The concept of creating space for water and integrating water management approaches with goals of environmental protection is an essential component of integrated water management.
- The British plan incorporates iterative, adaptive decisions depending on the eventual sea level rise.
- The large infrastructure project of the Thames flood defense barrier involved public-private partnerships.
- In cities in Europe and elsewhere, the importance of having strong political leadership or government champions to drive the initial development of climate adaptation plans has been noted.

[Box 5.3, 23.7.1, 17.5.3, 8.5.3, 23.7.4, 23.7.2]

Index-based insurance for agriculture in Africa

EXPOSURE AND VULNERABILITY:

Susceptibility to food insecurity and depletion of farmers' productive assets following crop failure. Low prevalence of insurance due to absent or poorly developed insurance markets or to amount and timing of premium payments. The most marginalized and resource-poor especially may have limited ability to afford insurance premiums.

[Box 22-3, 13.3.2, 10.7.6]

CLIMATE INFORMATION AT THE GLOBAL SCALE:

Observed: *Very likely* decrease in the overall number of cold days and nights and increase in the overall number of warm days and nights, on the global scale between 1951 and 2010.

Medium confidence that the length of warm spells, including heat waves, has increased globally since 1950.

Likely increase in the number of heavy precipitation events in more regions than the number has decreased since 1950.

Low confidence in any observed large-scale trends in drought.

Projected: *Virtually certain* that, in most places, there will be more hot and fewer cold temperature extremes as global temperature increases, for events defined as extremes on both daily and seasonal timescales.

Regional to global-scale projections of soil moisture and drought remain relatively uncertain.

For short-duration precipitation events, *likely* shift to more intense individual storms and fewer weak storms.

[WGI AR5 2.6.1, 2.6.2, 12.4.3, 12.4.5]

CLIMATE INFORMATION AT THE REGIONAL SCALE:

Observed: Increase in frequency of warm days and nights in northern and southern part of continent and decrease in frequency of cold days and nights in southern part of continent.

Overall increase in dryness and modest increases in rainfall over most of equatorial Africa and the Red Sea coast (*medium confidence*).

Projected: *Likely* increase in warm days and decrease in cold days in all regions of Africa (*high confidence*). Increase in warm days largest in summer and fall (*medium confidence*).

Likely more frequent and/or longer heat waves and warm spells in Africa (*high confidence*).

[22.2.2; SREX Tables 3-2, 3-3]

DESCRIPTION:

A recently introduced mechanism that has been piloted in a number of rural locations, including in Malawi, Ghana, and Ethiopia. When conditions reach a particular predetermined threshold where significant losses are likely to occur—weather conditions such as excessively high or low cumulative rainfall or temperature peaks affecting average crop yields or revenues—the insurance pays out. Where understanding of insurance is low, participation rates can be improved by using simulation games, as piloted in Ethiopia and Malawi, or by more conventional training methods.

[9.4.2, 15.2.4, 13.3.2, Box 22-3]

BROADER CONTEXT:

•Can be considered a low-regrets climate change adaptation option.

•The mechanism allows risk to be shared across communities, with costs spread over time, while overcoming obstacles to traditional agricultural and disaster insurance markets. It can be integrated with other strategies such as micro-finance and social protection programs.

•Risk-based premiums foster risk awareness and risk reduction by providing financial incentives to policyholders to reduce their risk profile.

•Challenges can be associated with limited availability of accurate weather data, difficulties in establishing which weather conditions cause losses, and varying weather conditions between adjacent areas and meteorological stations. Basis risk (i.e., farmers suffer damage but no payout is triggered based on weather data) can promote distrust. There can also be difficulty in scaling up successful pilot schemes.

•Insurance for work programs can enable cash-poor farmers to work for insurance premiums by engaging in community-identified disaster risk reduction projects.

[15.2.4, 13.3.2, Box 22-3, 15.2.2, Box 25-7, 10.7.6, 10.7.5]

Relocation of agricultural industries in Australia

EXPOSURE AND VULNERABILITY :

Crops sensitive to changing patterns of rainfall, water availability, and temperature.
[7.5.2]

CLIMATE INFORMATION AT THE GLOBAL SCALE:

Observed: Increase in globally averaged near surface temperatures since 1900, with warming particularly marked since the 1970s.

Very likely decrease in the overall number of cold days and nights and increase in the overall number of warm days and nights, on the global scale between 1951 and 2010.

Medium confidence that the length of warm spells, including heat waves, has increased globally since 1950.

Medium confidence in global precipitation change over land since 1950.

Likely increase in the number of heavy precipitation events in more regions than the number has decreased since 1950.

Low confidence in any observed large-scale trends in drought.

Projected: For RCP 4.5, 6.0, and 8.5, global mean surface air temperatures are projected to at least *likely* exceed 2° C with respect to preindustrial by 2100.

Virtually certain that, in most places, there will be more hot and fewer cold temperature extremes as global temperature increases, for events defined as extremes on both daily and seasonal timescales.

Virtually certain increase in global precipitation as global mean surface temperature increases.

Regional to global-scale projections of soil moisture and drought remain relatively uncertain.

For short-duration precipitation events, *likely* shift to more intense individual storms and fewer weak storms.

[WGI AR5 2.4, 2.5.1, figure 2.28, 2.6.1, 2.6.2, 12.3.1, 12.4.1, figure 12.2, figure 12.5, 12.4.3, 12.4.5]

CLIMATE INFORMATION AT THE REGIONAL SCALE:

Observed: Mean temperature increase of 0.9°C per decade over Australia since 1911 (*very high confidence*).

Cool extremes rarer and hot extremes more frequent and intense over Australia and New Zealand (*high confidence*).

Late autumn/winter decreases in precipitation in Southwestern Australia since the 1970s and Southeastern Australia since the mid-1990s, and annual increases in precipitation in Northwestern Australia since the 1950s (*very high confidence*).

Significant increases in annual intensity of heavy precipitation in recent decades for sub-daily events in Australia (*high confidence*).

Projected: Further warming of Australasia this century *virtually certain*, greatest over inland areas and least in coastal areas.

Hot days and nights more frequent and cold days and nights less frequent during the 21st century in Australia and New Zealand (*high confidence*).

Annual decline in precipitation over southwestern Australia (*high confidence*) and in southern Australia (*medium confidence*). Reductions strongest in the winter half-year (*high confidence*).

Increase in intensity of rare daily rainfall extremes (*high confidence*) and of annual daily extremes (*medium confidence*) in Australia and New Zealand.

Drought occurrence to increase in Southern Australia (*high confidence*).

Snow depth and snow area to decline in Australia (*very high confidence*).

Freshwater resources projected to decline in the highly populated southeast and the far southwest of Australia.

[25.5.1, Table 25-1]

DESCRIPTION:

Industries and individual farmers are relocating parts of their operations, for example for rice, wine, or peanuts in Australia, or are changing land use in situ in response to recent climate change or perceptions of future change. There have been new investments in grapes in Tasmania and switching from grazing to cropping in South Australia. Adaptive movement of crops has also occurred elsewhere, such as in China.

[7.5.2, Table 9-6, 25.7.2, Box 25-5]

BROADER CONTEXT:

- Considered transformational adaptation in response to impacts of climate change.

- Positive or negative implications for communities in origin and destination regions, with substantial changes required in transport chains, inputs, management, or growing contracts.

- Some decisions run across scales and include many stakeholders, with comprehensive regional assessments across enterprises and economic and resource outcomes needed.

[7.5.2, 25.7.2, Box 25-5]

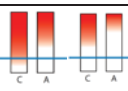




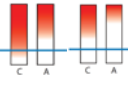

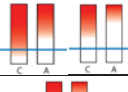

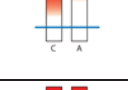

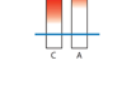

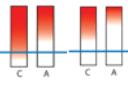

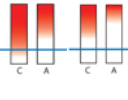

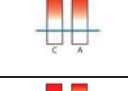
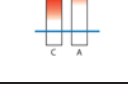
Table TS.4: Entry points, strategies, measures, and options for managing the risks of climate change. These approaches should be considered overlapping rather than discrete, and they are often pursued simultaneously. Examples given can be relevant to more than one category.























Entry Point	Category		Examples	Chapter Reference(s)
Vulnerability reduction through development and planning	Forms of sectoral integration	Human development	Low regrets options to reduce structural inequalities: improved access to education, nutrition, health facilities, energy, safe settlement structures, social support structures; reduced gender inequality and marginalization in other forms.	13.1.2, 13.3.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 22.3.1
		Poverty alleviation	Insurance schemes, social protection programs, disaster risk reduction. Improved access to and control of local resources, land tenure, and storage facilities. Low regrets options to reduce structural inequalities.	13.1.2, 13.3.1, 13.3.2, 13.4.1
		Livelihood security	Income and asset diversification. Improved infrastructure. Access to technology and decision-making fora, enhanced agency.	13.1.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.1
		Disaster risk reduction and management	Early warning systems.	11.7.3, 22.4.5, 26.9.1
		Ecosystem management	Maintaining wetlands and urban green spaces, coastal afforestation.	8.3.3, Box 8.1, 15.3.1, Box CC-EA
		Spatial or land-use planning	Provisioning of adequate housing, infrastructure, and services. Managing development in flood prone and other high risk areas.	8.1.4, 8.4.3, 8.5.3
Adaptation	Structural/ concrete	Engineered	Sea walls, water storage, improved drainage, beach nourishment, flood shelters. Improved infrastructure.	14.3.1, Table 14-2
		Technological	New crop and animal varieties, efficient irrigation and water use, hazard mapping and monitoring, early warning systems, home insulation.	14.3.1, Table 14-2
		Ecosystem-based	Wetland reestablishment, reestablishment of floodplains, bushfire fuel-reduction actions.	14.3.1, Table 14-2
		Services	Social safety nets, food banks, vaccination programs, municipal services.	14.3.1, Table 14-2
	Institutional	Economic	Financial incentives, insurance and other risk spreading.	13.3.2, 14.3.2, Table 14-2
		Laws and regulations	Land zoning laws, building standards, easements.	14.3.2, Table 14-2
		Government policies and programs	National and local adaptation plans, urban upgrading programs, municipal water conservation programs, disaster planning and preparedness.	14.3.2, Table 14-2
	Social	Educational	Awareness raising, extension services.	14.3.3, Table 14.2
		Informational	Hazard mapping and monitoring, early warning, community support groups.	14.3.3, Table 14-2
Behavioral		Household preparation, evacuation planning, retreat and migration, water conservation, storm drain clearance.	14.3.3, Table 14-2	
Transformation	Spheres of change	Practical	Social and technical innovations, behavioral shifts, or institutional and managerial changes that produce measurable outcomes.	20.5.2
		Political	Changes in the political, social, cultural and ecological systems or structures that currently contribute to risk and vulnerability or impede practical transformations.	20.5.2
		Personal	Changes in individual and collective assumptions, beliefs, values, and worldviews that influence climate change responses.	20.5.2
Mitigation	See WGIII AR5.			






















Table TS.5: Examples of risks that increase with increasing level of climate change. Examples of potential positive impacts are also given. Risks increasing moderately or severely from now until the 2040s, which can be considered an era of climate responsibility, are described, in addition to risks increasing from ~2050 through the end of the 21st century, which can be considered to represent an era of climate options. For risks increasing in both the era of climate responsibility and the era of climate options, the potential for proactive adaptation to reduce the risks is characterized as low or high, with detail provided on adaptation issues and prospects. Risks increasing in the era of climate options can generally be reduced through globally effective mitigation occurring during the era of climate responsibility and the era of climate options. Increasing risks in the era of climate responsibility are generally difficult to reduce substantially through mitigation, even with globally effective mitigation. They can be managed through vulnerability reduction, adaptation, and transformations that promote climate-resilient development pathways.

----- LEGEND -----				
ERA & ADAPTATION POTENTIAL		Risk for current (C) and hypothetical fully adapted (A) state. Color scheme depicts the additional risk due to climate change. White to red indicates lower and higher levels of risk, respectively. The vertical axis of each bar represents the level of climate change (T). The horizontal blue line indicates the level of climate change at the end of the era of climate responsibility.		
	A risk increasing moderately as early as the era of climate responsibility (now through the 2040s), which can be reduced substantially with proactive adaptation.		A risk increasing moderately as early as the era of climate responsibility (now through the 2040s), which will be difficult to reduce substantially even with proactive adaptation.	
	A risk increasing moderately or severely during the era of climate options (~2050 through the end of the 21st century), which can be reduced substantially with proactive adaptation. The risk can generally be reduced through globally effective mitigation occurring during the era of climate responsibility and the era of climate options.		A risk increasing moderately or severely during the era of climate options (~2050 through the end of the 21st century), which will be difficult to reduce substantially even with proactive adaptation. The risk can generally be reduced through globally effective mitigation occurring during the era of climate responsibility and the era of climate options.	
	A risk increasing moderately as early as the era of climate responsibility (now through the 2040s), for which potential for risk reduction via proactive adaptation was not assessed.		A risk increasing moderately or severely during the era of climate options (~2050 through the end of the 21st century), for which potential for risk reduction via proactive adaptation was not assessed.	
CLIMATE DRIVERS		Where particular climate driver(s) are especially relevant for an assessed risk, they are indicated via the symbols below.		
Average temperature	Extreme temperature	Precipitation	Extreme precipitation	
CO ₂ concentration & ocean acidification	Damaging cyclone	Snow cover	Sea level	






















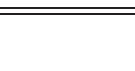

REGION	CROSS-SECTORAL RISKS			
	Risk	Era & Adaptation Potential	Adaptation Issues/Prospects	Chap. Ref.
Global	Stringent mitigation scenarios can potentially avoid one half of the aggregate economic impacts that would otherwise accrue by 2100, and between 20-60% of the physical impacts, depending on sector and region.			19.7.1, 19.7.2
	Key risks associated with global temperature rise in excess of 4°C relative to preindustrial levels include exceedance of human physiological limits in some locations and nonlinear earth system responses (<i>high confidence</i>).			19.5.1, 19.6.3, Box TS.6
	Warming of up to 2°C above 1990-2000 levels would result in significant impacts on many unique and vulnerable systems, and would likely increase the endangered status of many threatened species (<i>high confidence</i>), with increasing adverse impacts and increasing risk of extinctions (and increasing confidence in this conclusion) at higher temperatures.		Unique human and natural systems tend to have very limited adaptive capacity. Climate change impacts would outpace adaptation for many species and systems if a global temperature rise of 2°C over preindustrial levels were exceeded (<i>high confidence</i>).	19.6.3

	Since AR4, the assessment of overall risk from extreme events due to climate change has not changed significantly, but there is higher confidence in the attribution of some types of extreme events to human activity and in the assessment of the risk from extreme events in the coming decades.			There is a new appreciation for the importance of exposure and vulnerability, in both developed and developing countries, in assessing risk associated with extreme events.	19.6.1, 19.6.3
REGION	FRESHWATER RESOURCES AND SYSTEMS				
	Risk	Climate Driver(s)	Era & Adaptation Potential	Adaptation Issues/Prospects	Chap. Ref.
Global	Hydrological impacts of climate change increase with increasing greenhouse-gas emissions (<i>high agreement, robust evidence</i>).			A low-emissions pathway reduces damage costs and costs of adaptation.	Table 3-2, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6.5
	Glaciers will continue to lose mass, with meltwater yields from stored glacier ice eventually diminishing as the glaciers shrink (<i>high agreement, robust evidence</i>).				
Europe	Climate change is <i>likely</i> to further increase coastal and river flood risk and, if unabated, will substantially increase flood damages (monetary losses and people affected).			Adaptation can prevent most of the projected damages (<i>high confidence</i>).	23.3.1, 23.5.1, 23.7.1, 23.8.3
Asia	Shrinking of glaciers in Central Asia and the Himalayas is projected to affect water resources in downstream river catchments. Population growth and increasing demand arising from higher standards of living could worsen water security in many parts of Asia and affect many people in the future.			Water saving technologies and changing to drought tolerant crops have been found to be successful adaptation options in the region.	24.4.1, 24.9.3
Australasia	Systematic constraints on water resource use in southern Australia, driven by rising temperatures and reduced cool-season rainfall (<i>high confidence</i>).			Integrated responses encompassing management of supply, recycling, water conservation, and increased efficiency across all sectors are available but face implementation constraints.	25.2, 25.5.1, Box 25-2
	Increased frequency and intensity of flood damage to settlements and infrastructure in Australia and New Zealand, driven by increasing extreme rainfall although the amount of change remains uncertain (<i>high confidence</i>).				In many locations, continued reliance on increased protection alone would become progressively less feasible.
North America	Throughout North America, it is <i>very likely</i> that the 21 st century will witness decreases in water quality, and increases in flooding and droughts under climate change, with these impacts exacerbated by other anthropogenic drivers. It will also witness decreases in water supplies for urban areas and irrigation in some areas of North America, with confounding effects of development.				26.3, 26.8
Central and South America	For regions already vulnerable in terms of water supply, such as the semi-arid zones in Chile-Argentina, North Eastern Brazil, and Central America and the tropical Andes, glacier retreat and a reduction in water availability due to expected precipitation reduction and increased evapotranspiration demands are expected, affecting water supply for large cities, small communities, hydropower generation, and the agriculture sector.			Current practices to reduce the mismatch between water supply and demand could be used to reduce future vulnerability.	27.3.1, 27.6.1
REGION	TERRESTRIAL ECOSYSTEMS, DROUGHT, & WILDFIRE				
	Risk	Climate Driver(s)	Era & Adaptation Potential	Adaptation Issues/Prospects	Chap. Ref.
Global	Drying of soils is projected in most dry regions (<i>medium confidence</i>).				3.4.9, 3.5, WGI AR5 12.4.5
	For freshwater ecosystems (<i>high confidence</i>) and terrestrial ecosystems (<i>medium confidence</i>), direct human impacts such as land-use change, pollution, and water resource development will continue to dominate threats to ecosystems, with climate change becoming an increasing additional stress through the century, especially for high-warming scenarios such as RCP 6.0 and 8.5.			Management actions can reduce, but not eliminate, exposure to climate-driven ecosystem impacts, and can increase ecosystem adaptability (<i>high confidence</i>).	Box CC-RF, 4.3.3, 4.4.1, 4.4.3

	For high altitude and latitude freshwater and terrestrial ecosystems, climate changes exceeding those projected under RCP 2.6 will lead to major changes in species distributions and ecosystem function.				4.3.2, 4.3.3, 4.4.1
	Even for mid-range rates of climate change (i.e., RCP 4.5 and 6.0), many species will be unable to move fast enough to track suitable climates (<i>medium confidence</i>). Era of relevance depends on species and habitat type.			Low migration capacity and large flat areas pose the most serious problems for tracking climate. Capacity for natural adaptation is substantial but, for many ecosystems and species, insufficient to cope with the rate and magnitude of climate change projected under RCP 6.0 or 8.5.	4.3.2, 4.3.3, 4.4.1, 4.4.3
	Large magnitudes of climate change will negatively impact species with populations primarily restricted to protected areas, mountaintops, or mountain streams, even those that potentially migrate fast enough to track suitable climates (<i>high confidence</i>).			Capacity for ecosystems to adapt to climate change can be increased by, for example, assisted translocation.	4.3.2, 4.3.4, 4.4.1, 4.4.3
	Increased extinction risk for a substantial fraction of species during and beyond the 21st century, especially as climate change interacts with other pressures, such as habitat modification, over-exploitation, and invasive species (<i>very high confidence</i>).			Capacity for ecosystems to adapt to climate change can be increased by reducing other stresses; reducing habitat fragmentation and increasing connectivity; maintaining a large pool of genetic diversity and functional evolutionary processes; and manipulation of disturbance regimes.	4.3.2, 4.4.1, 4.4.3
Africa	Many fragile terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems are implicitly or explicitly water dependent. Impacts of climate change will be superimposed onto already water-stressed catchments with complex land uses, engineered water systems, and a strong historical socio-political and economic footprint (<i>high confidence</i>).				22.3.2, 22.3.3
Europe	Changes in habitats and species will result in local extinction (<i>high confidence</i>) and continental scale shifts (<i>low/medium confidence</i>). Increasing local loss of native species and extinction of species across most sub-regions of Europe by 2050 (medium emissions) with economic development and land-use change. Introduction and expansion of invasive species, especially those with high migration rates, from outside Europe will increase with climate change (<i>medium confidence</i>).				23.4.4, 23.6.4, 23.6.5, 23.10, Table 23.2
	Climate change will increase damage to forests from pests and diseases in all sub-regions (<i>high confidence</i>), from wildfires in Southern Europe (<i>high confidence</i>), and from storms (<i>low confidence</i>).				23.4.4
Asia	Terrestrial systems are under increasing pressure from both climatic and non-climatic drivers. The projected changes in climate will impact vegetation and increase permafrost degradation during the 21 st century (<i>high confidence</i>). The largest changes are expected in cold northern and high-altitude areas, where boreal and subalpine trees will <i>likely</i> invade treeless arctic and alpine vegetation, and evergreen conifers will <i>likely</i> invade deciduous larch forest.				24.2.2, 24.4.2, 24.4.3, 24.9.3
Australasia	Loss of montane ecosystems and some endemic species in Australia, driven by rising temperatures, increased fire risk and drying trends (<i>high confidence</i>).			Fragmentation of landscapes, limited dispersal and evolutionary capacity limit adaptation options.	25.6.1
	Projected changes in climate and increasing atmospheric CO ₂ have the potential to benefit forest growth in cooler regions except where soil nutrients or rainfall are limiting (<i>high confidence</i>).				
	Increased damages to ecosystems and settlements, economic losses, and risks to human life from wildfires in most of southern Australia and many parts of New Zealand, driven by drying trends and rising temperatures (<i>high confidence</i>).			Building codes, design standards, local planning mechanisms, and public education can assist with adaptation and are being implemented in regions that have experienced major events.	25.2, Table 25-1, 25.6.1, 25.7.1, Box 25-6
North America	A global increase of 2°C would have widespread adverse impacts on many ecosystems, <i>likely</i> reducing biodiversity and ecosystem services (<i>high confidence</i>).				26.4

<p>Central and South America</p>	<p>Continued climate change together with land use change and fire activity could cause much of the Amazon forest to transform abruptly to more open, dry-adapted ecosystems, and in doing so, put a large stock of biodiversity at elevated risk and create a large new net greenhouse gas source to the atmosphere (<i>low confidence</i>). The combination of climate change and land-use change in the Amazon will cause accelerated drying and drought frequency in the region (<i>medium confidence</i>), and there is <i>low confidence</i> that these Amazon changes will affect rainfall in agricultural regions elsewhere on the planet.</p>			<p>Rigorously applied adaptation measures could lower the risk of abrupt change in the Amazon, as well as the impacts of that change (<i>medium confidence</i>).</p>	<p>4.2.2, 4.2.4, 4.3.3, Box 4-3, Box 4-4, Figure 4-10</p>
<p>Polar Regions</p>	<p>Continued climate change could push the boreal-arctic system across a tipping point in this century and cause an abrupt transformation of the ecology and albedo of this region, as well as the release of greenhouse gases from thawing permafrost and burning forests (<i>low confidence</i>).</p>			<p>Adaption measures will be unable to prevent substantial change in the boreal-arctic system (<i>high confidence</i>).</p>	<p>4.2.2, 4.2.4, 4.3.3, Box 4-3, Box 4-4, Figure 4-10</p>
<p>REGION</p>	<p>COASTAL & MARINE SYSTEMS</p>				
	<p>Risk</p>	<p>Climate Driver(s)</p>	<p>Era & Adaptation Potential</p>	<p>Adaptation Issues/Prospects</p>	<p>Chap. Ref.</p>
<p>Global</p>	<p>Under medium socio-economic development assumptions, the expected direct global annual cost of coastal flooding (adaptation and residual damage costs) may reach 300 US\$ billion per year in 2100 without adaptation and 90 US\$ billion per year with adaptation under a 1.26 m sea-level rise scenario.</p>				<p>5.4.3, 5.5.3</p>
	<p>While developed countries are expected to be able to adapt to even high levels of sea-level rise, small island states and some low-lying developing countries are expected to face very high impacts and associated annual damage and adaptation costs of several percentage points of GDP (<i>high agreement</i>). Developing countries and small island states within the tropics relying on coastal tourism are impacted not only directly by future sea-level rise and associated extremes but also by the impacts of coral bleaching and ocean acidification and reductions in tourist flows from other regions (<i>very high confidence</i>).</p>	 <p>CO₂</p>			<p>5.4.3, 5.5.3</p>
	<p>Physical effects of climate change on marine ecosystems may act, under some circumstances, as an additional pressure that cannot be ameliorated by local conservation measures or a reduction in human activities like fishing (<i>high confidence</i>).</p>	 <p>CO₂</p>			<p>6.4</p>
	<p>Some warm water corals and their reefs will continue to respond to warming with species replacement, bleaching, and decreased coral cover. The projected degradation of some marine ecosystems such as coral reefs and Mediterranean intertidal communities is <i>very likely</i> to pose substantial challenges for coastal societies where livelihoods and food security may depend on ecosystem health.</p>			<p>Genetic adaptation may occur; the capacity to compensate for or keep up with the rate of ongoing thermal change is limited (<i>low confidence</i>).</p>	<p>6.2, 6.3, 6.5.2, 30.4, 30.5.3, 30.5.6, Box CC-CR</p>
	<p>Through species gains and losses correlated with warming, the diversity of animals and plants will increase at mid and high latitudes (<i>high confidence</i>) and fall at tropical latitudes (<i>low confidence</i>), leading to a large-scale redistribution of global catch potential for fishes and invertebrates (<i>medium confidence</i>). Animal displacements are projected to lead to a 30–70% increase in the fisheries yield of high-latitude regions but a drop of 40–60% in the tropics by 2055 relative to 2005 under the SRES A1B scenario (<i>medium confidence</i> for the general trend of shifting fisheries yields, <i>low confidence</i> for the magnitude of change).</p>				<p>6.2.5, 6.3.2, 6.4, 6.5, 6.5.2</p>
	<p>Changes in ocean mixing, nutrient levels, and primary productivity are <i>very likely</i> to have positive consequences for some fisheries and negative ones for others through the de-oxygenation of deep water environments and associated spread of hypoxic zones (<i>medium agreement, medium evidence</i>).</p>				<p>30.5, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5</p>
	<p>Changes to surface winds, sea level, wave height, and storm intensity will increase the risks associated with coastal and ocean based industries such as shipping, oil, gas, and mineral extraction (<i>medium agreement, medium evidence</i>).</p>				<p>30.6, 6.5</p>
<p>Africa</p>	<p>Impacts of climate change, mainly through sea level rise, combined with other extreme events (such as high tide levels and high storm swells) have the potential to threaten coastal zones, particularly coastal towns (<i>high confidence</i>).</p>				<p>22.3.2, 22.3.4, 22.3.7</p>
<p>Europe</p>	<p>Costs of adapting dwellings or upgrading coast defence will increase under all scenarios (<i>high confidence</i>).</p>				<p>23.3.2, 23.6.5, 23.7.3</p>

	Climate change will not decrease net fisheries economic turnover in some parts of Europe (e.g., Bay of Biscay) (<i>low confidence</i>) due to introduction of new (high temperature tolerant) species. Climate change will not entail relocation of fishing fleets (<i>high confidence</i>).				23.4.6
Asia	In the Asian Arctic, rising sea levels will interact with projected changes in permafrost and the length of the ice-free season to cause increased rates of coastal erosion (<i>high agreement, medium evidence</i>).				24.4.3
Australasia	Significant change in community structure of coral reef systems in Australia, driven by increasing sea-surface temperatures and ocean acidification (<i>high confidence</i>).			The natural ability of reefs to adapt to projected changes is limited.	Box CC-CR, 25.6.2, 30.5
	Widespread damages to coastal infrastructure and low-lying ecosystems in Australia and New Zealand if sea level rise exceeds 1m (<i>high confidence</i>). Risks from sea level rise <i>very likely</i> continue to increase beyond 2100 even if temperatures are stabilized.			Managed retreat is a long-term adaptation strategy for human systems but options for some natural ecosystems are limited due to the rapidity of change and lack of suitable space for inland migration.	WGI AR5 13.ES, Box 25-1, Table 25-1, 25.4.2, 25.6.1-2
Polar Regions	Shifts in the timing of seasonal biomass production could disrupt matched phenologies in food webs, leading to decreased abundance of high latitude marine organisms (<i>medium confidence</i>).				28.2.2, 28.3.2
REGION	HUMAN SYSTEMS				
	Risk	Climate Driver(s)	Era & Adaptation Potential	Adaptation Issues/Prospects	Chap. Ref.
Global	Global arable area is <i>likely</i> to increase from 2007 to 2050 (<i>high agreement, medium evidence</i>), with projected increases over this period of between 9% and 25% (<i>medium agreement, medium evidence</i>). From the mid-21 st century onwards, the human food system at scales from the local to global and particularly in low-latitude lands will be seriously and negatively affected by projected climate change (<i>high agreement, robust evidence</i>). For 4-6 °C global mean temperature above pre-industrial levels, global risks to food production and security may become very severe (<i>high agreement, medium evidence</i>).			Adaptation possibilities for food systems vary widely in effectiveness. Adaptation will increase in effectiveness up to ca. 3°C local mean warming above pre-industrial, after which the net benefits no longer increase (<i>medium confidence</i>).	7.1, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, Figures 7-5, 7-9
	Without adaptation, moderate warming of up to 2°C local temperatures is expected to reduce yields on average for the major cereals (wheat, rice, and maize) in temperate regions, although many individual locations may benefit (<i>medium confidence</i>). There is confirmation that even modest warming up to 2°C will decrease yields in low-latitude tropical regions (<i>medium agreement, robust evidence</i>).			Benefits of adaptation are greater for wheat, rice, and maize in temperate rather than tropical regions.	7.1, 7.3.2, 7.4-6, Figs 7-5, 7-6, 7-7, 7-9
	Yield reductions of more than 5% are <i>more likely than not</i> beyond 2050 and <i>likely</i> by the end of the century. From the 2070s, all positive yield changes are in temperate regions, suggesting yield reductions in the tropics are <i>very likely</i> by this time and substantial, particularly for wheat (<i>high agreement, robust evidence</i>).				7.4, Figures 7-5, 7-6, and 7-7
	Climate change will lead to higher prices and increased volatility in agricultural markets, which might undermine global food supply security while affecting rural households depending on whether they are net buyers or net sellers of food (<i>medium to high confidence</i>).			Deepening agricultural markets through reforming trade and institutional efforts to improve the predictability and reliability of the world trading system, as well as investing in supply capacity of small-scale farms in developing countries, could help reduce market volatility and manage food supply shortages (<i>medium agreement</i>).	9.3.3
	In the next few decades, climate change will increase incidence of injury, disease, and death due to more intense heat waves, storms, floods, and fires; increase risk of under-nutrition in some developing regions; reduce work capacity and labor productivity in vulnerable populations; increase risks of food- and water-borne diseases and vector-borne infections; and modestly improve health outcomes in some areas due to lower impacts of cold, shifts in food production, and reduction of disease-carrying vectors. Positive health effects will be out-weighted, worldwide, by the magnitude and severity of negative impacts.			Impacts on health will be reduced, but not eliminated, in populations that benefit from rapid social and economic development, particularly among the poorest and least healthy groups.	11.4, 11.5, 11.6, 11.7

	For RCP 8.5 by 2100, limits to adaptation for health impacts may be exceeded in many areas of the world (<i>high confidence</i>), related to sea level rise, storms, loss of agricultural productivity, and daily temperature/humidity conditions that exceed coping mechanisms.				11.8
	Climate change threatens human security, because it a) undermines livelihoods, b) compromises culture and identity, c) increases migration that people would rather have avoided, and d) undermines the ability of states to provide the conditions necessary for human security (<i>high agreement, robust evidence</i>). Increases in the rate and magnitude of climate change increase the risk to human security by exacerbating negative feedbacks between cultural processes, migration, and violent conflict.			Human security breakdowns almost never have single causes, but instead emerge from the interaction of multiple factors. For populations already socially marginalized and resource dependent with limited capital assets, human security will be progressively undermined as the climate changes.	12.1.2, 12.2, 12.7
Africa	Spatial convergence of impacts in different sectors creates impact “hotspots” involving new interactions, for example, in Sub-Saharan Africa where global warming at the high end of the range projected for this century, i.e., more than 4°C above preindustrial levels, would be especially disruptive, resulting in high risk of reduced extent of croplands, reduced length of the growing season, increased hunger, and increased malaria transmission.				19.3.2
	Temperature rise and a reduction in growing season length by mid-century are expected to significantly reduce crop productivity with strong adverse effects on food security. New challenges to food security are emerging as a result of strong urbanization trends on the continent and increasingly globalized food chains, which require better understanding of the multi-stressor context of food and livelihood security.				22.3.4
	Climate change is expected to increase the burden of a wider range of health outcomes (<i>medium confidence</i>).				22.3.5
Europe	Increasing heat wave mortality across most sub-regions of Europe by 2050 (medium emissions) with economic development and land-use change. Particularly in Southern Europe, increased frequency and intensity of heat waves (<i>high confidence</i>) will have adverse implications for health, agriculture, energy production, transport, tourism, labour productivity, and built environment (<i>medium confidence</i>).				23.2.2, 23.5.1, Tables 23-4, 23-5
	Climate warming will decrease space heating demand and increase cooling demand (<i>high confidence</i>), with income growth driving the largest part of this increase from 2000-2050 (especially in eastern regions) (<i>medium confidence</i>). Climate change will increase problems associated with overheating in domestic housing.			Energy efficient buildings and cooling systems as well as demand-side management will reduce future energy demands.	23.3.2, 23.3.4
	Climate change will increase yields in Northern Europe (<i>medium confidence</i>) but decrease cereal yields in Southern Europe (<i>high confidence</i>).				23.4.1, 23.4.2, 23.5.1
	Climate change will increase irrigation needs (<i>high confidence</i>), but future irrigation will be constrained by reduced runoff, demand from other sectors, and economic costs. By 2050s, irrigation will not be sufficient to prevent damage from heat waves to crops (<i>medium confidence</i>).				23.4.1, 23.4.3, 23.7.2
	Climate change will decrease hydropower production from reductions in rainfall in all sub-regions except Scandinavia (<i>high confidence</i>). Climate change will inhibit thermal power production during summer (<i>medium confidence</i>).			Plant modifications and operational changes can reduce adverse impacts.	23.3.4
	No significant impacts are projected before 2050 in winter or summer tourism except for ski tourism in low- and mid-altitude sites and under limited adaptation (<i>medium confidence</i>). After 2050, tourism activity will decrease in southern Europe (<i>low confidence</i>) and increase in northern/continental Europe (<i>medium confidence</i>).				23.3.6
	Increasing damage of cultural buildings and loss of cultural landscapes across most sub-regions by 2050 (medium emissions). Climate change and sea level rise will damage cultural heritage and iconic places such as Venice (<i>medium confidence</i>), and some cultural landscapes will be lost forever (<i>low/medium confidence</i>).				23.5.4, Table 23-5
Asia	The impacts of climate change on food production and food security will vary by region with many regions experiencing a decline in productivity (<i>medium confidence</i>). This is evident in the case of rice production, with lower yields as a result of shorter growing periods and heat-induced sterility. There are a number of regions that are already near the critical temperature threshold. In parts of Asia, increases in flood and drought will exacerbate rural poverty due to negative impacts on rice crops and increases in food prices and the cost of living (<i>high confidence</i>).			There are many potential adaptation strategies such as crop breeding, but research on their effectiveness is limited.	24.4.4, 24.4.6






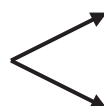
	More frequent and intense heat-waves will increase mortality and morbidity in vulnerable groups. Increases in heavy rain and temperature will increase the risk of diarrheal diseases and malaria (<i>high confidence</i>).				24.4.6
Australasia	Increasing morbidity, mortality, and infrastructure damages during heat waves in Australia, resulting from increased frequency and magnitude of extreme temperatures (<i>high confidence</i>). Vulnerable populations include the elderly, children, and those with existing chronic diseases.			Aging trends and prevailing social dynamics constrain effectiveness of adaptation responses.	25.8.1
	Significant reduction in food production in the Murray-Darling Basin, far south-eastern Australia, and some eastern and northern areas of New Zealand if scenarios of severe drying are realized (<i>high confidence</i>).			More efficient water use, allocation, and trading would increase the resilience of systems in the near term but cannot prevent significant reductions in agricultural production and severe consequences for ecosystems and some rural communities at the dry end of the projected range.	25.2. 25.5.1. 25.7.2. Box 25-5
North America	Without adaptation, projected changes in temperature, precipitation, and extreme events would result in notable productivity declines in major crops by the end of the 21st century (<i>very high confidence</i>). Given that North America is a significant source of global food supplies, there will <i>likely</i> be a negative effect on global food security if projected productivity declines are not addressed with substantial investments in adaptation (<i>medium confidence</i>).			Adaptation may ameliorate many climate impacts to agriculture, but the institutional support mechanisms currently in place are insufficient to ensure effective, equitable, and sustainable adaptation strategies.	26.5
	Given current levels of adaptation, there are <i>likely</i> to be increased health impacts from heat extremes among vulnerable communities, populations, and individuals.			Health impacts from increasing heat extremes will depend on the pace of adaptation (<i>high confidence</i>).	26.6
Central and South America	Climate-change-related changes in agricultural productivity are expected to vary greatly spatially. In Southeastern South America, where projections indicate more rainfall, average productivity could be sustained or increased until the mid-century (SRES: A2, B2) (<i>medium confidence</i>). In Central America, northeast Brazil, and parts of the Andean region, increases in temperature and decreases in rainfall could decrease productivity in the short-term (before 2025), threatening food security of the poorest populations.				27.3.4
	It is <i>very likely</i> that climate variability and change may exacerbate current and future risks to health, given the region's vulnerabilities in existing health, water, sanitation and waste collection systems, nutrition, and pollution.				27.3.7
Polar Regions	Spatial convergence of impacts in different sectors creates impact "hotspots" involving new interactions, for example in the Arctic where sea ice loss and thawing disrupts transportation, buildings, other infrastructure, and potentially disrupts Inuit culture (<i>high confidence</i>).				19.3.2
	Significant impacts on the availability of key subsistence marine and terrestrial species are projected as climate continues to change with the ability to maintain economic livelihoods being affected (<i>high confidence</i>). Changing sea-ice conditions will result in more difficult access for hunting marine mammals.				28.2.6
	Increased economic opportunities and challenges for culture, security, and environment are expected with the increased navigability of Arctic marine waters and the expansion of land- and fresh water-based transportation networks (<i>high confidence</i>).				28.2.6, 28.4.2
Small Islands	Spatial convergence of impacts in different sectors creates impact "hotspots" involving new interactions, for example in the environs of Micronesia, Mariana Island, and Papua New Guinea where coral reefs are highly threatened due to exposure to concomitant sea surface temperature rise and ocean acidification (<i>high confidence</i>).				19.3.2

Table TS.6: Assessment of climate change impacts by European sub-region and sector (by 2050, medium emissions) With economic development, with land use change. No further planned adaptation. [Table 23-4]

	Alpine	Southern	Northern	Continental	Atlantic	
Infrastructure						
Wind energy production	→	↗ ↘ ¹	→	→	↗ ↘	23.3.4
Hydropower generation	↗ ↘ ²	↘	↗ ↘	↘	↗ ↘	23.3.4
Thermal power production	↗ ↘	↗ ↘	→	↗ ↘	↗ ↘	23.3.4, 8.2.3.2
Energy consumption (net annual change)	↘	↗	↘	↘	↘	23.3.4, 23.8.1
Road accidents ³	↗ ↘	↘	↗ ↘	↗ ↘	↗ ↘	23.3.3
Rail delays (weather-related)	?	?	↗	?	↗ ↘ ⁴	23.3.3, 8.3.3.6
Load factor of inland ships	?	?	?	↘	↘	23.3.3
River flood damages	?	?	?	↗ ↘	↗ ↘	23.3.1
Transport time and cost in ocean routes	?	?	↘	↘	?	23.3.3, 18.3.3.3.5
Length of ski season	↗ ↘	?	↘	↘	?	23.3.6, 3.5.7
Food and Fibre production						
Wine production	?	↘	?	↗ ↘	↗ ↘	23.3.5, 18.3.3.1, 23.4.1
Arable Production	↗ ↘	↘	↗ ↘	↗ ↘	↗ ↘	23.4.1
Livestock production	↗ ↘	↘	↗	↗ ↘	↗ ↘	23.4.2
Water availability for agriculture	↗ ↘	↘	↗ ↘	↘	↘	23.4.3
Forest productivity	?	↘	↗	?	↗	23.4.4
Pest and plant diseases	↗	↗ ↘	↗	↗ ↘	↗ ↘	23.4.1, 23.4.4
Bioenergy production	?	↘	↗	?	?	23.4.5
Health and Social Impacts						
Heat wave mortality	→	↗	↗	↗	↗	23.5.1
Damage on cultural buildings	↗	↗ ↘	↗	↗	↗	23.5.4
Loss of cultural landscapes	↗	?	↗	↗	↗	23.5.4
Environmental quality						

Air quality (ozone background levels)	?	?	?	?	?	23.6.1
Water quality	→	↘	→	→	↘	23.6.3
Local loss of native species and extinction of species	↗	↗	↗	↗	↗	23.6.4

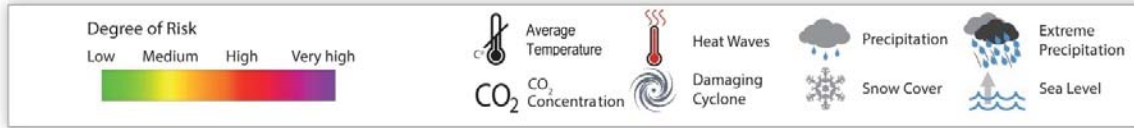
Code. Green means a “beneficial change” and Red means a “harmful”, ? No relevant literature found

-  Increasing
-  No change in
-  Decreasing
-  A range from no change to increasing
-  A range from no change to decreasing
-  A range from increasing to decreasing

FOOTNOTES

- ¹ Simulations have been performed, but mostly for the period after 2070.
- ² The increasing trend is for Norway.
- ³ The decreasing trend refers mainly to the number of severe accidents.
- ⁴ Impacts have been studied and quantified for UK only. The increasing trend stands for summer delays and the decreasing trend for winter delays.
- ⁵ In both seasons, no significant impacts are expected by 2020, while more substantial changes are expected by 2080. For 2050 impacts are assumed to vary linearly (although this may not be the case).
- ⁶ The constant trend stands for the Mediterranean, where some studies estimate no changes due to climate change at least until 2030 or even 2060.

Table TS.7: Key regional risks during the 21st century from climate change for Australia and New Zealand. Color bars indicate risk as a function of global mean temperature relative to pre-industrial, based on the studies assessed and expert judgement, for the current (top bar) and a hypothetical fully adapted state (bottom bar). For each risk, relevant climate variables and trends are indicated by symbols, in approximate order of priority. Where relevant climate projections span a particularly wide range even for a given amount of global mean temperature change, risks are shown in two pairs for high and low end projections, each without and with effective adaptation*. [Table 25-8]



Arrows show projected future changes in key drivers under a range of climate and mitigation scenarios. Arrows pointing in both directions indicate that the direction of change (indicated by red and blue colours) is uncertain. Narrow horizontal bars indicate the range of potential changes, with more bars indicating greater uncertainty. Thick bars are used where the direction of change is highly certain and some amount of further change over the 21st century is virtually unavoidable even under mitigation scenarios.

Key Regional Risk	Risk for current and hypothetical fully adapted state	Key Climate Drivers and Trends	Key adaptation issues / prospects	
Impacts that can be delayed but now appear very difficult to avoid entirely, even with globally effective mitigation and proactive adaptation	Significant change in community structure of coral reef systems in Australia [25.6.2, 30.5, Box CC-CR]	 0 °C 2 °C 4 °C 6 °C		Limited evidence for autonomous genetic adaptation of corals; other adaptation options are limited to reducing other stresses, mainly enhancing water quality and limiting pressures from tourism and fishing
	Loss of montane ecosystems and some endemic species in Australia [25.6.1]	 0 °C 2 °C 4 °C 6 °C		Direct adaptation options are limited, but reducing other stresses such as pests, diseases and predator control and enhancing connectivity of habitats provides immediate co-benefits; need to consider translocation and migration
Impacts that have the potential to be severe but can be moderated or delayed significantly by globally effective mitigation and a portfolio of available adaptation measures	Wild fire damages to ecosystems and settlements and risks to human life in southern Australia and many parts of New Zealand [Table 25-1, Box 25-6]	 0 °C 2 °C 4 °C 6 °C		Part of integrated landscape management; trade-offs exist between different management objectives and settlement patterns and goals
	Systematic constraints on water resource use in southern Australia [25.5.1, Box 25-2, 25-9]	 0 °C 2 °C 4 °C 6 °C		Water resources already struggling to meet unlimited demand in many locations and exacerbated by projected population growth; effective adaptation relies on combination of demand and supply mechanisms
	Increase in morbidity and mortality and infrastructure failure during heat waves in Australia [25.7.4, 25.8.1]	 0 °C 2 °C 4 °C 6 °C		Linked to social dynamics and ageing population in cities; transport and power infrastructure already at coping limit in many regions, with significant financial costs from future upgrades
	Increased frequency and intensity of flood damage to infrastructure and settlements in Australia and New Zealand [25.2, Table 25-1, Box 25-8, 25-9]	 0 °C 2 °C 4 °C 6 °C		Significant adaptation deficit in some regions to current flood risk; effective adaptation includes land-use controls and relocation as well as protection and accommodation of increased risk to ensure flexibility
	Significant reduction in food production in the Murray-Darling Basin, far south-east Australia and eastern and northern parts of New Zealand [25.2, Table 25-1, 25.6.1, 25.7.2, Box 25-2, 25-5]	 0 °C 2 °C 4 °C 6 °C		Immediate co-benefits from improved management of over-allocated water resources and balancing competing demands, but the extreme dry end would threaten agricultural production as well as ecosystems and some rural communities
Impacts that have a low or currently unknown probability but cannot be ruled out even with globally effective mitigation, and would present major challenges if realized	Widespread damages to coastal infrastructure and low-lying ecosystems in Australia and New Zealand [Table 25-1, 25.6.1, 25.6.2, Box 25-2, 25-9]	 0 °C 2 °C 4 °C 6 °C		Adaptation deficit in some locations to current coastal erosion and flood risk; successive building and protection cycles constrain flexible responses; effective adaptation includes land-use controls and ultimately relocation as well as protection and accommodation

* For rainfall and its impact on food production, wet and dry scenarios represent approximately the 10 and 90 percentile range of current model projections and RCP emissions scenarios. For sea level, the low scenario is a 0.39 m rise by 2100 (mid-range model projections, RCP 2.6); the high scenario is a 1.5 m rise by 2100 (semi-empirical models, RCP 8.5). See AR5 WGII Chap 13 for more details. Under either scenario, sea level would continue to rise beyond 2100, but the focus of the risk assessment here is for risks that could be realised during the 21st century.

Table TS.8: A selection of the hazards/stressors, key vulnerabilities, key risks, and emergent risks identified in the report. The examples underscore the complexity of risks determined by various climatic hazards, non-climatic stressors, and multifaceted vulnerabilities. The examples show that underlying phenomena, such as poverty or insecure land-tenure arrangements, demographic changes, or tolerance limits of species and ecosystems that often provide important services to vulnerable communities, generate the context in which climate-change-related harm and loss can occur. The examples illustrate that current global megatrends (e.g., climate change, urbanization, demographic changes), in combination and in specific development contexts (e.g., in low-lying coastal zones), can generate new systemic risks that go far beyond existing adaptation and risk management capacities, particularly in highly vulnerable regions. [Table 19-3]

Hazard/Stressor	Key vulnerabilities	Key risks	Emergent risks
Examples from terrestrial and inland water systems			
Rising air, soil, and water temperature.	Exceedence of eco-physiological climate tolerance limits of species, increased viability of alien organisms.	Loss of native biodiversity, increase in alien organism dominance.	Cascades of native species loss due to interdependencies.
	Epidemiological response to spread of temperature-sensitive vectors (insects).	Novel or much more severe pest and pathogen outbreaks.	Interactions between pest, drought, and fire interactions can lead to new risks and large negative impacts on ecosystems.
Examples from ocean systems			
Rising water temperature, increase of (thermal and haline) stratification, and marine acidification. [6.1.1] (also Chapter 24)	Tolerance limits of endemic species surpassed, increased abundance of invasive organisms, high vulnerability of warm water coral reefs and respective ecosystem services for coastal communities. [6.2.2, 6.2.5]	Loss of endemic species, mixing of ecosystem types, increased dominance of invasive organisms, loss of coral cover and associated ecosystems with reduction of biodiversity. [6.3.2]	Enhancement of risk due to interactions, e.g., acidification and warming for calcareous organisms. [6.3.5]
Examples from urban areas			
Inland flooding.	Urban areas with large numbers of poor, uninsured people exposed to flood events including low-income informal settlements. Environmental health consequences from overwhelmed, aging, poorly maintained, and inadequate urban drainage infrastructure combined with widespread impermeable surfaces. Inadequate local governance. Increased mosquito and water borne diseases.	Increasing urban flooding with increasing volume and velocity of flood waters on the one hand and increasing vulnerability on the other leads to key risks particularly in urban areas with large numbers of people who are poor and/or exposed to flooding.	Larger and more frequent flooding impacting a much larger population. Impacts reaching the limits of insurance; shift in the burden of risk management from the state to those at risk leading to greater inequality and property blight; abandonment of urban districts and the creation of high risk/high poverty spatial traps.
Changing hazard profile including novel hazards and new multi-hazard complexes.	Newly exposed populations and infrastructure, especially for those with limited capacity for multi-hazard risk forecasting and where risk reduction capacity is limited, e.g., where risk management planning is overly hazard specific including where physical infrastructure is predesigned in anticipation of other risks.	Risks from failures within coupled systems, e.g., reliance of drainage systems on electric pumps, reliance of emergency services on roads and telecommunications, psychological shock from unanticipated risks.	Loss of faith in risk management institutions. Potential for large events that are magnified by a lack of preparation and capacity to respond.
Examples from human health			
Increasing frequency and intensity of extreme heat. (also chapter 19)	Older people living in cities are most vulnerable to heat waves, and their population is projected to triple from 2010-2050.	Increased mortality and morbidity during heat waves, particularly in people with pre-existing conditions.	Overloading of health and emergency services. Mortality, morbidity, and productivity loss, particularly for manual workers in hot climates.
Increasing temperatures, increased variability in precipitation.	Food insecurity translates into malnutrition, which is among the largest disease burdens in poorer populations.	Progress in reducing mortality and morbidity from malnutrition may slow or reverse and constitutes a new key risk.	Combined impacts of climate impacts, population growth, plateauing productivity gains, land demand for livestock, biofuels, persistent inequity, and on-going food insecurity for the poor.
Examples from livelihoods and poverty			
Soaring demand (and prices) of biofuels due to climate change policies.	Unclear and/or insecure land tenure arrangements.	Risk of dispossession of land due to “land grabbing” in developing countries.	Creation of large groups of landless farmers unable to support themselves. Social unrest due to disparities between intensive energy production and neglected food production.
Increasing frequency of extreme events (droughts, floods). For example if 1:20 year drought/flood becomes 1:5 year flood/drought.	Livelihoods subject to damage to their productive assets (e.g. in case of droughts – herds of livestock; if floods – dikes, fences, terraces).	Risk of the loss of livelihoods and harm due to shorter time for recovery between extremes. Pastoralists restocking after a drought may take several years; in terraced agriculture, need to rebuild terraces after flood, which may take several years.	Collapse of coping strategies with risk of collapsing livelihoods. Adaptation mechanisms such as insurance fail due to increasing frequency of claims.

Hazard/Stressor	Key vulnerabilities	Key risks	Emergent risks
Examples from Chapter 19			
Warming and drying (degree of precipitation changes uncertain). [WGI AR5 SPM, TS.5.3, 11.3, 12.4]	Limits to coping capacity to deal with reduced water availability; increasing exposure and demand due to population increase; conflicting demands for alternative water uses; socio-cultural constraints on some adaptation options. [19.2.2, 19.3.2, 19.6.1, 19.7.5]	Risk of harm and loss due to livelihood degradation from systematic constraints on water resource use that lead to supply falling far below demand. In addition, limited coping and adaptation options increase the risk of harm and loss. [19.3.2]	Negative outcomes to sending and/or receiving regions from migration of populations due to limits on agricultural productivity and livelihoods. [19.3.2, 19.4.2]
Examples from Africa			
Increasing temperature.	Health of exposed and vulnerable groups (increased exposure to heat, change in the transmission dynamics of vector-borne diseases).	Increase in disease burden – changes in the patterns of infection. Decrease in outdoor worker productivity due to high temperature, increase in heat related morbidity and mortality.	Emerging and re-emerging disease epidemics.
	Vulnerability of aquatic systems and vulnerability of aquatic ecosystem services due to increased water temperatures.	Loss of aquatic ecosystems and risks for people who might depend on these resources.	
Examples from Europe			
Extreme weather events. (also Chapter 19)	Limited coping and adaptive capacity as well as high sensitivity of different sectors, e.g., transport, energy, and health.	Stress on multiple sectors can cause systemic risks due to interdependencies among sectors.	Disproportionate intensification of risk due to increasing interdependencies.
Examples from Asia			
Thawing of permafrost due to rising temperature in northern Asia.	Existence of structures and infrastructure on permafrost and high dependence of civil life on them.	Instability of or damage to structures and infrastructures.	Projected exacerbation of instability of residential buildings, pavements, pipelines used to transport petroleum and gas, pump stations, and extraction facilities.
Projected increase in frequency of various extreme events (heat waves, floods, and droughts) and sea level rise. (also Chapter 19)	Convergence of livelihoods and properties into coastal megacities, especially into areas not sufficiently protected against natural hazards.	Loss of human life and assets due to coastal floods accompanied by increasing vulnerabilities caused by occurrence of other extreme events like heat waves and droughts.	Projected increase in disruption of basic services such as water supply, sanitation, energy provision, and transportation systems, which themselves could increase vulnerabilities.
Examples from Australasia			
Warming and increased temperature high extremes in Australia. [25.2, Table 25-1, Figure 25-5]	Urbanization, aging of population and vital infrastructure. [25.3, Box 25-9, 25.10.2]	Increase in morbidity, mortality, and infrastructure failure during heat waves. [25.8.1, 25.10.2]	Increasing risk from compound extreme events across time, space and governance scales, and cumulative adaptation needs. [25.10.2, 25.10.3, Box 25-9]
Potential for sea level rise beyond 2100 exceeding 1m [25.2, WGI AR5 Chapter 13]	Long lifetime of coastal infrastructure, concentration and further expansion of coastal population and assets; conflicting priorities and time preferences constraining adaptation options; limited scope for managed retreat in highly developed areas.	Widespread damages to coastal infrastructure and low-lying ecosystems. [Box 25-1, 25.10.2]	
Examples from North America			
Increases in frequency and/or intensity of extreme events, such as hurricanes, river and coastal floods, heat waves, and droughts. [26.2] (also Chapter 19)	Declining state of physical infrastructure in urban areas as well as increases in income disparities. [26.7]	Risk of serious harm and losses in urban areas, particularly in coastal environments due to enhanced vulnerabilities of social groups and physical systems combined with increases of extreme weather events. [26.8]	Inability to reduce vulnerability in many areas results in increase in risk greater than change in physical hazard. [26.8]
Higher temperatures, decreases in runoff, and lower soil moisture. [26.2, 26.3]	Increasing vulnerability of small landholders in agriculture. [26.5]	Increased losses and decreases in agricultural production increase food and job insecurity for small landholders and social groups in that region. [26.5]	Increasing risks of social instability and local economic disruption due to internal migration. [26.2, 26.8]

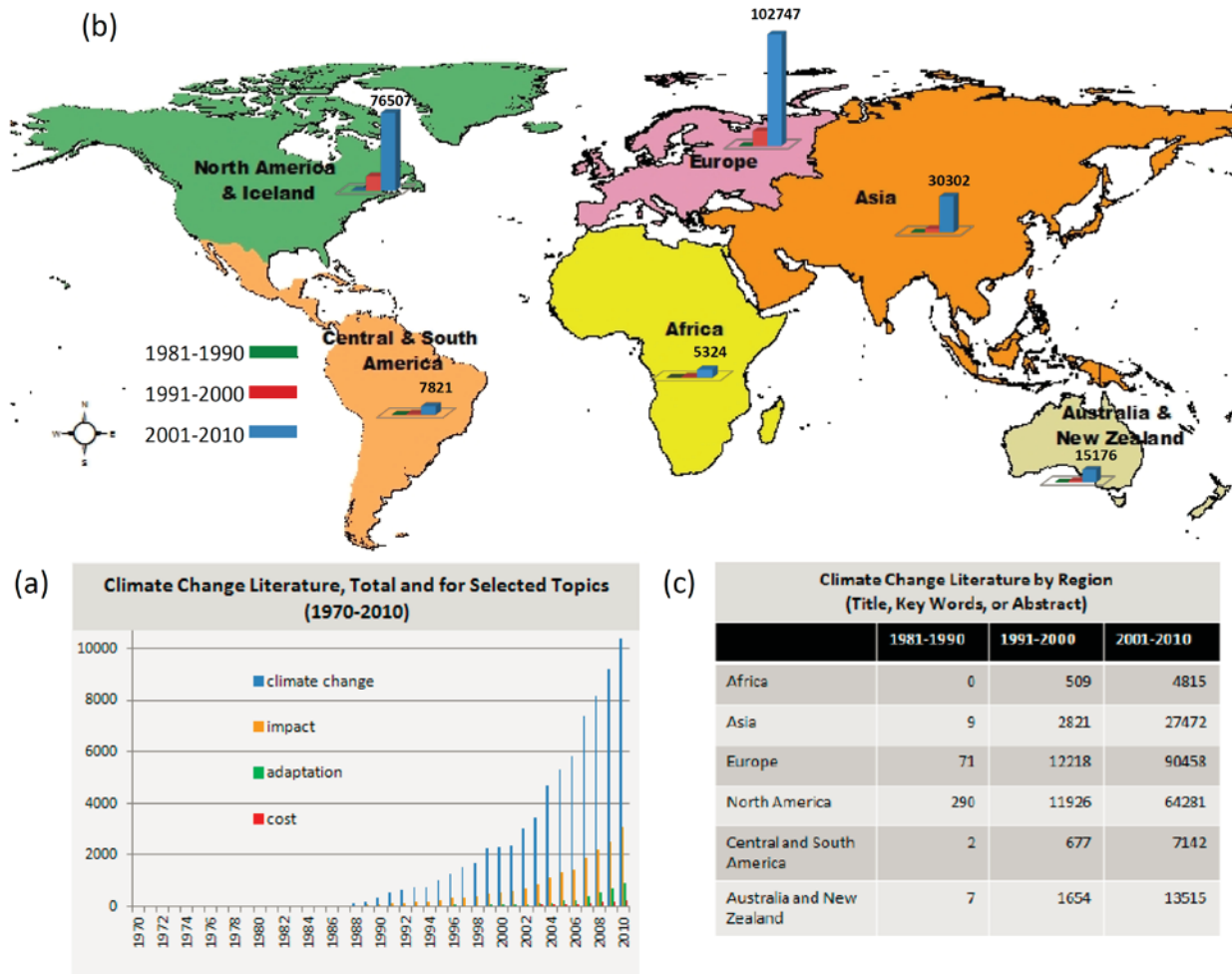
Table TS.9: Examples of potential trade-offs among adaptation objectives. [Table 16-2]

Sector	Strategy	Adaptation Objective	Real or Perceived Externality
Agriculture	Biotechnology and genetically modified crops	Enhance drought and pest resistance; enhance yields	Perceived risk to public health and safety; ecological risks associated with introduction of new genetic variants to natural environments
	Subsidized drought assistance; crop insurance	Provide financial safety net for farmers to ensure continuation of farming enterprises	Creates moral hazard and inequality if not appropriately administered
	Increased use of chemical fertilizer and pesticides	Maintain or enhance crop yields; suppress opportunistic agricultural pests and invasive species	Increased discharge of nutrients and chemical pollution to the environment; increased emissions of greenhouse gases; increased human exposure to pollutants
Biodiversity	Migration corridors; expansion of conservation areas	Enable natural adaptation and migration to changing climatic conditions	Unknown efficacy; concerns over property rights regarding land acquisition; governance challenges
	Anticipatory endangerment listings	Enhance regulatory protections for species potentially at-risk due to climate change	Addresses secondary rather than primary pressures on species; concerns over property rights; regulatory barriers to economic development
	Assisted migration	Facilitate conservation of valued species	Potential for externalities for ecological and human systems due to species relocation
Coasts	Sea walls	Protect assets from inundation and/or erosion	High direct and opportunity costs; equity concerns; ecological impacts to coastal wetlands
	Managed retreat	Allow natural coastal and ecological processes; reduce long-term risk to property and assets	Undermines private property rights; significant governance challenges associated with implementation
	Migration out of low-lying areas	Preserve public health and safety; minimize property damage and risk of stranded assets	Loss of sense of place and cultural identity; erosion of kinship and familial ties; impacts to receiving communities
Water resources management	Desalination	Increase water resource reliability and drought resilience	Ecological risk of saline discharge; high energy demand and associated carbon emissions; creates disincentives for conservation
	Water trading	Maximize efficiency of water management and use; increases flexibility	Undermines public good/social aspects of water
	Water recycling/reuse	Enhance efficiency of available water resources	Perceived risk to public health and safety

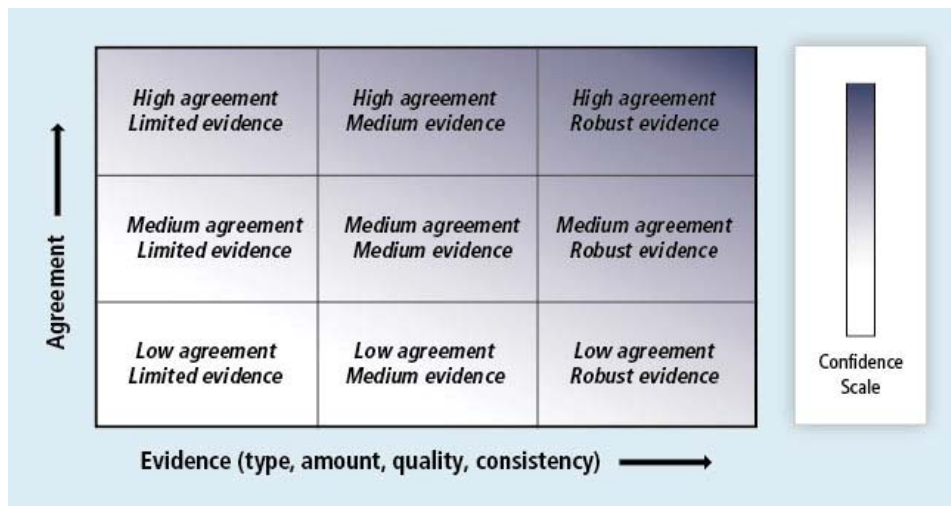
Table TS.10: Illustrative examples of intra-regional interactions among adaptation, mitigation, and sustainable development.

Green infrastructure and green roofs	
Objectives: <i>Storm water management, adaptation to increasing temperatures, reduced energy use, urban regeneration</i>	
Relevant Sectors: <i>Infrastructure, energy use, water management</i>	
Overview: Benefits of green infrastructure and roofs can include reduction of storm water runoff and the urban heat island effect, improved energy performance of buildings, reduced noise and air pollution, health improvements, better amenity value, increased property values, improved biodiversity or species migration, and inward investment. Trade-offs can result between higher urban density to improve energy efficiency and open space for green infrastructure. [8.3.3.7, 14.2.2.1, 17.4.1, 23.7.4, table 25-6]	
Location	Example, with interactions
London	The Green Grid for East London seeks to create interlinked and multi-purpose open spaces to support regeneration of the area. It aims to connect people and places, to absorb and store water, to cool the vicinity, and to provide a diverse mosaic of habitats for wildlife. [8.3.3]
New York	In preparation for more intense storms, New York is using green infrastructure to capture rainwater before it can flood the combined sewer system; implementing green roofs, blue roofs, and porous pavements for streets; and elevating boilers and other equipment above ground. [26.4.3]
Singapore	Singapore has used several anticipatory plans and projects to enhance green infrastructure including its Streetscape Greenery Master Plan, constructed wetlands or drains, and community gardens. Under its Skyrise Greenery project, Singapore has provided subsidies and handbooks for rooftop and wall greening initiatives. [8.3.3]
Durban	In Durban, ecosystem-based adaptation is part of its climate change adaptation strategy, seeking a more detailed understanding of the ecology of indigenous ecosystems and ways in which biodiversity and ecosystem services can reduce vulnerability of ecosystems and people. Examples include a pilot green roof project and its Community Reforestation Programme in which communities produce indigenous seedlings used in the planting and managing of restored forest areas. Needs for knowledge, new data collection, expertise, and resources, along with direct and immediate developmental co-benefits, have been identified in developing a network of bio-infrastructure. [8.3.3]
Water management	
Primary Objective: <i>Water resource management given multiple stressors in a changing climate</i>	
Relevant Sectors: <i>Water use, energy use, biodiversity</i>	
Location	Example, with interactions
New York	New York has a well-established program to protect and enhance its water supply through watershed protection. The Watershed Protection Program includes city ownership of land that remains undeveloped and coordination with landowners and communities to balance water-quality protection, local economic development, and improved wastewater treatment. The city government indicates it is the most cost-effective choice for New York given the costs and environmental impacts of a filtration plant. [8.3.3]
Africa	Water stress has encouraged dam construction to ensure water resource resiliency, but in some parts of Africa this has resulted in deleterious health impacts. Dam building can stimulate the reproduction of parasites in lakes nearby human settlements, amplifying the risk of schistosomiasis and leishmaniasis. [22.3.5]
Capital cities in Australia	Many Australian capital cities are reducing reliance on catchment runoff and groundwater—water resources most sensitive to climate change and drought—and are diversifying supplies through desalination plants, water reuse including sewage and storm water recycling, and integrated water cycle management that considers climate change impacts. Demand is being reduced through water conservation and water sensitive urban design and, during severe shortfalls, through implementation of restrictions. The water augmentation program in Melbourne includes a desalination plant. Trade-offs beyond energy intensiveness have been noted, such as damage to sites significant to aboriginal communities and higher water costs that will disproportionately affect poorer households. [Box 25-2, 14.7.2]

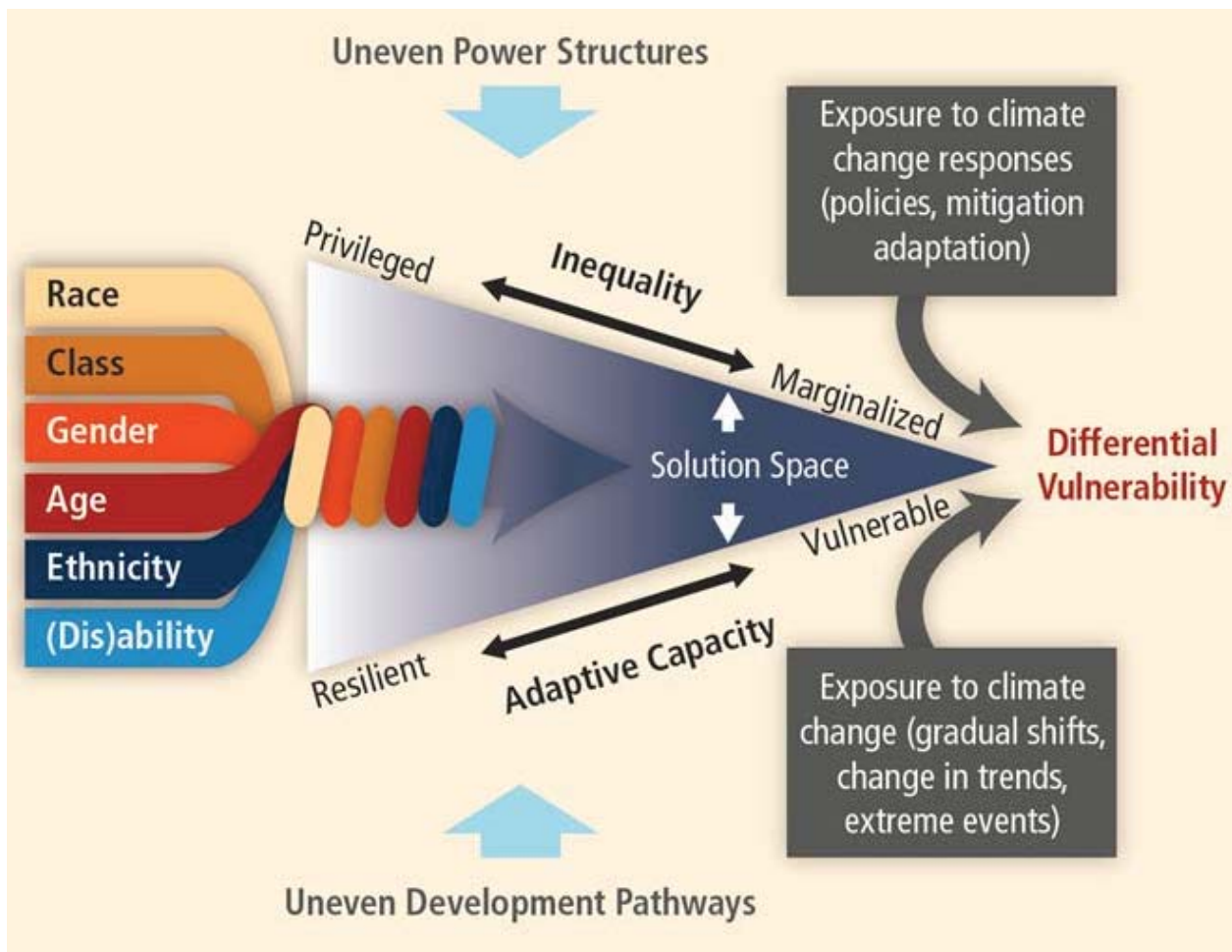
Payment for environmental services and green fiscal policies	
Primary Objective: <i>Management incorporating the costs of environmental externalities and the benefits of ecosystem services</i>	
Relevant Sectors: <i>Biodiversity, ecosystem services</i>	
Location	Example, with interactions
Central and South America	A variety of payment for environmental services (PES) schemes have been implemented in Latin America. For example, national-level programs have operated in Costa Rica and Guatemala since 1997 and in Ecuador since 2008. Examples to date have shown that PES can finance conservation, ecosystem restoration and reforestation, and better land-use practices. Uniform payments for beneficiaries can be inefficient if, for example, recipients that promote greater environmental gains receive only the prevailing payment. [27.3.2, 27.6.2, table 27-8, 17.5.2, 17.5.4]
Brazil	Municipal funding in Brazil tied to ecosystem-management quality is a form of revenue transfer important to funding local adaptation actions. State governments collect a value-added tax redistributed among municipalities, and some states allocate revenues in part based on municipality area set aside for protection. This mechanism has helped improve environmental management and increased creation of protected areas. It benefits relations between protected areas and surrounding inhabitants, as the areas can be perceived as opportunities for revenue generation rather than as obstacles to development. The approach builds on existing institutions and administrative procedures and thus has low transaction costs. [8.4.3, Box 8-3]
Renewable energy	
Primary Objective: <i>Renewable energy production and reduction of emissions</i>	
Relevant Sectors: <i>Biodiversity, agriculture, food security</i>	
Location	Example, with interactions
Central and South America	Renewable resources, especially hydroelectric power and biofuels, account for substantial fractions of energy production in countries such as Brazil. Where bioenergy crops compete for land with food crops, substantial trade-offs can exist. Land-use change to produce bioenergy can affect food crops, biodiversity, and ecosystem services. Lignocellulosic feedstocks, such as sugarcane second-generation technologies, do not compete with food. [27.3.6, Table 27-6]
Australia and New Zealand	Mandatory renewable energy targets and incentives to increase carbon storage support both increased biofuel production and increased biological carbon sequestration, with impacts on biodiversity depending on implementation. Benefits can include reduced erosion, additional habitat, and enhanced connectivity, with risks or lost opportunities associated with large-scale monocultures especially if replacing more diverse systems. Large-scale land-cover changes can affect catchment yields and regional climate in complex ways. New crops such as oil mallees or other eucalypts may provide multiple benefits, especially in marginal areas, displacing fossil fuels or sequestering carbon, generating income for landholders (essential oils, charcoal, bio-char, biofuels), and providing ecosystem services. [Box 25-10, Table 25-6]



Box TS.1 Figure 1: Results of English literature search using the Scopus bibliographic database from Reed Elsevier Publishers. (a) Annual global output of publications on climate change and related topics: impacts, adaptation, and costs (1970-2010). (b) Country affiliation of authors of climate change publications summed for IPCC regions for three time periods: 1981-1990, 1991-2000, and 2001-2010, with total number during the period 2001-2010. (c) Results of literature searches for climate change publications with individual countries mentioned in publication title, abstract, or key words, summed for all countries by geographic region. [Figure 1-1]



Box TS.3 Figure 1: Evidence and agreement statements and their relationship to confidence. The shading increasing towards the top right corner indicates increasing confidence. Generally, evidence is most robust when there are multiple, consistent independent lines of high-quality evidence. [Figure 1-4]



Box TS.4 Figure 1: Intersecting yet simultaneous and dynamic axes of privilege and marginalization, shaped by people’s multiple identities and embedded in uneven power relations and development pathways. Together, they result in differential vulnerability to the same exposure to climate change and climate change responses. These intersecting dimensions (“intersectionality”) illustrate systemic vulnerability and multidimensional deprivation that determine inequality and adaptive capacity while being transformed as a result of negative climate change impacts and risks as well as consequences of policy responses, often to the detriment of the poor and disadvantaged. [Figure 13-4]

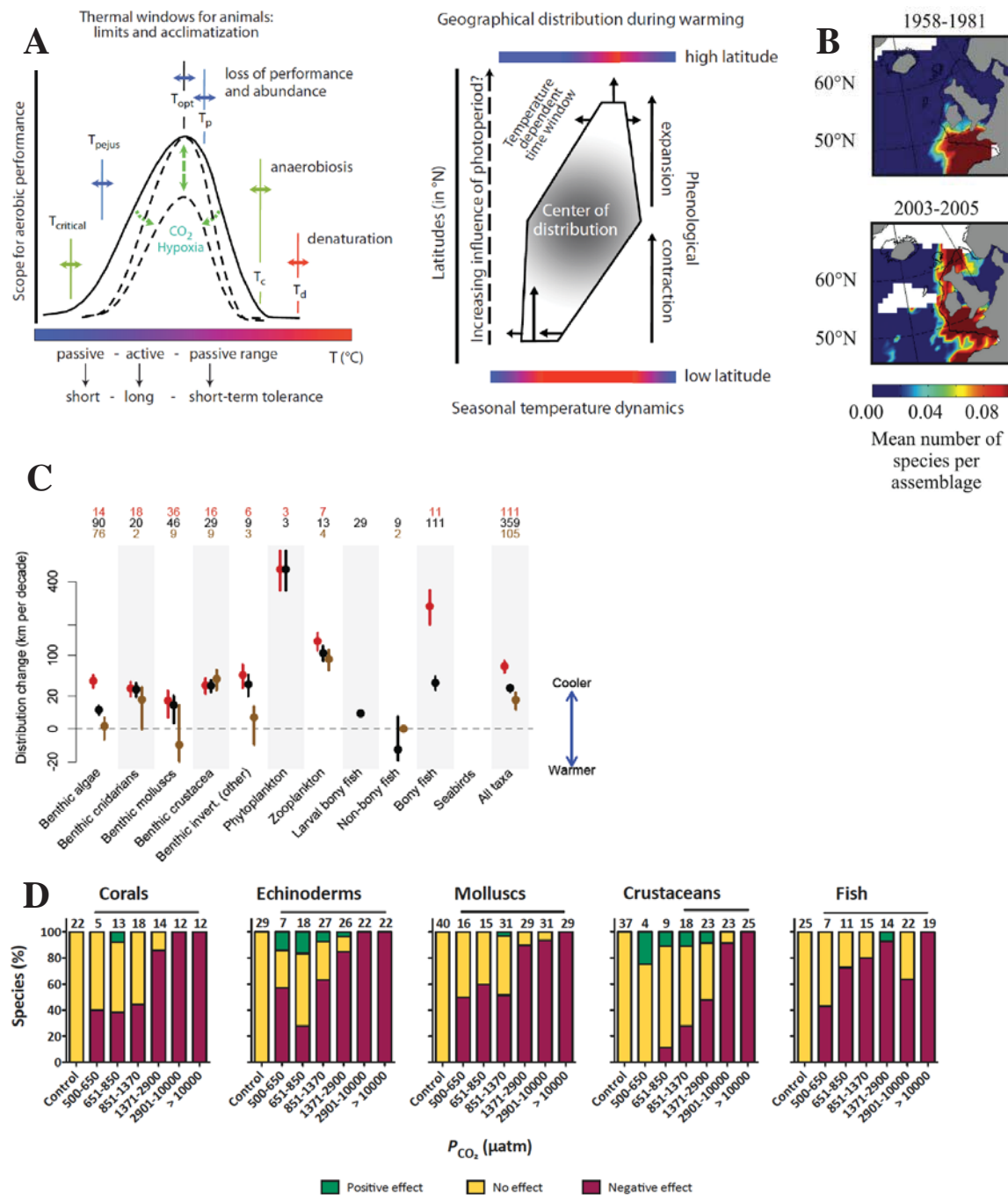


Figure TS.1: Thermal specialization of species, sensitive to ocean acidification and hypoxia (A, left) causes warming induced distribution shifts (A, right). An example (B) is the northward expansion of warm-temperate species in the Northeast Atlantic. Differential distribution change across functional groups (C) will be influenced by species-specific impacts of future ocean acidification across phyla (D). Detailed introduction of each panel follows: A) Mechanisms linking organism to ecosystem response explain the why, how, when, and where of climate sensitivity (blue to red color gradients illustrate transition from cold to warm temperatures). As all biota, animals specialize on limited temperature ranges, within which they grow, behave, reproduce, and defend themselves by immune responses (left). Optimum temperatures (T_{opt}) indicate performance maxima, pejus temperatures (T_p) the limits to long-term tolerance, critical temperatures (T_c) the transition to anaerobic metabolism, and denaturation temperatures (T_d) the onset of cell damage. These thresholds can shift by acclimatization (horizontal arrows). Under elevated CO₂ levels and in hypoxic waters

performance levels can decrease and windows of performance be narrowed (dashed green arrows pointing to dashed black curves). Shifts in biogeography result during climate warming (right). The polygon delineates the range in space and time, the level of grey denotes abundance. Species display maximum productivity in southern spring, wide seasonal coverage in the center, and a later productivity maximum in the North. The impact of photoperiod increases with latitude (dashed arrow). During warming, the southern temperature and time window contracts while the northern one dilates (directions and shifts indicated by arrows). Control by water column characteristics or photoperiod may overrule temperature control in some organisms (e.g., diatoms), causing contraction of spatial distribution in the north. B) Long-term changes in the mean number of warm-temperate pseudo-oceanic species in the Northeast Atlantic from 1958 to 2005. C) Rates of change in distribution (km decade^{-1}) for marine taxonomic groups, measured at the leading edges (red), and trailing edges (brown). Average distribution shifts calculated using all data, regardless of range location, are in black. Distribution rates have been square-root transformed; standard errors may be asymmetric as a result. Positive distribution changes are consistent with warming (into previously cooler waters, generally poleward). Means \pm standard error are shown, with number of observations and significance (* $p < 0.1$, ** $p < 0.05$, *** $p < 0.01$). D) % fraction of studied scleractinian coral, echinoderm, molluscan, crustacean, and fish species affected negatively, positively, or not at all by various levels of ambient CO_2 . Effects considered include those on life stages and processes reflecting physiological performance (O_2 consumption, aerobic scope, behaviors, scope for behaviors, calcification, growth, immune response, acid-base balance, gene expression, fertilization, sperm motility, developmental time, production of viable offspring, morphology). Horizontal bars above columns represent frequency distributions significantly different from controls. [Figures 6-7, 6-10, 6-11, and 30-11]

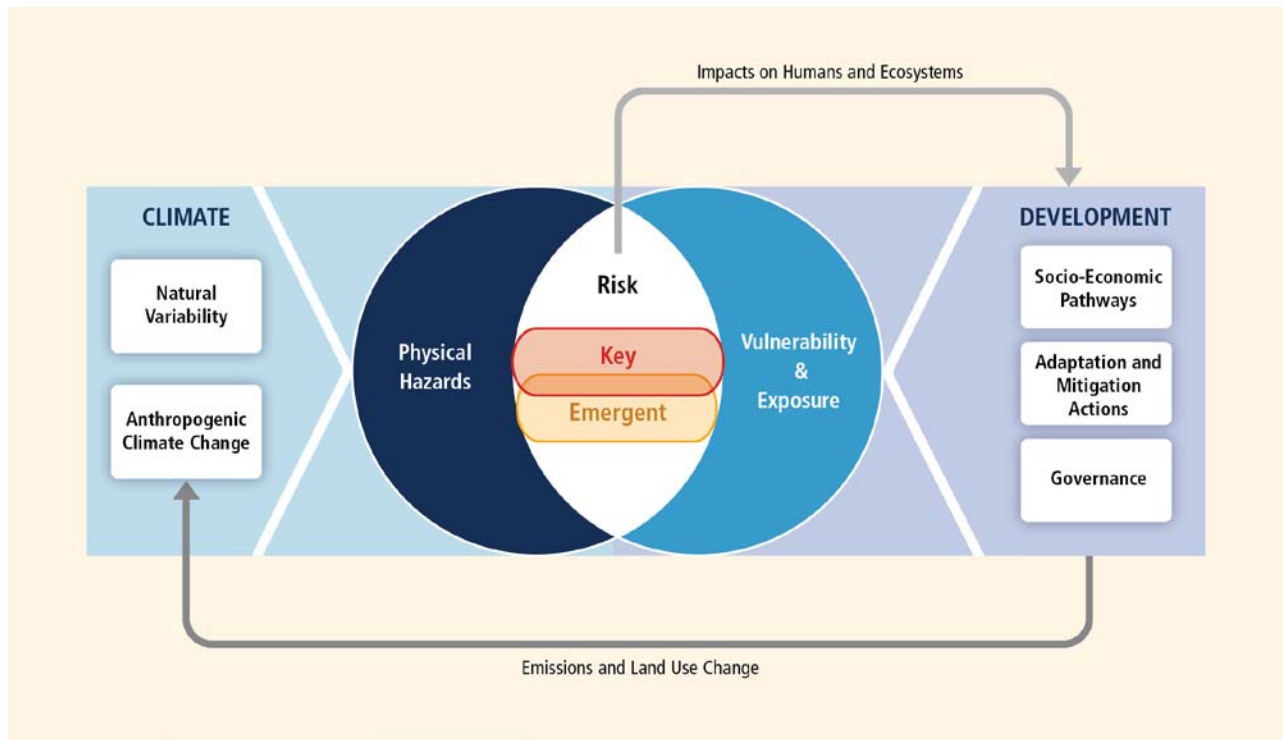


Figure TS.2: Schematic of the interaction among the physical climate system, exposure, and vulnerability producing risk. Risks are a product of a complex interaction between physical hazards associated with climate change and climate variability on the one hand, and the vulnerability of a society or a social-ecological system and its exposure to climate-related hazards on the other. The definition and use of “key” and “emergent” are indicated in Section C.ii. Vulnerability and exposure are, as the figure shows, largely the result of socio-economic development pathways and societal conditions. Changes in both the climate system (left side) and development processes (right side) are key drivers of the different core components (vulnerability, exposure, and physical hazards) that constitute risk. [19.1, Figure 19-1]

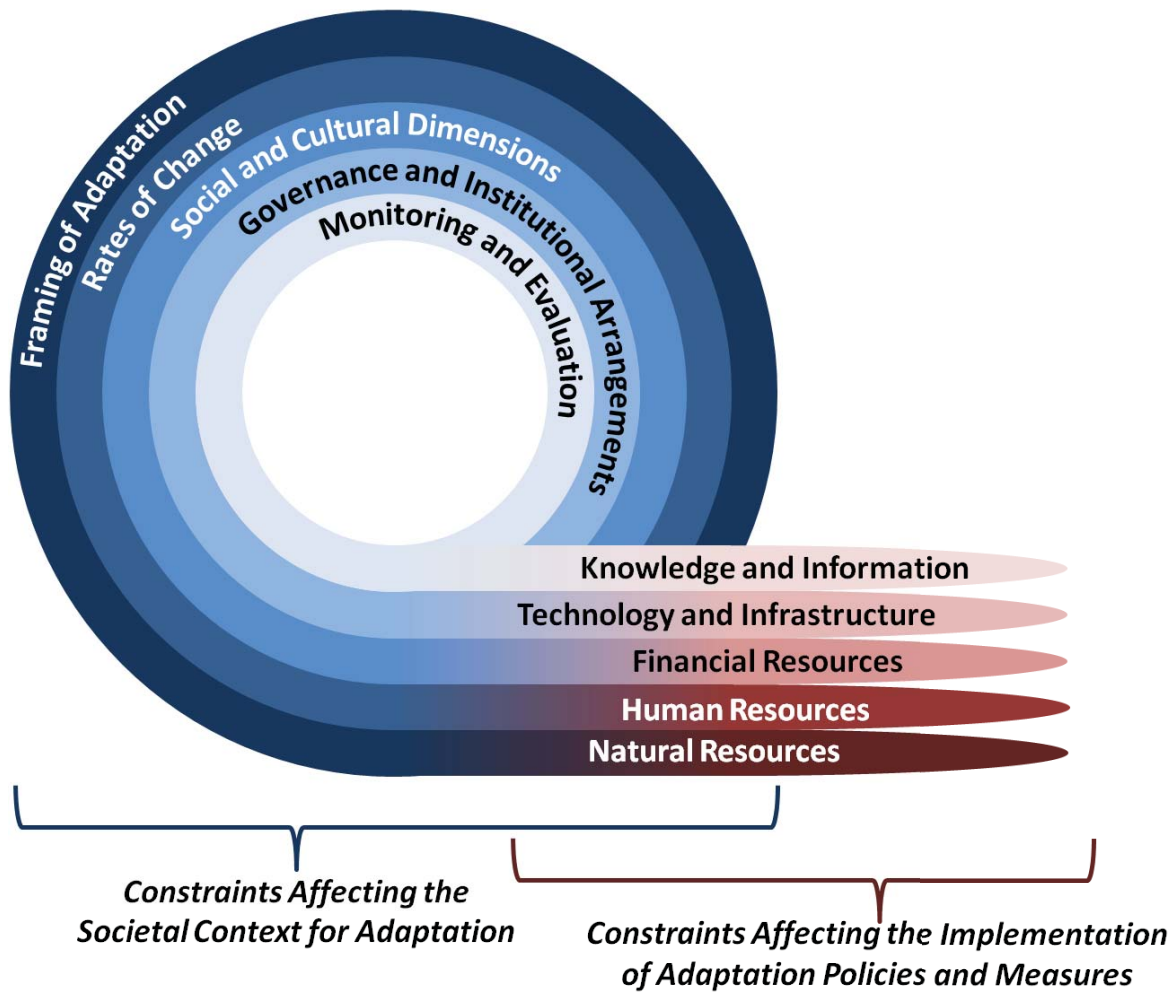


Figure TS.3: Key adaptation constraints assessed, categorized into two groups. One group reflects constantly evolving biophysical and socio-economic processes that influence the societal context for adaptation. These processes subsequently influence the second group of constraints affecting the implementation of specific adaptation policies and measures that could be deployed to achieve a particular objective. [Figure 16-2]

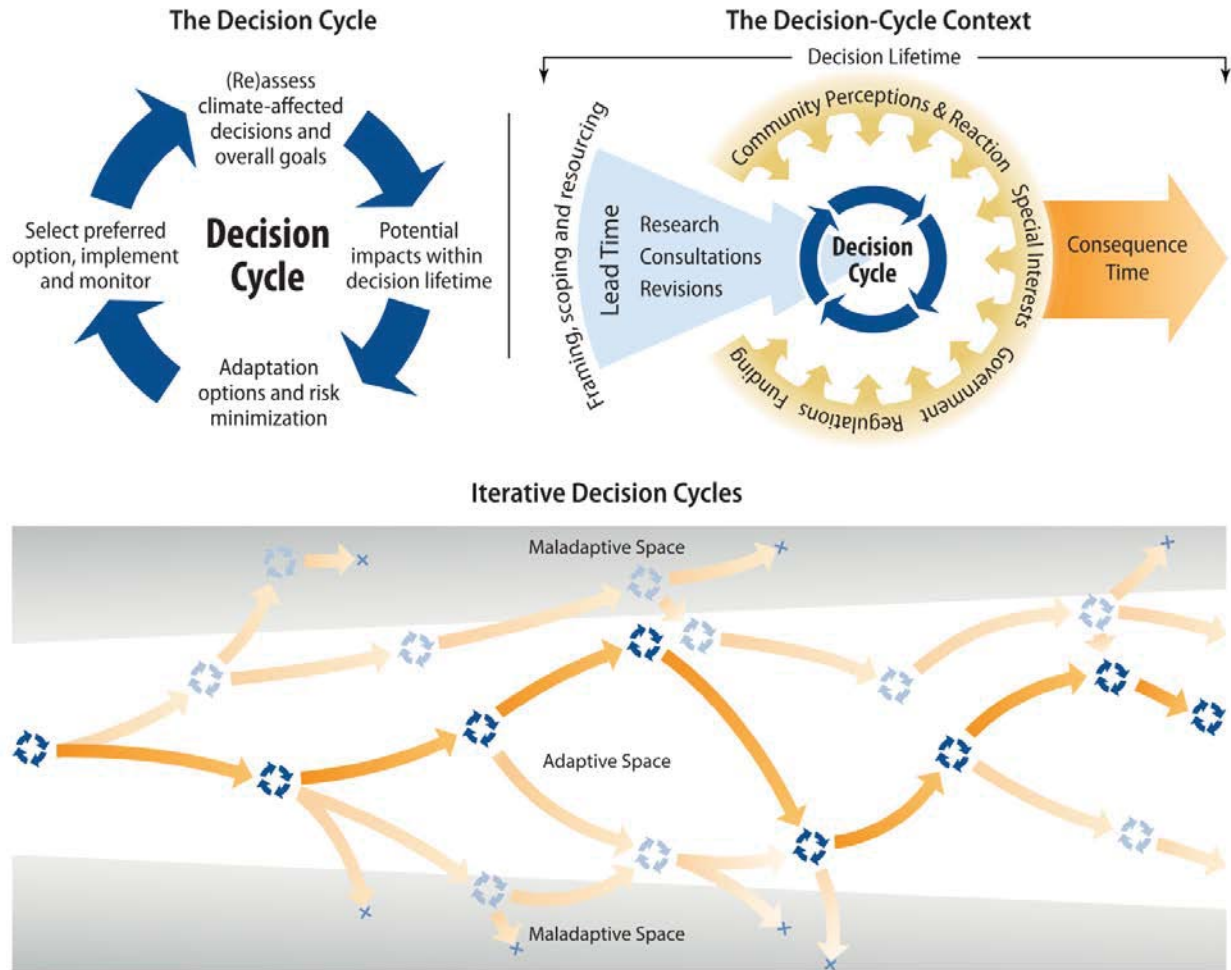


Figure TS.4: Schematic illustration of adaptation as an iterative risk management process. Each individual adaptation decision comprises well known aspects of risk assessment and management (top left panel). Each such decision occurs within and exerts its own sphere of influence, determined by the lead and consequence time of the decision, and the broader regulatory and societal influences on the decision (top right panel). A sequence of adaptation decisions creates an adaptation pathway (bottom panel). There is no single correct adaptation pathway, although some decisions, and sequences of decisions, are more likely to result in long-term maladaptive outcomes than others, but the judgment of outcomes depends strongly on societal values, expectations, and goals. [Figure 25-6]

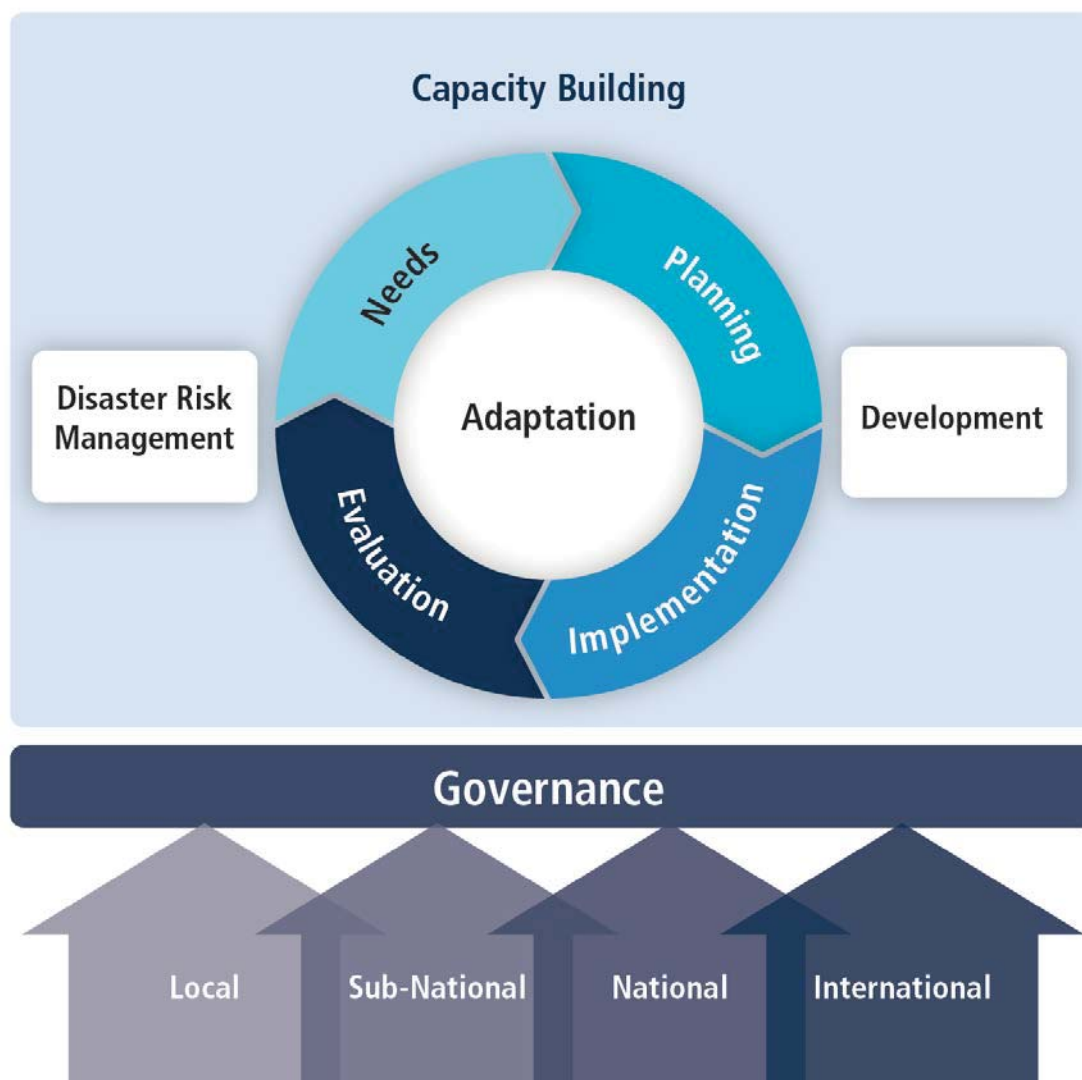


Figure TS.5: Four main phases of adaptation planning and implementation: needs, planning, implementation, and evaluation. This is a cyclic, iterative process. Building capacity to respond to change, whether expected or unexpected, creates resilience in societies to cope in the face of uncertainties in climate change projections. Efforts in adaptation can be linked with development or disaster risk management. Adaptation governance underlies capacity, and governance takes place at multiple scales: international, national, sub-national, and local. [Figure 15-1]

The Three Spheres of Transformation

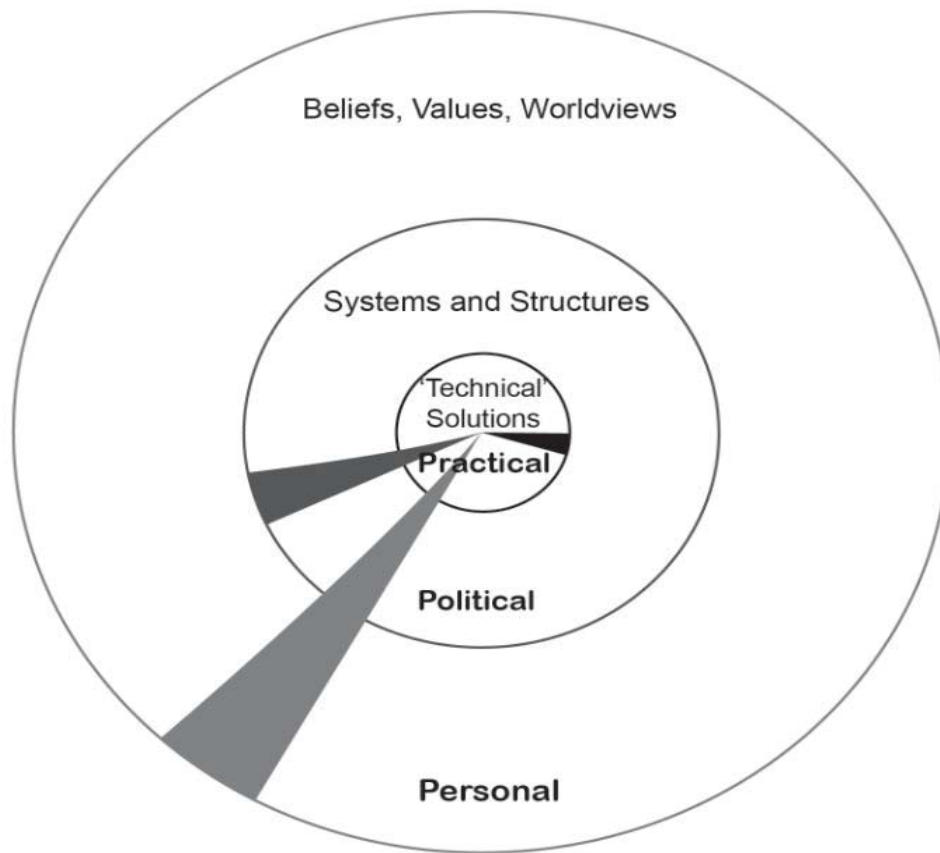
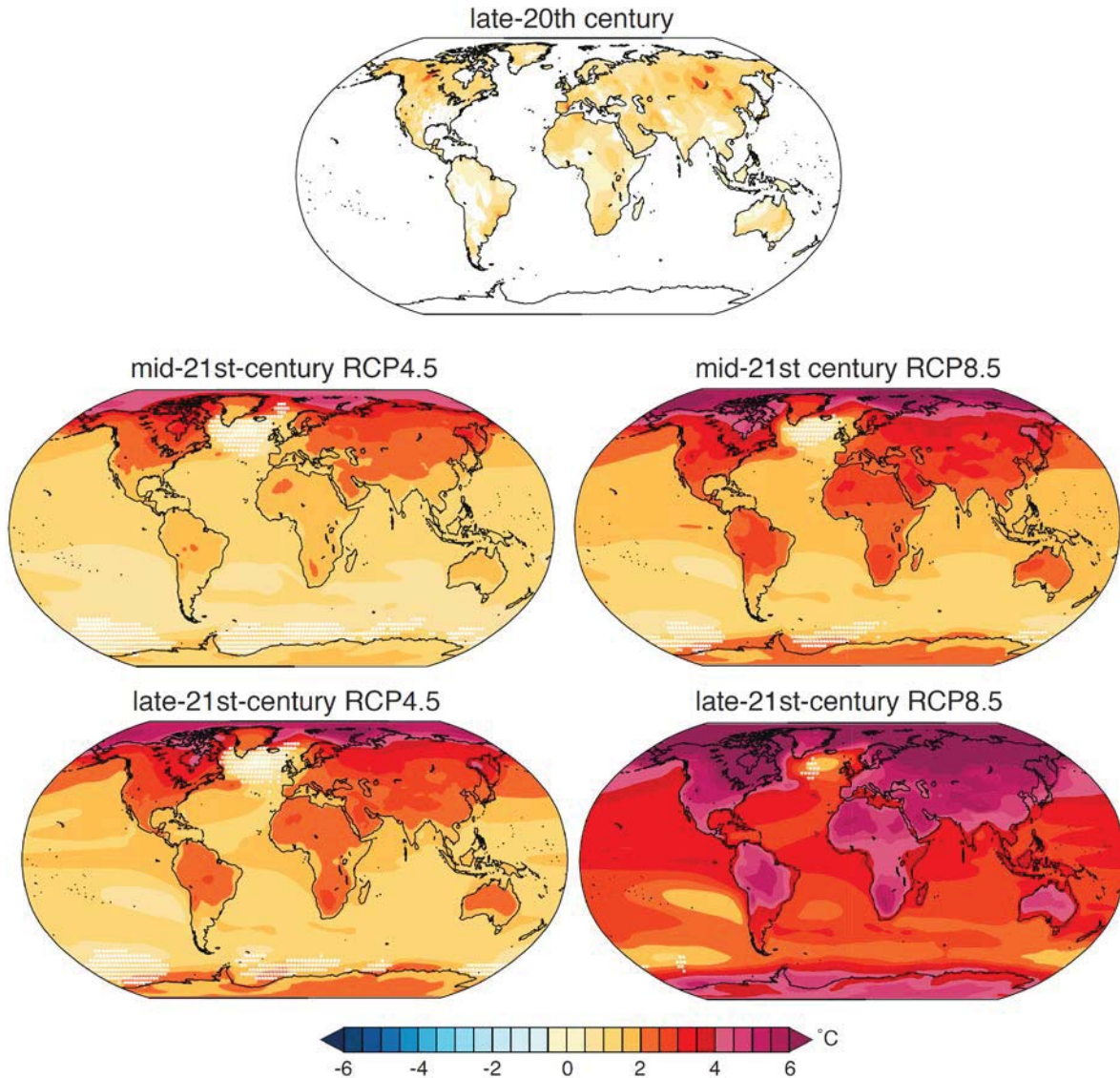
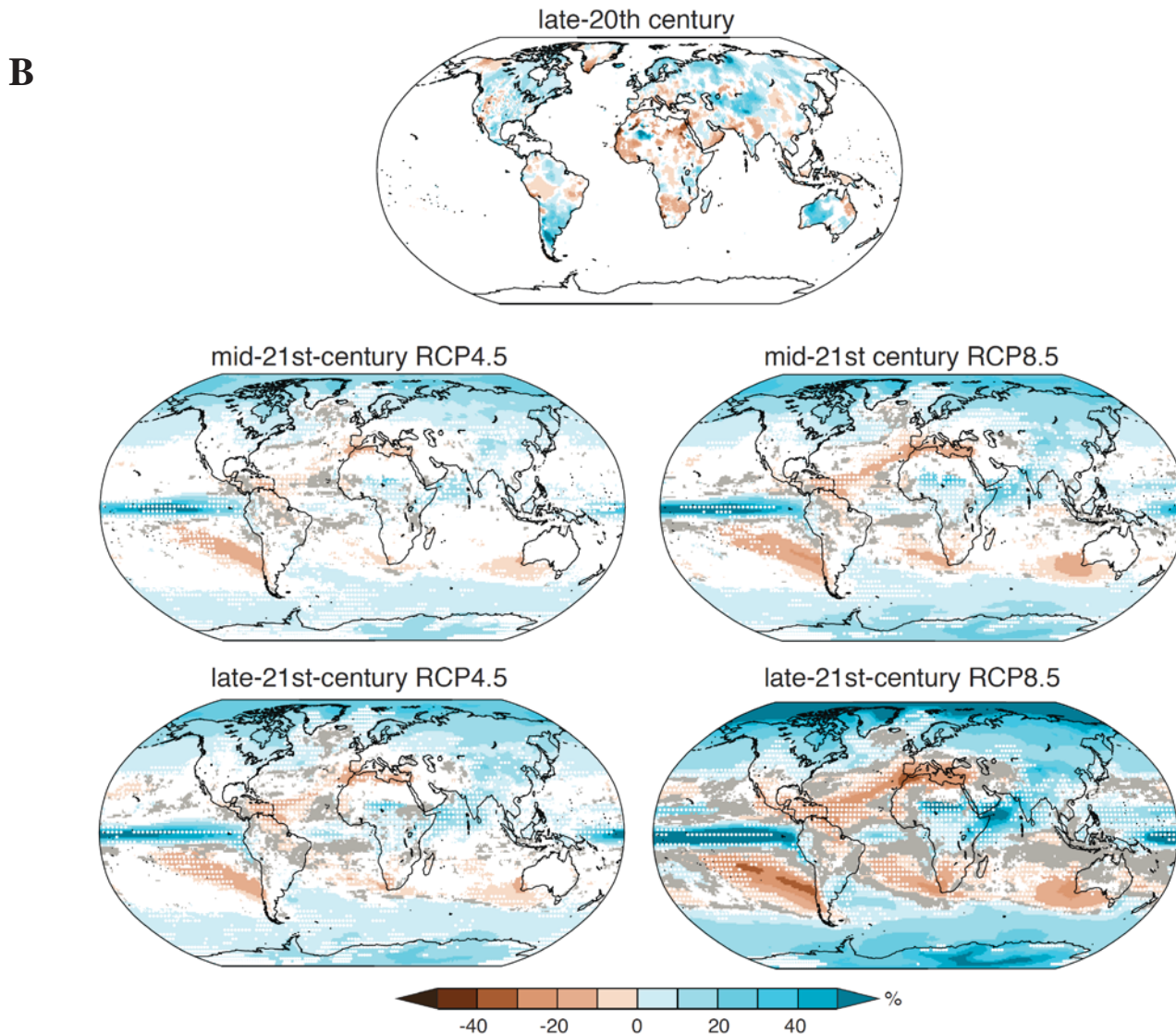


Figure TS.6: The practical, political, and personal spheres of transformation. [20.5.2, Figure 20-2]

A



Box TS.5 Figure 1: Change in annual average temperature (A) and precipitation (B). For observations (top map, A and B; CRU), differences are shown over land between the 1986-2005 and 1906-1925 periods, with white indicating areas where the difference between the 1986-2005 and 1906-1925 periods is less than twice the standard deviation of the 20 20-year periods beginning in the years 1906 through 1925. For projections (bottom four maps, A and B; CMIP5), four classes of results are displayed. (1) White indicates areas where for >66% of models the annual average change is less than twice the baseline standard deviation of the respective model’s 20 20-year periods ending in years 1986 through 2005. Thus in these regions, more than 2/3 of models show no significant change, using this measure of significance, in the annual average, although this does not imply no significant change at seasonal or shorter time-scales such as months to days. (2) Gray indicates areas where >66% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation, but <66% of models agree on the sign of change. In these regions, more than 2/3 of models show a significant change in annual average, but less than 2/3 agree on whether it will increase or decrease. (3) Colors with circles indicate the change averaged over all models where >66% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation and >66% of models agree on whether the annual average will increase or decrease. In these regions, more than 2/3 of models show a significant change in annual average and more than 2/3 (but less than 90%) agree on whether it will increase or decrease. (4) Colors without circles indicate areas where >90% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation and >90% of models agree on whether the annual average will increase or decrease. For models that have provided multiple realizations for the climate of the recent past and the future, results from each realization were first averaged to create the baseline-period and future-period mean and standard deviation for each model, from which the multi-model mean and the individual model signal-to-noise ratios were calculated. The baseline period is 1986-2005. The late-21st century period is 2081-2100. The mid-21st century period is 2046-2065. See also Annex I of WGI AR5. [Box CC-RC]



Box TS.5 Figure 1: Change in annual average temperature (A) and precipitation (B). For observations (top map, A and B; CRU), differences are shown over land between the 1986-2005 and 1906-1925 periods, with white indicating areas where the difference between the 1986-2005 and 1906-1925 periods is less than twice the standard deviation of the 20 20-year periods beginning in the years 1906 through 1925. For projections (bottom four maps, A and B; CMIP5), four classes of results are displayed. (1) White indicates areas where for >66% of models the annual average change is less than twice the baseline standard deviation of the respective model's 20 20-year periods ending in years 1986 through 2005. Thus in these regions, more than 2/3 of models show no significant change, using this measure of significance, in the annual average, although this does not imply no significant change at seasonal or shorter time-scales such as months to days. (2) Gray indicates areas where >66% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation, but <66% of models agree on the sign of change. In these regions, more than 2/3 of models show a significant change in annual average, but less than 2/3 agree on whether it will increase or decrease. (3) Colors with circles indicate the change averaged over all models where >66% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation and >66% of models agree on whether the annual average will increase or decrease. In these regions, more than 2/3 of models show a significant change in annual average and more than 2/3 (but less than 90%) agree on whether it will increase or decrease. (4) Colors without circles indicate areas where >90% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation and >90% of models agree on whether the annual average will increase or decrease. For models that have provided multiple realizations for the climate of the recent past and the future, results from each realization were first averaged to create the baseline-period and future-period mean and standard deviation for each model, from which the multi-model mean and the individual model signal-to-noise ratios were calculated. The baseline period is 1986-2005. The late-21st century period is 2081-2100. The mid-21st century period is 2046-2065. See also Annex I of WGI AR5. [Box CC-RC]

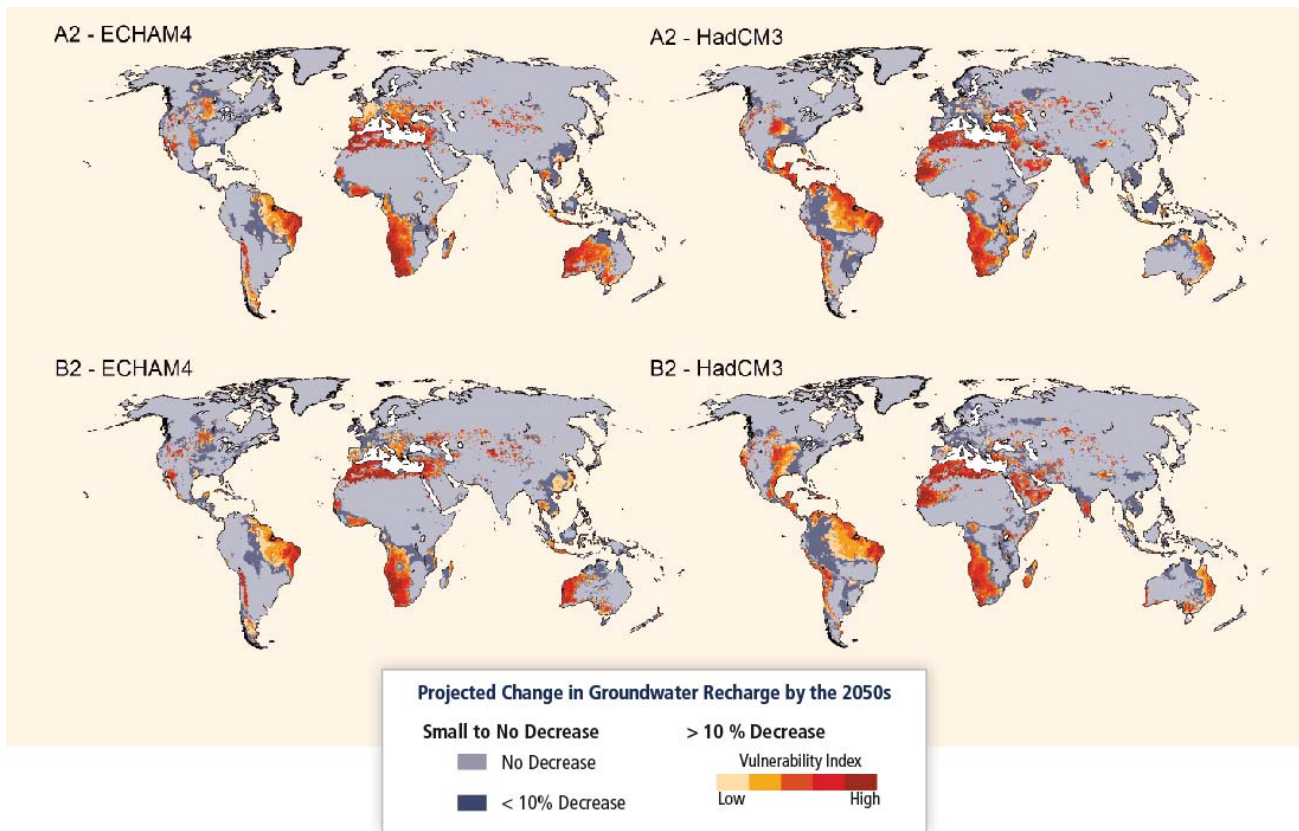


Figure TS.7: Human vulnerability to climate-change-induced decreases of renewable groundwater resources by the 2050s for lower (B2) and higher (A2) emissions pathways and two global climate models. The higher the vulnerability index (percent decrease of groundwater recharge multiplied by a sensitivity index), the higher the vulnerability. The index is computed for areas where groundwater recharge is projected to decrease by at least 10%, as compared to the reference period 1961-90. [Figure 3-9]

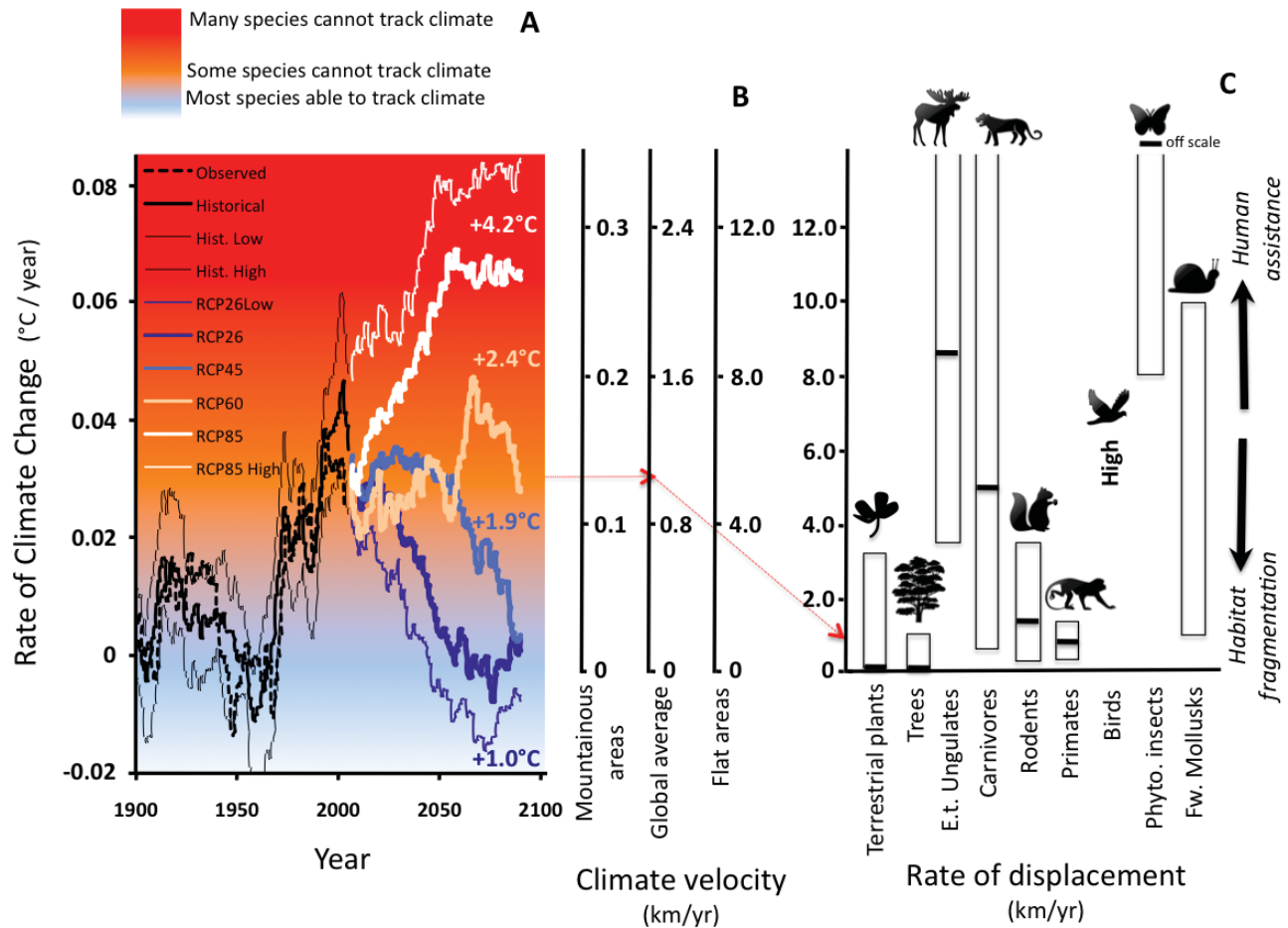


Figure TS.8: Rate of climate change (A), corresponding climate velocities (B), and rates of displacement of several terrestrial and freshwater species groups in the absence of human intervention (C). The thin dotted red arrows give an example of interpretation. Rates of climate change of 0.03 °C/yr correspond to ca. 1.1 km/yr global average climate velocity. When compared to rates of displacement, this would exceed rates for most plants, many primates, and some rodents. (A) Observed rates of climate change for global land areas are derived from CRUTEM4 climate data reanalysis; all other rates are calculated based on the average of the CMIP5 climate model ensembles for the historical period and for the future based on the four RCP emissions scenarios. The lower bound (17% of model projections are outside this bound) is given for the lowest emissions scenario and the upper bound for the highest emissions scenario. Data were smoothed using a 20-year sliding window, and rates are based on means of between 17 and 30 models using one member per model. Global average temperatures at the end of the 21st century are given for each RCP scenario. Colors in the background synthesize the ability of species to track climate through displacement. (B) Estimates of climate velocity were semi-quantitatively synthesized from seven studies using a diversity of analytical approaches and spatial resolutions. The three axes represent estimated climate velocities for mountainous areas (left), for global land area (center), and for regions that are flat or have high rates of climate change (right). (C) Rates of displacement for terrestrial plants, trees, mammals, birds, phytophagous insects, and freshwater mollusks. Each box represents ~95% of the estimates, and the bar is a qualitative estimate of the median. [Figure 4-6]

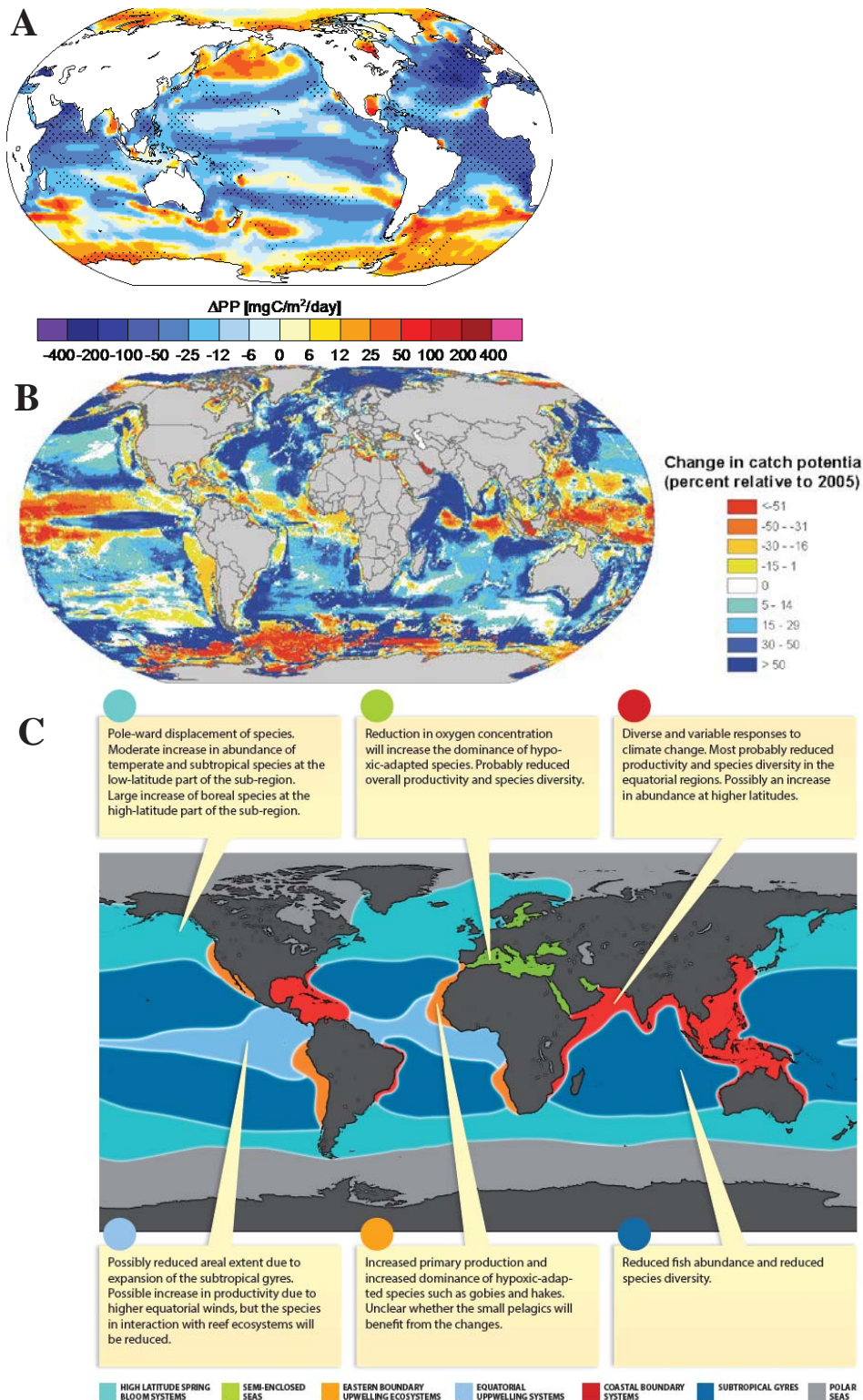


Figure TS.9: A) Multi-model mean changes of projected vertically-integrated net primary production (small and large phytoplankton). To indicate consistency in the sign of change, regions are stippled where all models (four in total) agree on the sign of change. Changes are annual means under the SRES A2 scenario (between RCP 6.0 and 8.5) for the period 2080 to 2099 relative to 1870 to 1889. B) A projection of maximum fisheries catch potential of 1000 species of exploited fishes and invertebrates from 2000 to 2050 under the SRES A1B scenario. C) Example of changes occurring within fisheries across the ocean. [Figures 6-14, 6-15, and 30-15]

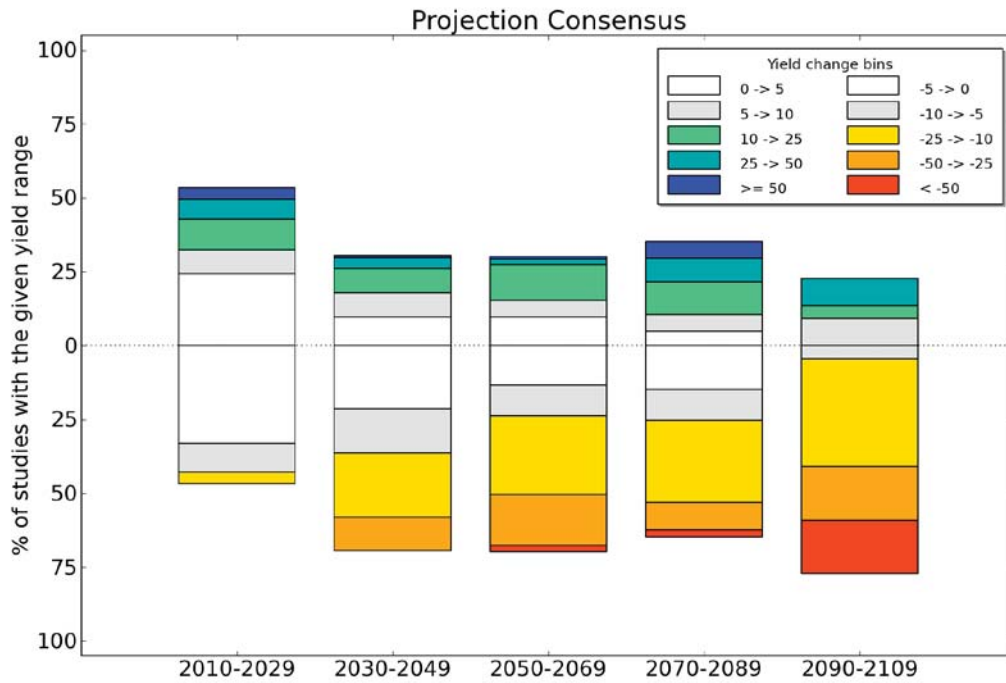


Figure TS.10: Projected changes in crop yield as a function of time. The y-axis indicates degree of consensus and the colors denote percentage change in crop yield. Data are plotted according to the 20-year period in which the center point of the projection period falls. [Figure 7-6]

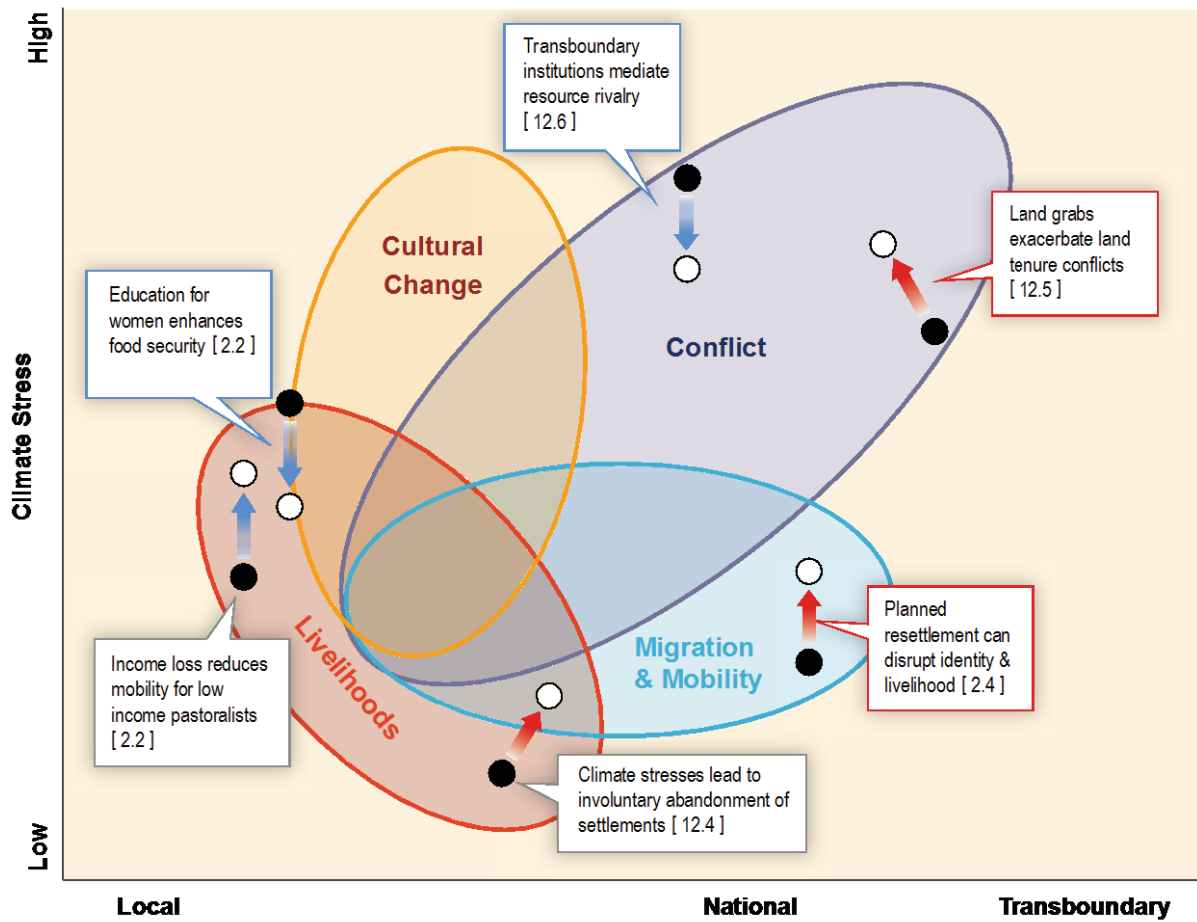


Figure TS.11: Synthesis of evidence on the impacts of climate change on elements of human security and the interactions between elements. Examples of positive and negative changes in security associated with interventions indicated by arrows. [Figure 12-3]

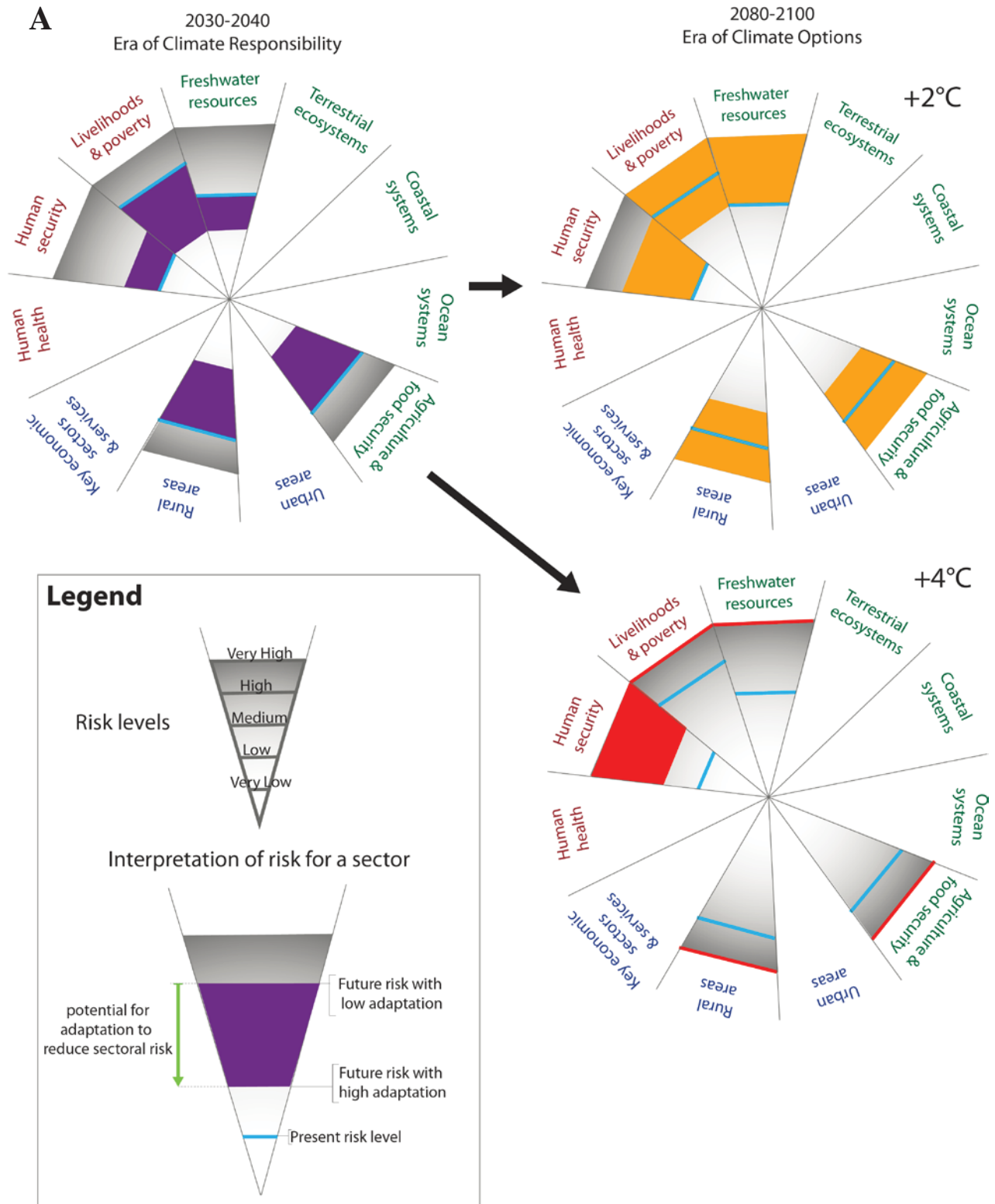


Figure TS.12: Estimated risk from climate change to selected sectors and systems in Africa (A), Europe (B), and North America (C), for different time frames (2030-2040 and 2080-2100), under two levels of global average warming above preindustrial (2°C and 4°C) and different assumptions about adaptation to manage these risks. Levels of risk and of adaptation are differentiated by colored shading, ranging from high adaptation to low adaptation. Estimated risks rely on expert judgments. The risk categories reflect the overall structure of Part A of the WGII AR5. [Figures 22-7 and 26-6]

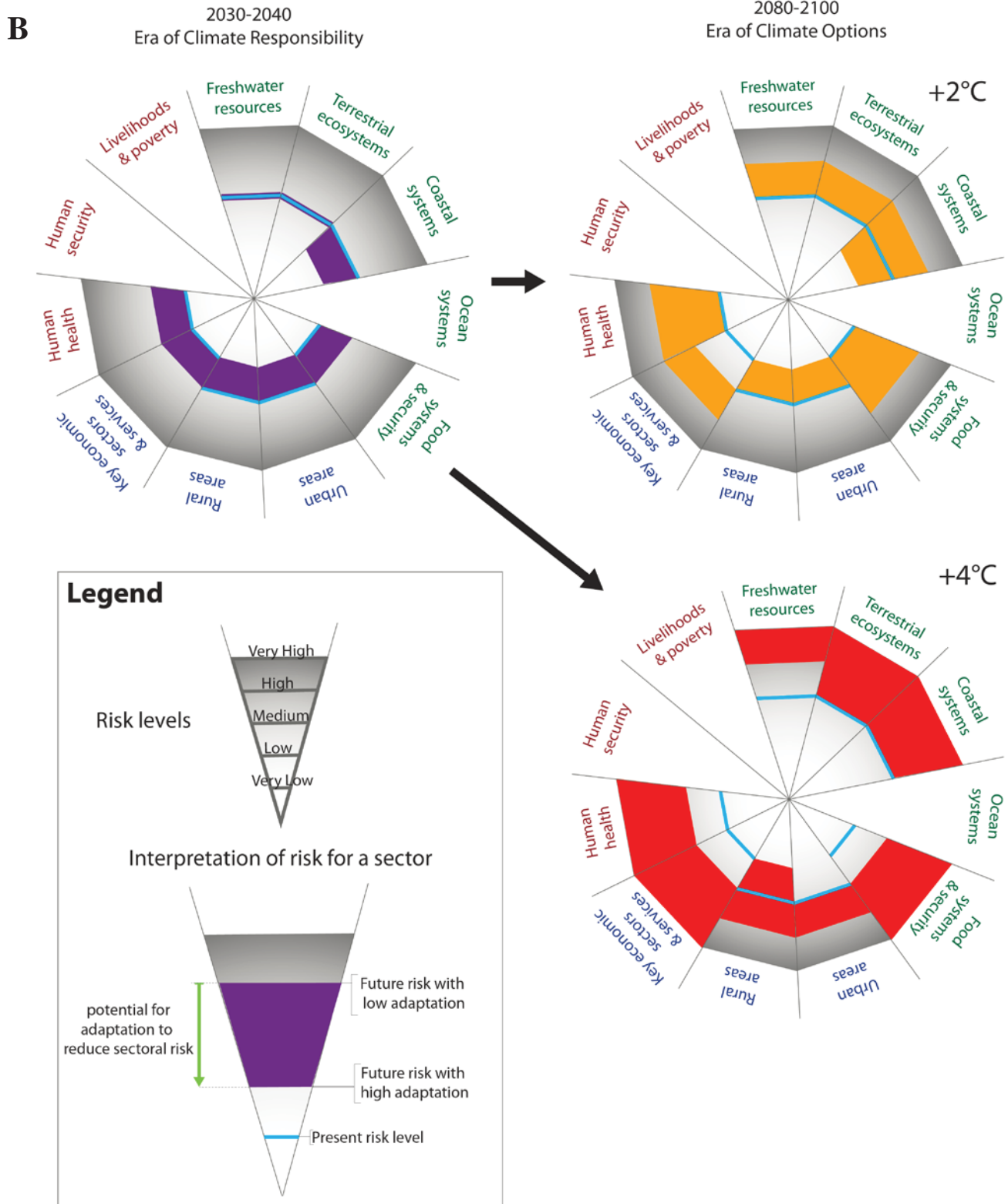


Figure TS.12: Estimated risk from climate change to selected sectors and systems in Africa (A), Europe (B), and North America (C), for different time frames (2030-2040 and 2080-2100), under two levels of global average warming above preindustrial (2°C and 4°C) and different assumptions about adaptation to manage these risks. Levels of risk and of adaptation are differentiated by colored shading, ranging from high adaptation to low adaptation. Estimated risks rely on expert judgments. The risk categories reflect the overall structure of Part A of the WGII AR5. [Figures 22-7 and 26-6]

C

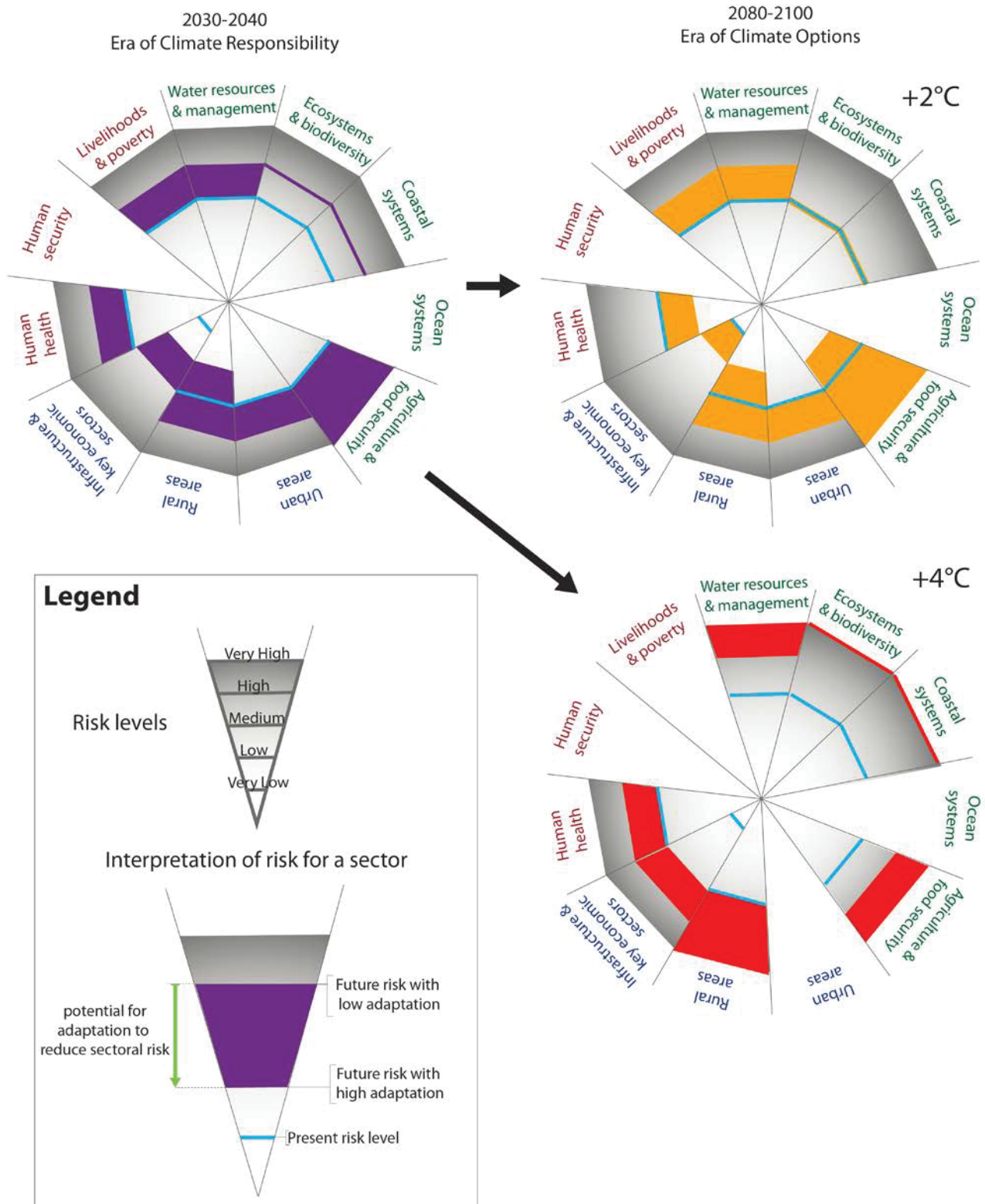


Figure TS.12: Estimated risk from climate change to selected sectors and systems in Africa (A), Europe (B), and North America (C), for different time frames (2030-2040 and 2080-2100), under two levels of global average warming above preindustrial (2°C and 4°C) and different assumptions about adaptation to manage these risks. Levels of risk and of adaptation are differentiated by colored shading, ranging from high adaptation to low adaptation. Estimated risks rely on expert judgments. The risk categories reflect the overall structure of Part A of the WGII AR5. [Figures 22-7 and 26-6]

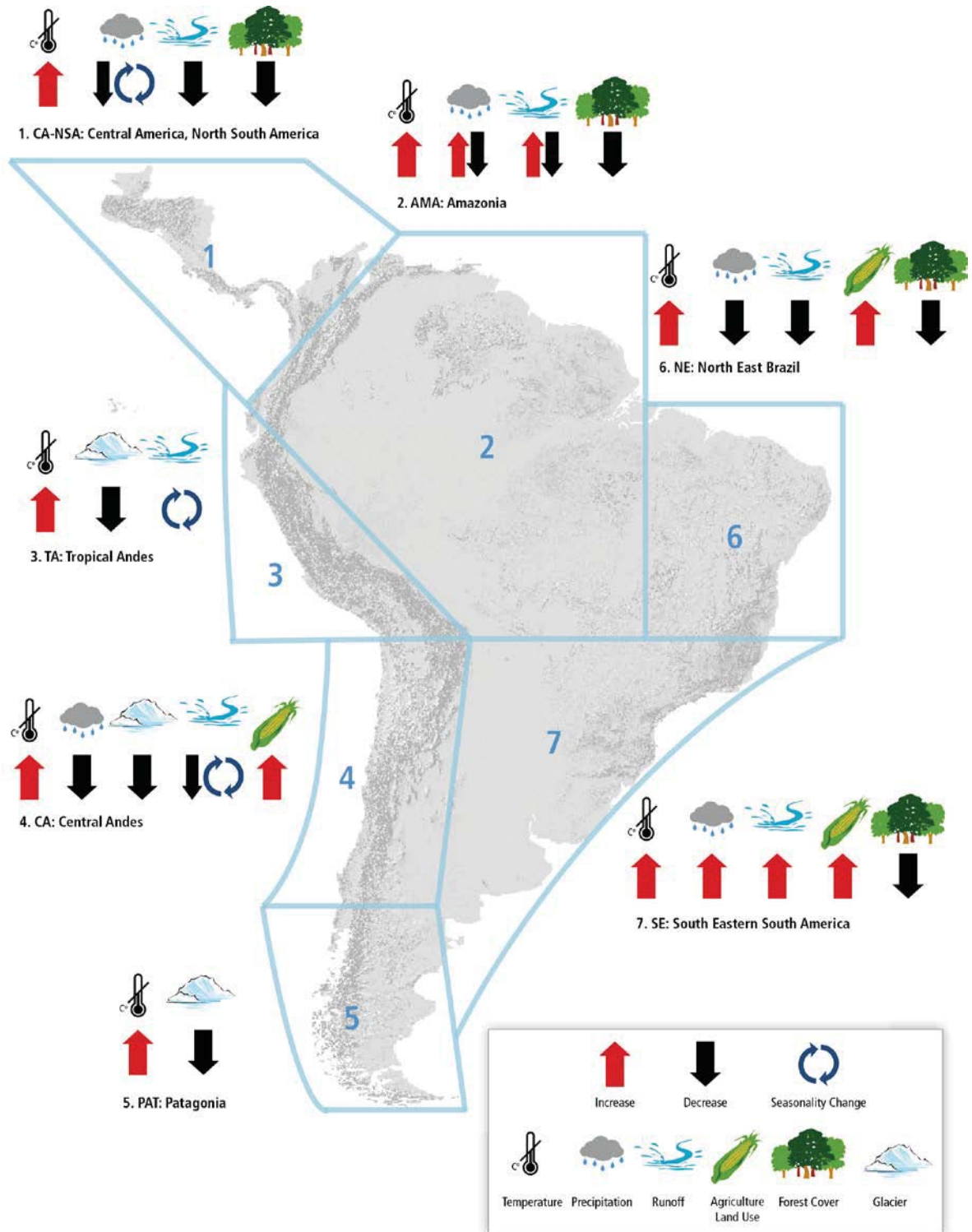


Figure TS.13: Summary of observed changes in climate and other environmental factors in representative regions of Central and South America. The boundaries of the regions in the map are conceptual (not precise geographic nor political) and follow those developed in SREX Figure 3-1. [Figure 27-7]

A. KEY RISKS and VULNERABILITIES

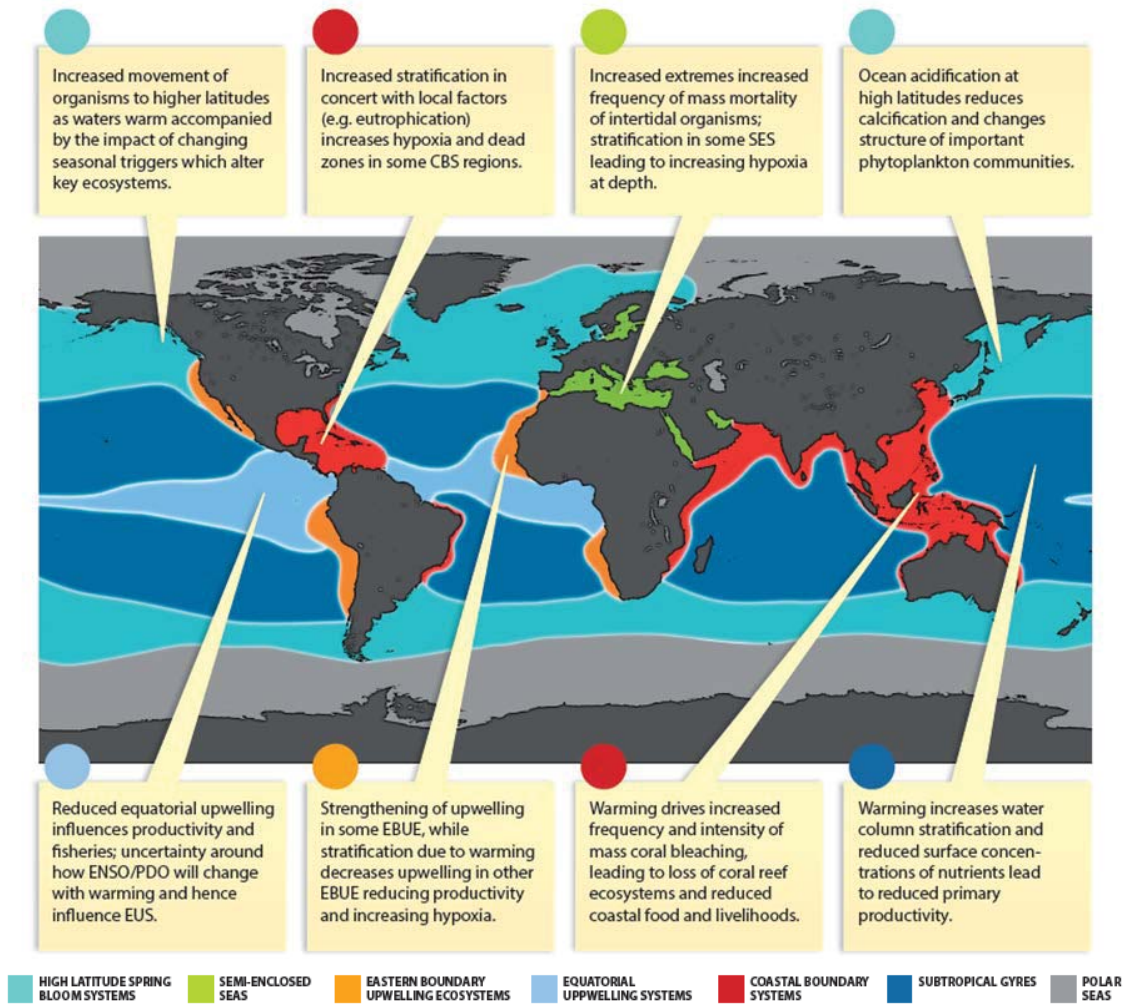


Figure TS.14: Summary of key risks and vulnerabilities associated with climate change on the world’s ocean regions. [Figure 30-15]

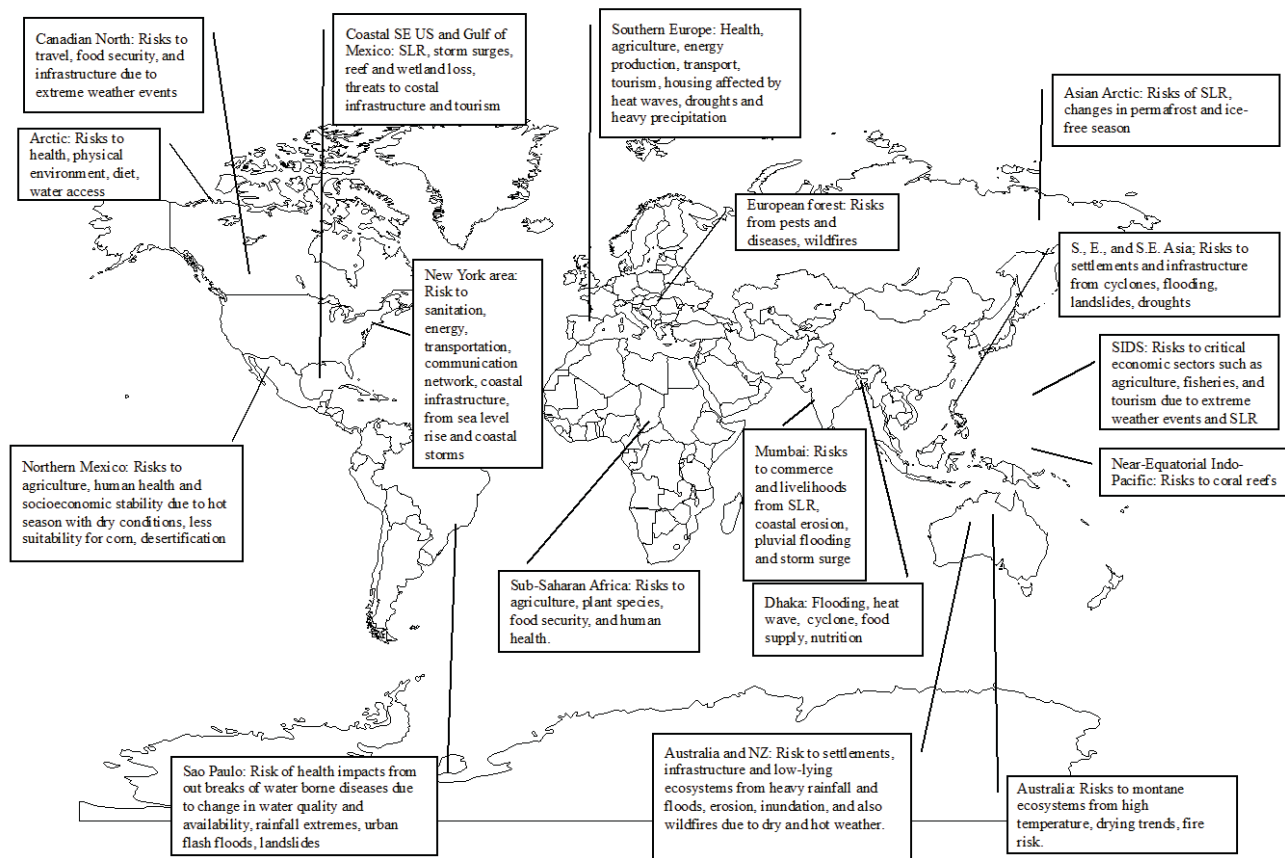
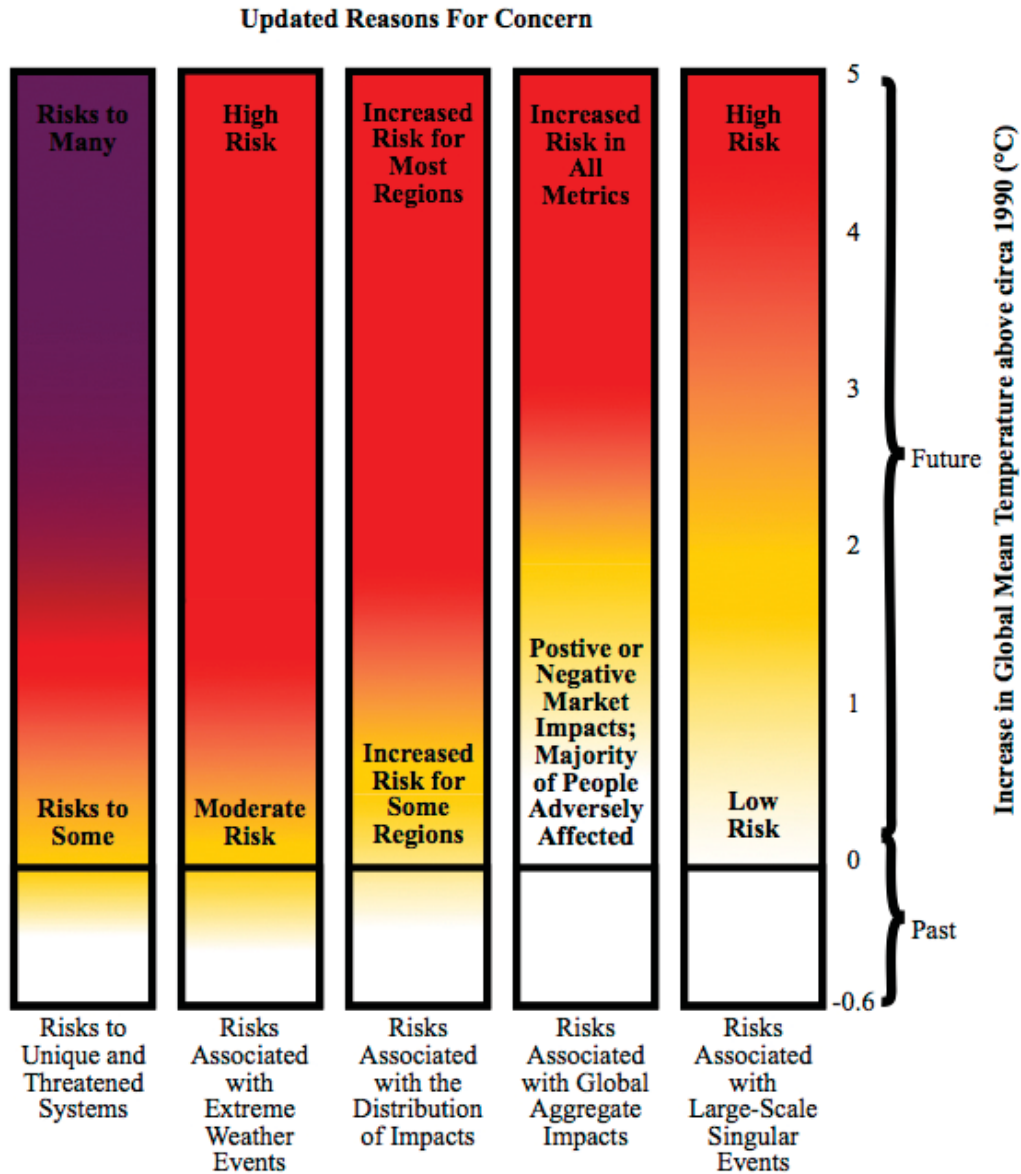
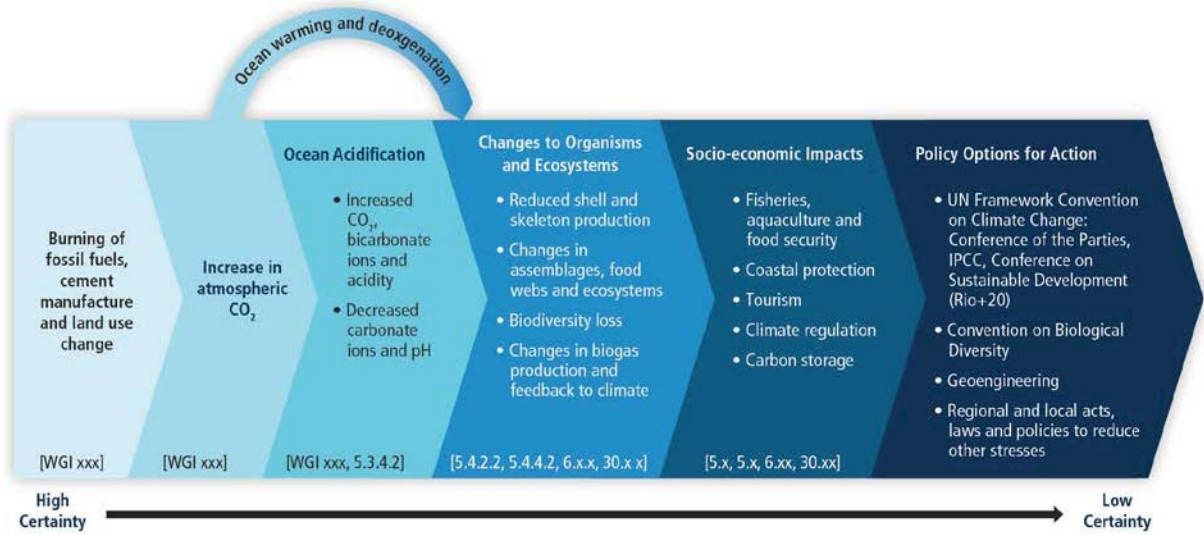


Figure TS.15: Some salient examples of multi-impacts hotspots identified in this assessment. [Figure 19-2]

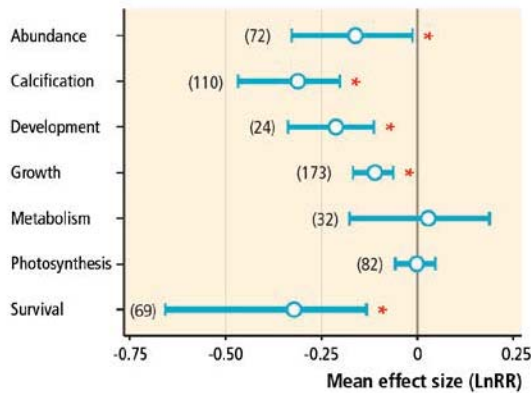


Box TS.7 Figure 1: The dependence of risk associated with reasons for concern (RFCs) on the level of climate change, updated based on expert judgment in this assessment. The color scheme indicates the additional risk due to climate change (with white to purple indicating the lowest to highest level of risk, respectively). Purple color, introduced here for the first time, reflects the assessment that unique human and natural systems tend to have very limited adaptive capacity. [Figure 19-5]

A.



B.



Box TS.9 Figure 1: A) Overview of the chemical, biological, and socio-economic impacts of ocean acidification and of policy options. B) Effect of near future acidification on major response variables estimated using weighted random effects meta-analyses, with the exception of survival, which is not weighted. The effect size indicates which process is most uniformly affected by ocean acidification but large variability exists between species. Significance is determined when the 95% bootstrapped confidence interval does not cross zero. The number of experiments used in the analyses is shown in parentheses. * denotes a significant effect. [Box CC-OA]

Socio-ecological boundaries and opportunity space

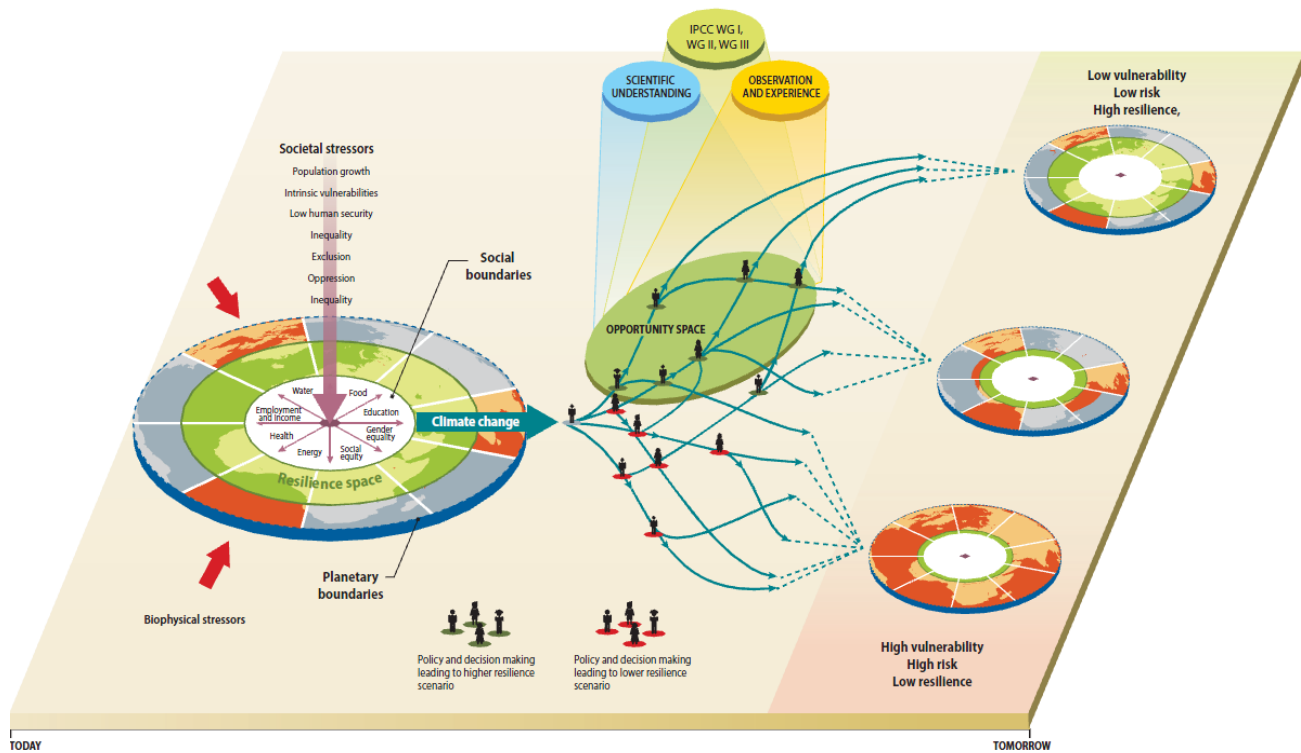
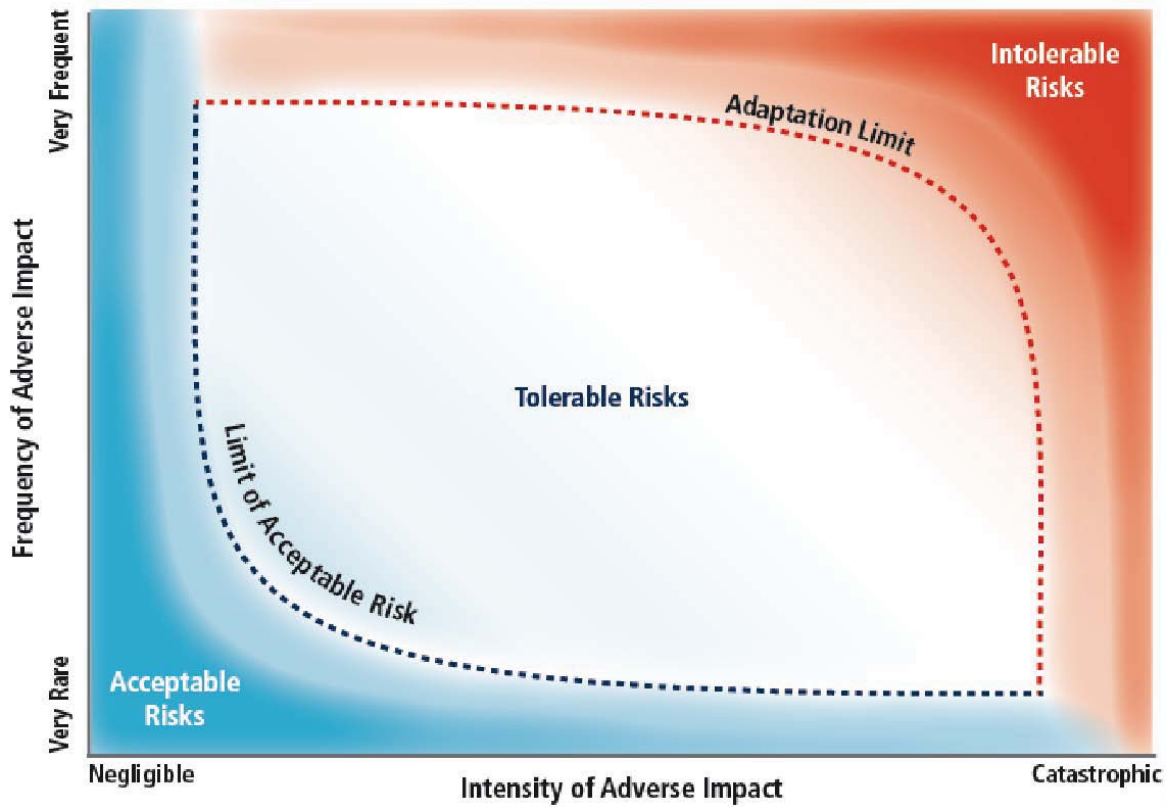


Figure TS.16: Conceptual framework for assessing interactions between biophysical and societal stressors that impact the resilience of natural and human systems today and in the future. Actions, including climate change adaptation and mitigation, taken in the opportunity space lead to a diverse range of pathways and outcomes—toward a future of high risk, high vulnerability, and low resilience space or toward a future of low risk, low vulnerability, and high resilience space. [Figure 1-7]



Box TS.10 Figure 1: Conceptual model of the determinants of acceptable, tolerable, and intolerable risks and their implications for limits to adaptation. [16.2, Figure 16-1]

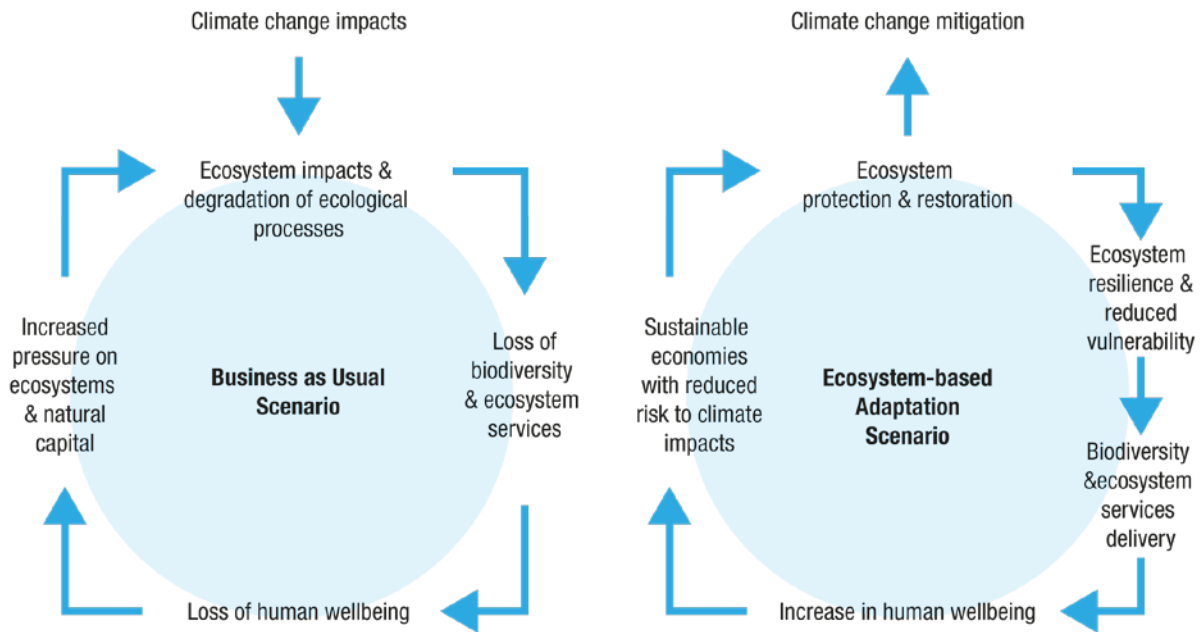


Figure EA-1: Adapted from Munang *et al.* (2013). Ecosystem based adaptation approaches to adaptation can utilize the capacity of nature to buffer human systems from the adverse impacts of climate change through sustainable delivery of ecosystems services. A) Business as Usual Scenario in which climate impacts degrade ecosystems, ecosystem service delivery and human well-being B) Ecosystem-based Adaptation Scenario which utilizes natural capital and ecosystem services to reduce climate-related risks to human communities.

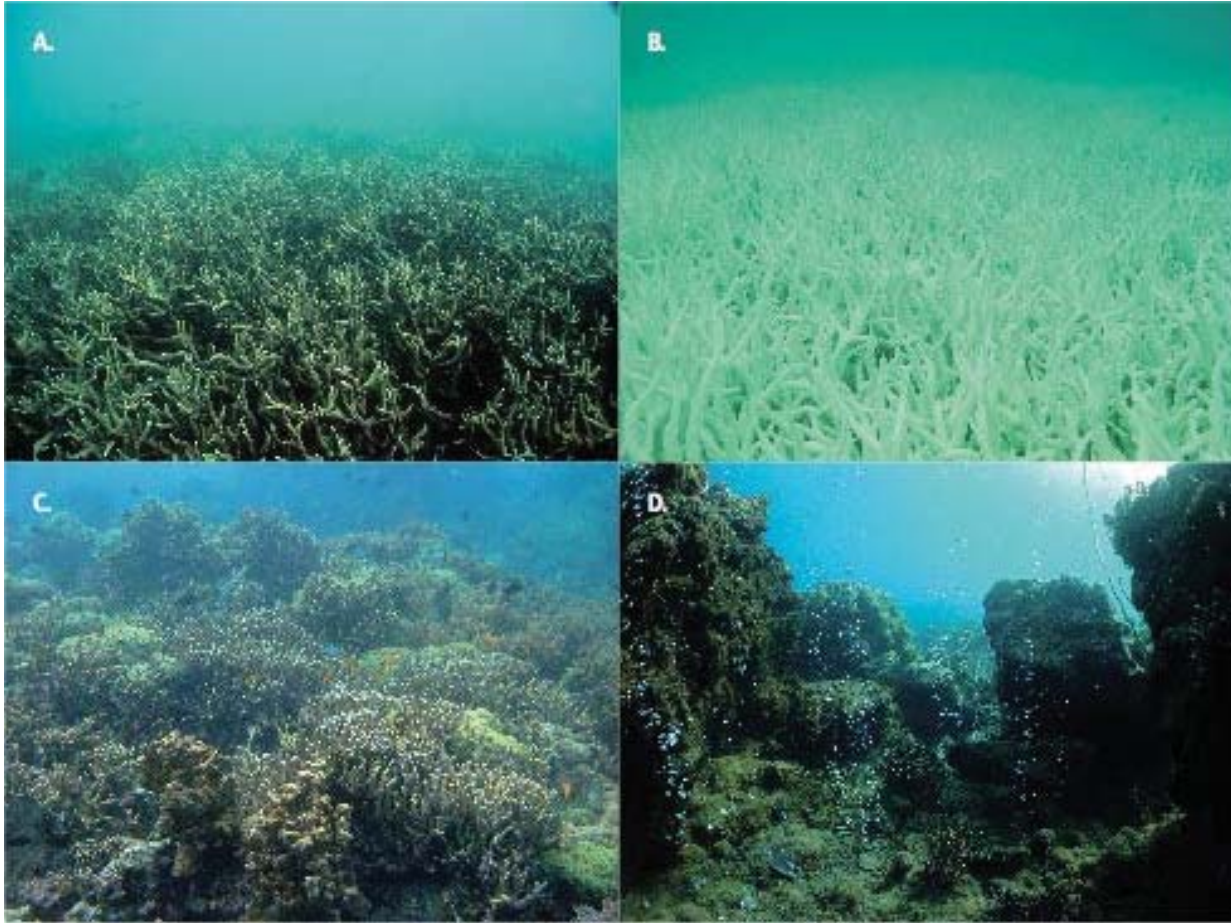


Figure CR-1: A and B: the same coral community before and after a bleaching event in February 2002 at 5 m depth, Halfway Island, Great Barrier Reef. Coral cover at the time of bleaching was 95% bleached almost all of it severely bleached, resulting in mortality of 20.9% (Elvidge et al., 2004). Mortality was comparatively low due in part because these communities were able shuffle symbiont types to more thermo-tolerant types (Berkelmans and van Oppen, 2006; Jones et al., 2008). C and D: three CO₂ seeps in Milne Bay Province, Papua New Guinea show that prolonged exposure to high CO₂ is related to fundamental changes in coral reef structures (Fabricius et al., 2011). Coral communities at three high CO₂ (Fig. XB; median pHT 7.7, 7.7 and 8.0), compared with three control sites (Fig. XA; median pHT 8.02), are characterized by significantly reduced coral diversity (-39%), severely reduced structural complexity (-67%), low densities of young corals (-66%) and few crustose coralline algae (-85%). Reef development ceases at pHT values below 7.7. Photo credit: R. Berkelmans (A and B) and K. Fabricius (C and D).

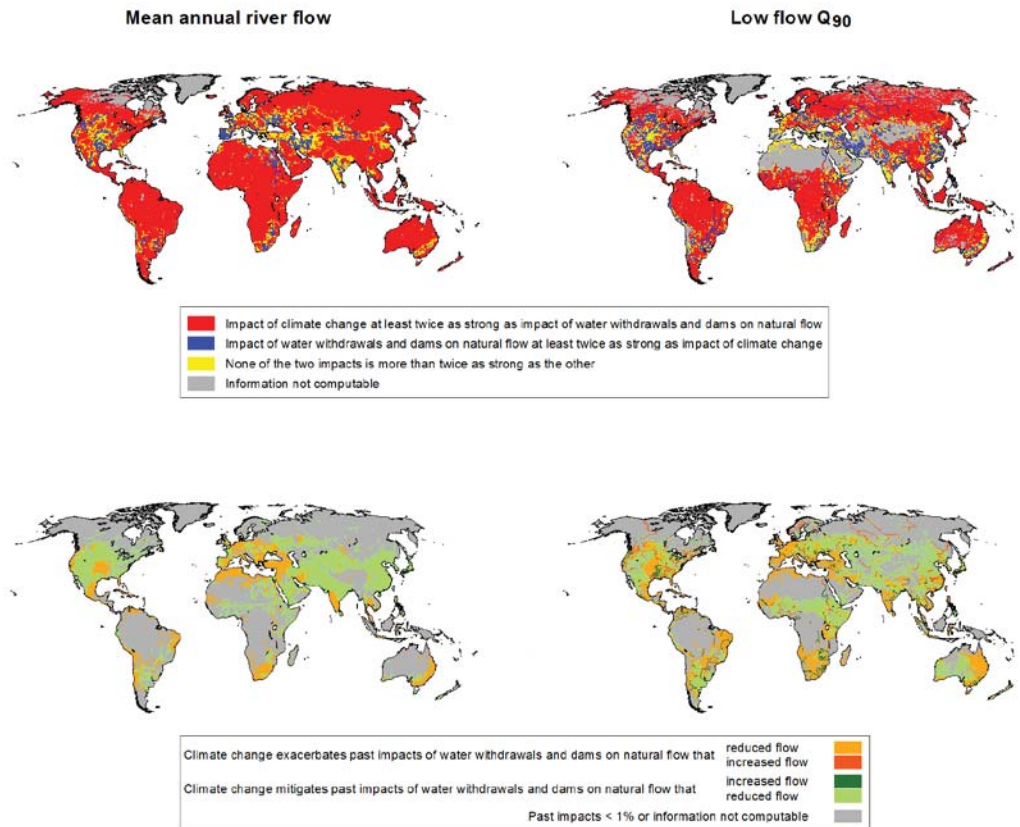


Figure RF-1: Impact of climate change on the ecologically relevant river flow characteristics mean annual river flow and monthly low flow Q_{90} as compared to the impact of water withdrawals and dams on natural flows, as computed by a global water model (Döll and Zhang, 2010). Impact of climate change is the percent change of flow between 1961-1990 and 2041-2070 according to the emissions scenario A2 as implemented by the global climate model HadCM3. Impact of water withdrawals and reservoirs is computed by running the model with and without water withdrawals and dams that existed in 2002.

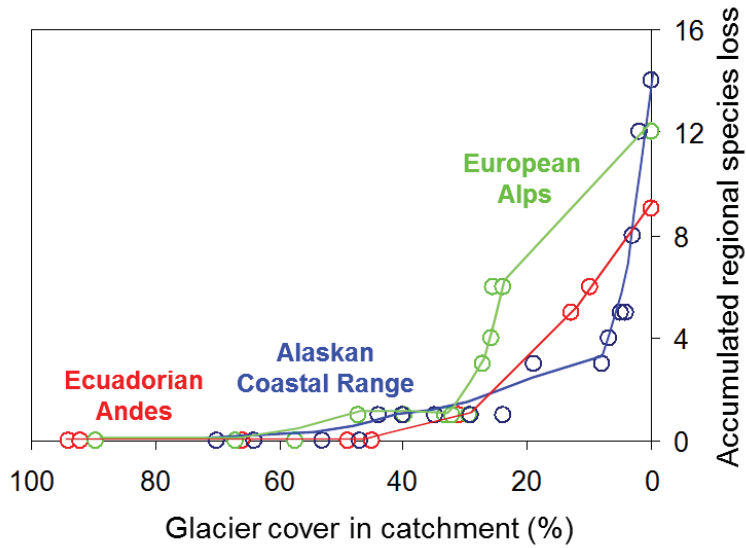


Figure RF-2: Accumulated loss of regional species richness (gamma diversity) as a function of glacial cover GCC. Obligate glacial river macroinvertebrates begin to disappear from assemblages when glacial cover in the catchment drops below approximately 50%. Each data point represents a river site and lines are Lowess fits. Adapted by permission from Macmillan Publishers Ltd: *Nature Climate Change*, Jacobsen *et al.*, 2012, © 2012.

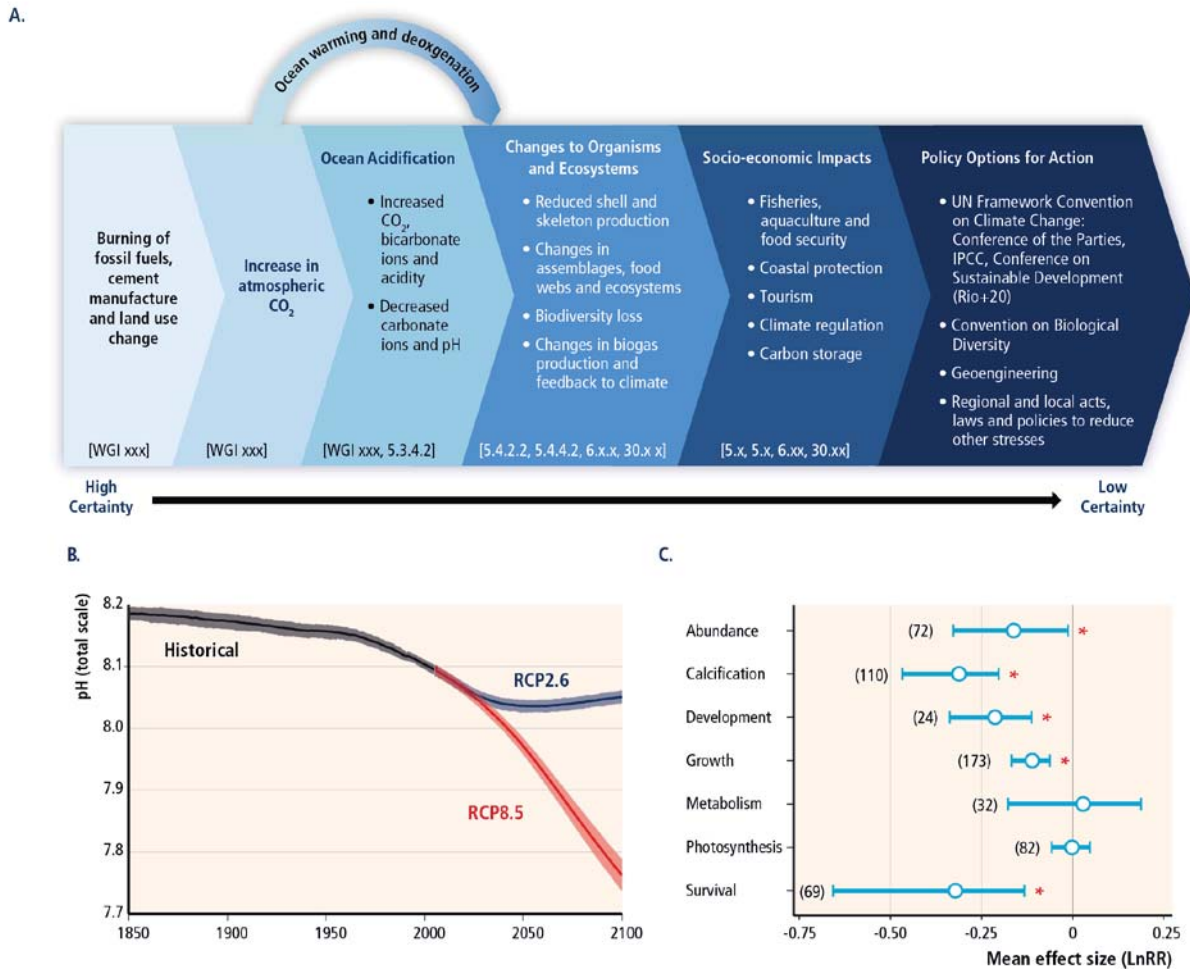


Figure OA-1: A: Overview of the chemical, biological, socio-economic impacts of ocean acidification and of policy options (adapted from Turley & Gattuso, 2012). B: Multi-model simulated time series of global mean ocean surface pH (on the total scale) from CMIP5 climate model simulations from 1850 to 2100. Projections are shown for emission scenarios RCP2.6 (blue) and RCP8.5 (red) for the multi-model mean (solid lines) and range across the distribution of individual model simulations (shading). Black (grey shading) is the modelled historical evolution using historical reconstructed forcings. The models that are included are those from CMIP5 that simulate the global carbon cycle while being driven by prescribed atmospheric CO₂ concentrations. The number of CMIP5 models to calculate the multi-model mean is indicated for each time period/scenario (IPCC AR5 WG1 report, Figure 6.28). C: Effect of near future acidification on major response variables estimated using weighted random effects meta-analyses, with the exception of survival which is not weighted (Kroeker et al., in press). The effect size indicates which process is most uniformly affected by ocean acidification but large variability exists between species. Significance is determined when the 95% bootstrapped confidence interval does not cross zero. The number of experiments used in the analyses is shown in parentheses. * denotes a significant effect.

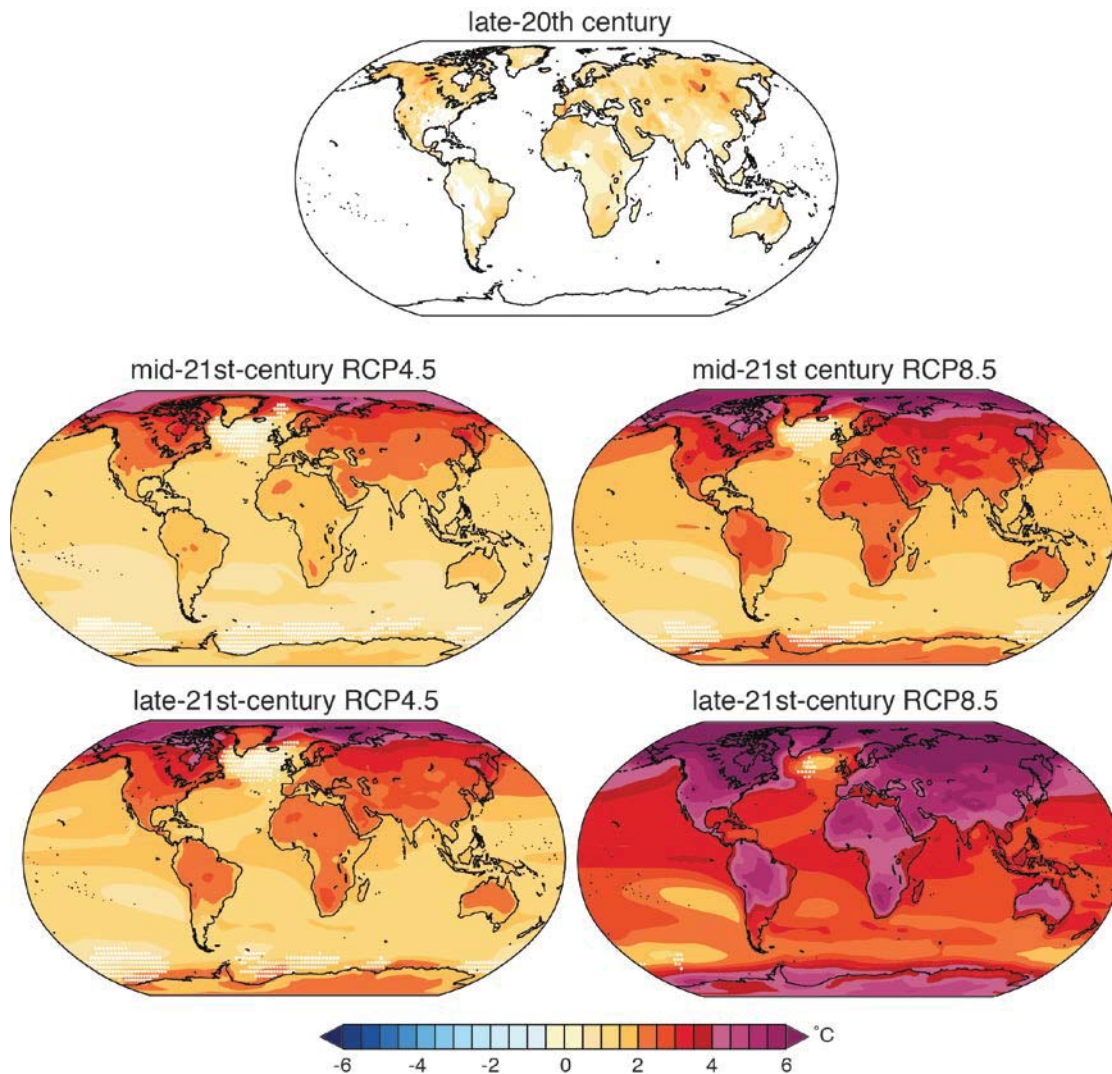


Figure RC-1: Change in annual temperature. For the CRU observations, differences are shown between the 1986-2005 and 1906-1925 periods, with white indicating areas where the difference between the 1986-2005 and 1906-1925 periods is less than twice the standard deviation of the 20 20-year periods beginning in the years 1906 through 1925. For CMIP5, white indicates areas where <66% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the baseline standard deviation of the respective model's 20 20-year periods ending in years 1986 through 2005. Gray indicates areas where >66% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation, but <66% of models agree on the sign of change. Colors with circles indicate the ensemble-mean change in areas where >66% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation and >66% of models agree on the sign of change. Colors without circles indicate areas where >90% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation and >90% of models agree on the sign of change. The realizations from each model are first averaged to create baseline-period and future-period mean and standard deviation for each model, from which the multi-model mean and the individual model signal-to-noise ratios are calculated. The baseline period is 1986-2005. The late-21st century period is 2081-2100. The mid-21st century period is 2046-2065.

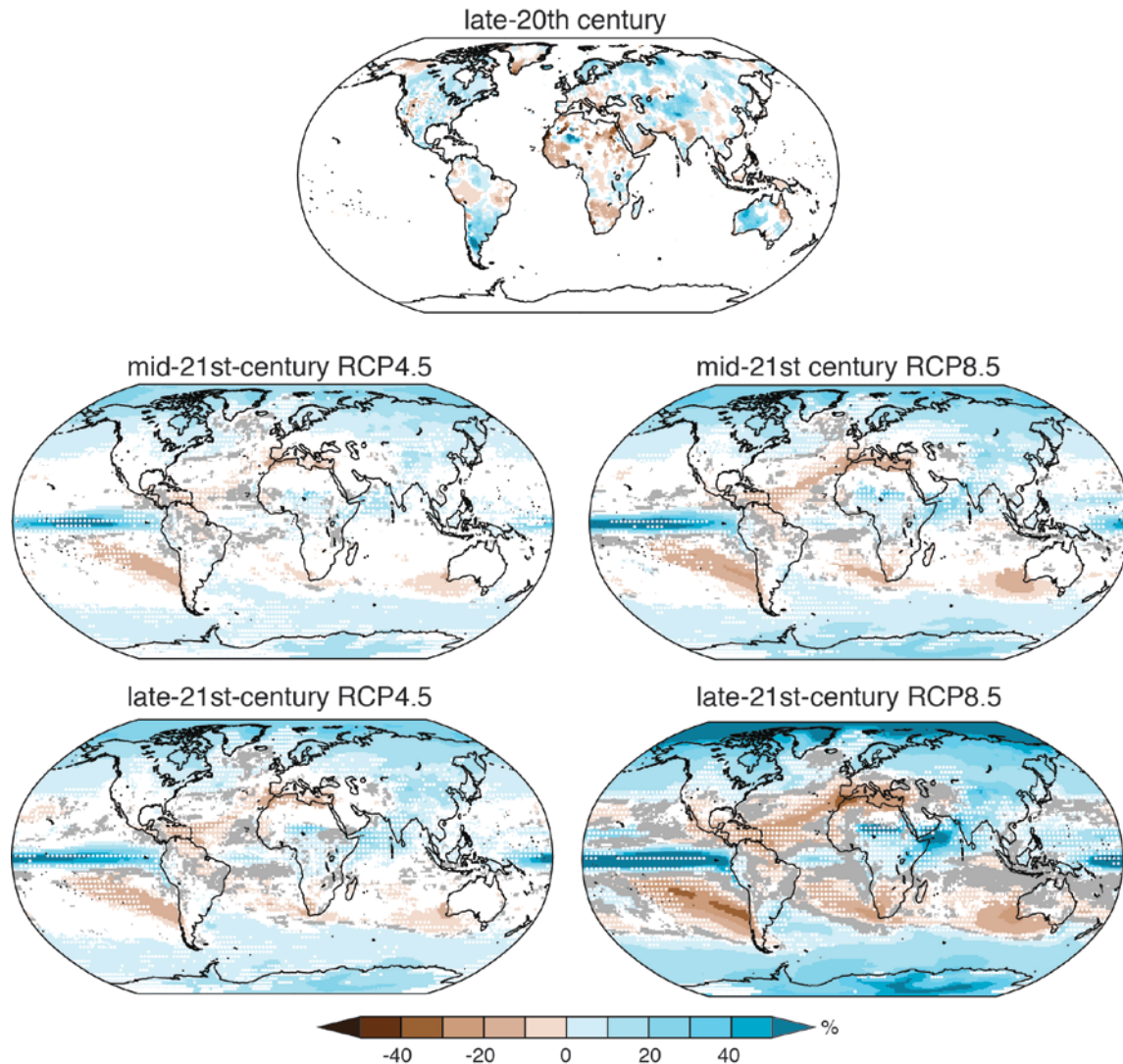


Figure RC-2: Change in annual precipitation. For the CRU observations, differences are shown between the 1986-2005 and 1906-1925 periods, with white indicating areas where the difference between the 1986-2005 and 1906-1925 periods is less than twice the standard deviation of the 20 20-year periods beginning in the years 1906 through 1925. For CMIP5, white indicates areas where <66% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the baseline standard deviation of the respective model's 20 20-year periods ending in years 1986 through 2005. Gray indicates areas where >66% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation, but <66% of models agree on the sign of change. Colors with circles indicate the ensemble-mean change in areas where >66% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation and >66% of models agree on the sign of change. Colors without circles indicate areas where >90% of models exhibit a change greater than twice the respective model baseline standard deviation and >90% of models agree on the sign of change. The realizations from each model are first averaged to create baseline-period and future-period mean and standard deviation for each model, from which the multi-model mean and the individual model signal-to-noise ratios are calculated. The baseline period is 1986-2005. The late-21st century period is 2081-2100. The mid-21st century period is 2046-2065.

The global-scale water – energy – food – climate change nexus

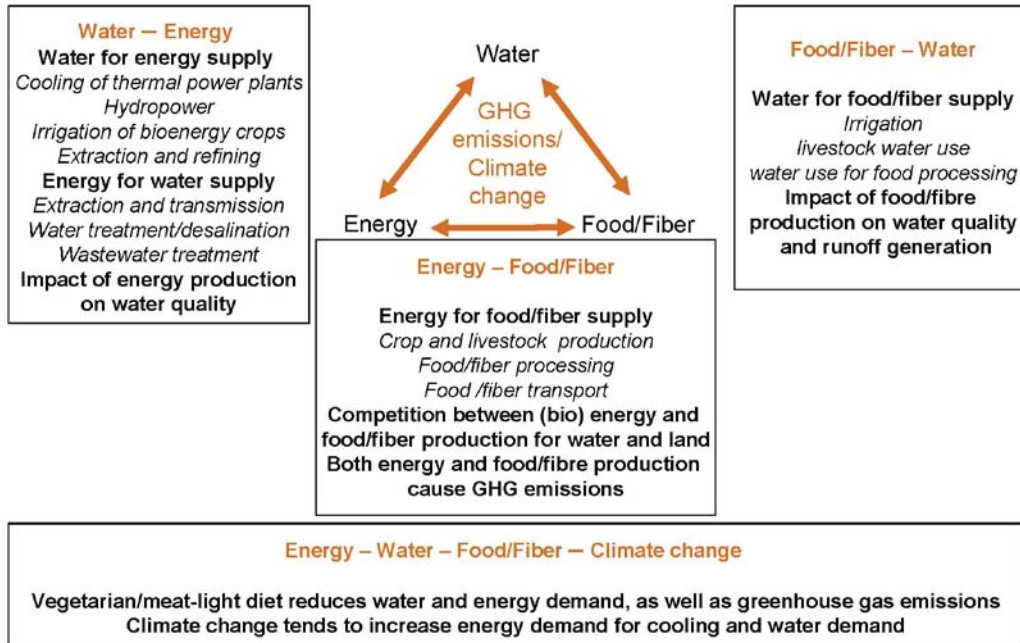


Figure WE-1: The water-energy-food nexus as related to climate change.

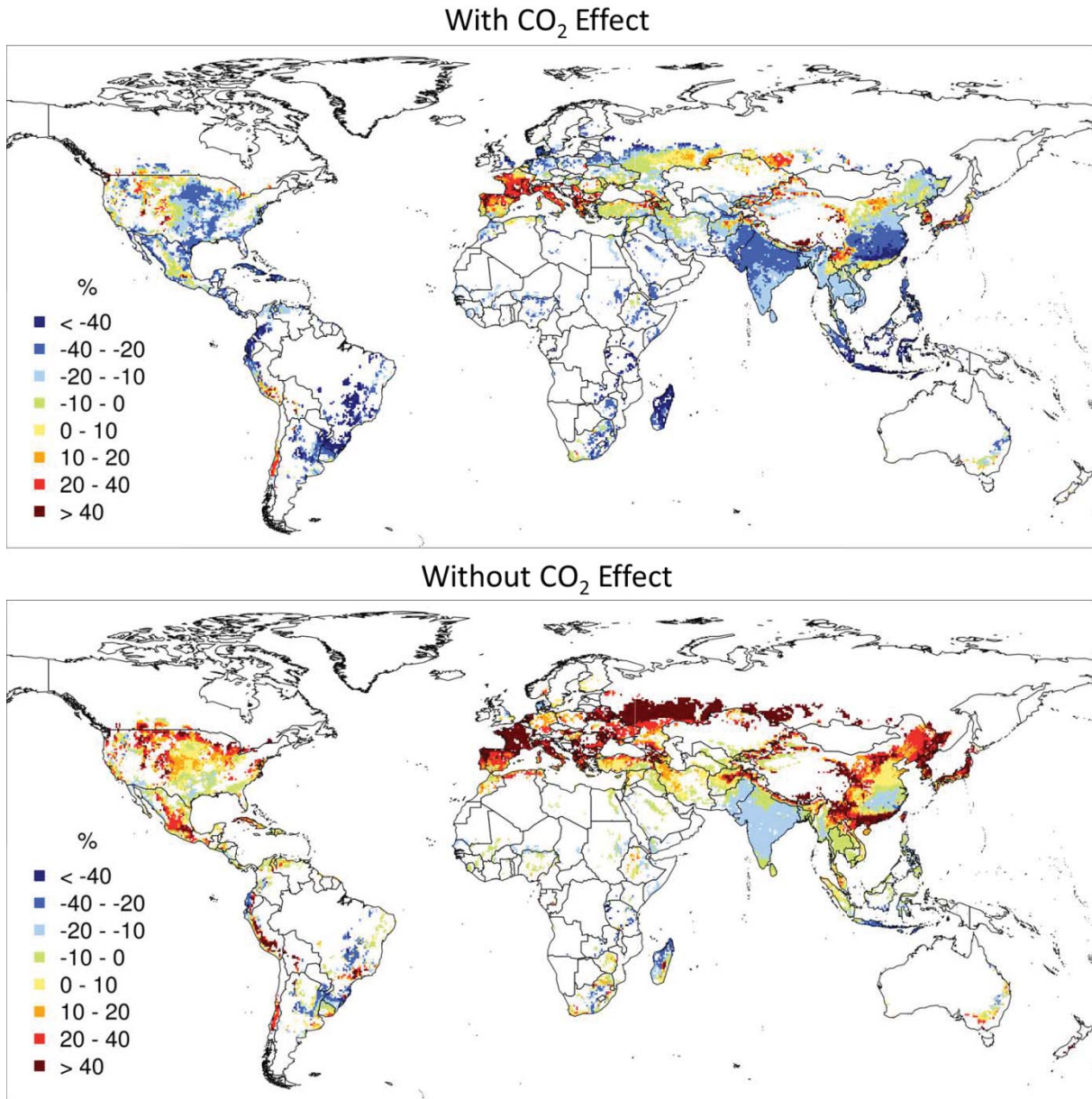


Figure VW-1: Percentage change (ensemble median across 19 GCMs used to force a vegetation and hydrology model) in net irrigation requirements of 12 major crops by the 2080s, assuming current extent of irrigation areas and current management practices. Top: impacts of climate change only; bottom: additionally considering physiological and structural crop responses to increased atmospheric CO₂ concentration. Taken from Konzmann *et al.* (2013).